

1. The arrangement of the War Diary is as follows:-

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| HOME COMMANDS | - Policy |
| (Classification | - Defence of United Kingdom |
| by subjects) | - Movements |
| | - Operations |
| | - Allied Air Activity |
| | - Enemy Air Activity |
| | - Mining |
| | - Enemy Intelligence |
| | - U-Boats |
| | - Navigational |
| | - Technical |
| | - Casualties and Defects |
| | - Shipping and Convoys |
| FOREIGN STATIONS | - North Atlantic |
| (Classification | - South Atlantic |
| by stations) | - Mediterranean |
| | - East Indies |
| | - America and West Indies |
| | - Australia and New Zealand |
| | - U-Boat Campaign |

Additional subject headings are sometimes employed temporarily, e.g. when an important operation is in progress.

2. The following volumes should be used to supplement the War Diary: the dates given in brackets are those on which the series held by War Diary commences:-

- (a) Movements of H.M. Ships (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (23 February 1940).
- (b) Western Approaches (daily) Situation Reports (1 September 1943).
- (c) Dispositions and Movements (Foreign Stations) (1 September 1943).
- (d) Convoy Returns (Positions of convoys and composition of escorts, positions of independent ships and H.M. ships: from Combined Plot) (1 March 1941).
- (e) Daily Convoy Summary (Report made by Admiralty to Connav, giving arrivals and departures, with composition of convoy) (21 June 1943).
- (f) Air Staff Operational Summary (prepared by Air Ministry War Room) (1 July 1941, No.222)
- (g) Daily Operations Report for First Lord (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (13 September 1939).
- (h) List of abbreviations.
- (i) List of Convoy letters.

War Diary.

1. 2. 1940,
Thursday.

1

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

BARHAM. Completed 1/2 (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1507/1).
ILEX. do. do.

SOUTHAMPTON. Re interception of German ships reported carrying munitions to Murmansk, see 2/1, Operations.

Northern Patrol. Orkneys to Faroes, 1 cruiser.
Faroes to Iceland, 2 cruisers, 6 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait, 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

2nd C.S. Constitution, programme of relief. (F.O.C., 18, 0042/1).

Trawlers. Patrols (F.O.C.N.P., 2200/1). Cancelled and altered, see 3/2.

A/S Patrol. By ESCAPADE and JACKAL. Two convoys leaving Methil for Tyne. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1861/1, 1507/2).

French Forces. Movements, positions, 1200/1 (D.C., 0119/1).

East Coast Escorts. Admty. 1828/31. Two ships of 1st D.F. at Humber to remain there for the present. Two A/S destroyers to be sailed for Rosyth from Harwich as soon as convenient. (C. in C., Nore, 1214/1) GALLANT and GRIFFIN detailed. Departure delayed to enable D.G. fitting to GRIFFIN to be completed. (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1500/1).

A/A Cruisers, Protection. Reluctant to send A/A cruisers regularly in and out of Humber without asdic or other escort. JERSEY+ torpedoed in this area. Intend sending one asdic destroyer to sea with each cruiser and accepting reduction in patrols and other duties. (C. in C., Nore, 1216/1).

Days at Sea. INGLEFIELD, 77; ISIS, 98; DELIGHT, 90; DARING, 73. (R.A.D., 1202/1).

Demagnetisation. Destroyers employed as striking forces in English and Bristol Channels and Liverpool Bay should be demagnetised in immediate future. Arrangements. (C. in C., W.A., 1326/1)

20th Flotilla. Intend to sail p.m. 3/2, arriving Harwich p.m. 4/2. (Capt. (D) 20, 1935/1).

S/m's. Positions and movements to 0700/2. (R.A.(S), 1623/1). Movements for 2/2 (C. in C., Nore, 1828/1). Positions 0700/2. (D.C., 1930/1).

YORK. Completion date 17/2. (N.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1116/1).



HOME COMMANDS.

1.2.1940
Thursday.

Movements (continued).

- Adty.2022/31. re propose DUNEDIN, DIOMEDE, r.v., etc. (C.in C. W.A., 1140/1, 1906/1).
- Newfoundland Volunteers. Third contingent landed a.m. (F.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1245/1).

Operations.

- T.C.D.3. Eastern operation T.C.D.3, organisation of destroyers. (S.O.8 D.F.,2002/1, 1040/2).
- SOUTHAMPTON. Proceed towards Statandlet (C. in C.,H.F.,1915/1) Left Tyne (N.O.I.C., Newcastle, 1120/1).
- FARADAY. To continue operations in approx. 50°31' N., 0°50' E. (C. in C.,Portsmouth, 1553/1)

Mining.

- French Minelaying Operation. To be carried out 5/2 in area south of 51°30' N. between meridians of Ostend and Ruytingen Lt. V. French a/c's will be operating in this area and as far north as Hook of Holland on.
- French Sweep by Destroyers. 3/2, 4/2, 5/2. Admiral Nord also proposes to carry out sweep by destroyers night 4/5 Feb. within 20 miles of Belgian and Dutch coast as far as Hook of Holland. (C. in C. Nore,1753/1, containing V.A.Dover's 1122/1). I am prepared to concur provided no mines are laid in certain position (given). Most undesirable for passage from N. Hinder L.V. to Downs to be restricted by minefields. (C. in C. Nore, 1801/1). Reply, (V.A. Dover, 2034/19).
- Floating Mines. Reported about 10 miles off Lampedusa. (I.C., 0347/40). Two reports of floating mines near Whitaker and East Swin Channels. These are the first floating mines to be reported in this area. (I.C.,0348/40).

1. 2. 1940,
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

Air Recon-
naissance.

Due to bad weather, very few reconnaissance patrols were flown. (D.C.N.S., 151).
Air searches for 2/1. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1746/1).
For 1/1. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0820/1). Special search for 2/1. (C. in C. H.F., 1927/1).
Cancelled (C. in C. H.F., 2225/1).

Bombing
Restric-
tions.

Daily until further notice in area between 57° 20' N and 58° 20' N. between 4° E and 8° E. (D.C., 0128/1).

Enemy
Air
Activity.

7 German aircraft were identified between 1700 and 1844 in positions from the Forth to Humber, within 80 miles of the coast. Subsequently it was deduced from intelligence that this was another intended raid on East Coast shipping which did not succeed because it was left until too late in the day. (D.C.N.S., 150).

Air
Attacks.

As a result of the indiscriminate attacks on shipping off the East Coast during the last three days, it would appear that at least four vessels have been sunk, 3 abandoned, 3 beached, 6 seriously damaged, 7 slightly damaged, and that there have been at least 67 casualties to personnel. Known number of attacks to date, 63. This list is not complete as full reports have not yet been received of all the attacks. (I.C., 0347/40).

Damaged
Trawlers.

Repairs to A/S trawlers INDIAN STAR, RUTLANDSHIRE and BERKSHIRE will take 14 days.

1. 2. 1940,
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

- Downs. Continued bad visibility has rendered collection of names, destinations of ships in anchorage impossible. (N.O.I.C., Ramsgate, 2030/1).
- Ocean Convoys. Situation 2000/1. (C. in C.W.A., 1354/1, 1903/1).
- O.N.Convoys. All British ships bound northward from Firth of Forth and suitable for inclusion in convoy are to be sailed in O.N. convoys. Neutral ships should be encouraged to sail in O.N. convoys. Re ships bound to the westward north-about and those for Narvik (D.T.D., 1214/1).
- Routes to Avoid Convoys. In order that warships outward bound for Dakar and Freetown may be kept clear of H.G. and S.L. Convoys, certain routes normally to be used (details). Unless the positions of S.L. Convoys are known approximately the S.L. convoy route should not be crossed during hours of darkness. (D.O.D.(F), 1043/1).
- Convoys.
- O.A.83 GF. BROKE with Portsmouth Section. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 0630/1).
- O.B.83 GF. List (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 0343/1). Sailed (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 0342/1).
- O.H.N.10. NARWHAL to accompany. (V.A.S., 1731/1).
- O.H.N.11. Owing to shortage no s/m is available. (V.A.S., 1731/1).
- H.X. 18. 0845 G.M.T. 11/2, 50° 15' N., 12° 30' W. Escort ROYAL SOVEREIGN returns to Halifax. (D.T.D., 1249/1). Sailing telegram (D.T.D., 1318/1, Cdre. H.M.D.Y., Halifax, 1201/31).
- O.B.84. R.V., etc. (N.C.S.O., Mersey, 1231/1).
- Neutrals' Lights. Re 1214/21. Action has been taken to inform owners of neutral ships of necessity of complying with orders re lights. (D.T.D., 2031/1 to C.in C., Rosyth).
- Downs Traffic. Northbound traffic from Downs stopped at 1000 owing to WESTMORELAND striking mine, position at present unknown. (N.O.I.C., Ramsgate, 1210/1).



1. 2. 1940,
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Casualties and Defects.

TRIBUNE. Further re defects. (S.2, 1531/1).

SALMON,
SEALION. Proposing SALMON's refit be postponed on account of extensive refit required by WILK, and that SALMON and SEALION be taken in hand on completion of CACHALOT and H.31. (V.A.S., 1153/1).

Miscellaneous.

Scapa
Defences. Work on defences delayed by continuous gale. (F.O.C.O.S., 1652/1).

Fair
Island. Admty. 1709/31. No work possible in Fair Island for last week (weather). (F.O.C.O.S., 1041/1).

Ice
Conditions. (C.S. (1), 1231/1).



HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)
WEATHER.

<u>0500.</u>	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea.	S.E. strong to gale.	Moderate.
English Channel.	S.W. Light.	Moderate. Fog in East.
Outlook:	Winds moderating slowly.	

Enemy Intelligence.Munition ships.

Reported two 11,000 tons German ships loaded with munitions for Murmansk having difficulty in obtaining pilots for voyage northward. Ships reported in Helsingborg 28/1. Further reported that 1 ship bound north off Arendal night of 26/1 and off Christiansand p.m. 31/1 without pilot. (A.2.) (D.N.I. 1323/1, N.A. Oslo 1715/1). See SOUTHAMPTON, Home Fleet.

German Fleet.

Location reported as on 17/1. Movements 6/1 - 17/1 (N.A. Hague 1154/1, 1237/2, D.N.I. 1621/2).

<u>Kiel.</u>	SCHARNHORST	B 2
	GNEISENAU	B 2
	One Pocket Battleship	B 2
	NURNBERG	C 3
	KOLN	
	KONIGSBERG	
<u>Baltic.</u>	HIPPER	C 3
<u>Hamburg.</u>	LEIPZIG (under repair)	B 2
<u>Danzig.</u>	EMDEN	B 2
<u>Eastern Baltic.</u>	One Pocket Battleship	C 3

Gas Attack from Sea.

Report from Milan of plan for gas attack from sea against East Coast of England. Details (N.A. Rome 1246/1) Asking for further details (D.N.I. 0951/2).

CHARKOW.)
FLORA .)

Two small vessels bound London from Esberg were intercepted by Germans. Part of cargo of butter and eggs removed but later returned and vessels allowed to proceed (V.A. Dover 2007/1)

FOREIGN ...

FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean.

Russian merchant ships. Re. rumour that they are to return to Soviet ports by 31/1. (D.N.I. 1920/27/1).
Rumours very strong in Istanbul only.
S.S. SVANELTZIAISH, the only U.S.S.R. ship to pass through Straits for several months, has continued her voyage to Haifa and Port Said and rumour now dead. (Ankara 1738/1).

Sinub. Information as to port facilities and coast defences and suitability for A/S defence required. (D.N.I. 1429/1).

South Atlantic.

HG and SL Convoys. Routes, so that warships may be kept clear of them. (D.O.D.(F) 1043/1)

NYASSA Portuguese, correcting 0933/1.

SL 19. Sailing telegram (N.C.S.O. Freetown 1410/1)

China.

DUGF. D/F bearings so widely separated that no fix can be given. Inference is that DUGF is ship on West Africa Coast (C.O. I.S. Far East, Singapore 0912 Z/1).

W/T logs. In British merchant ships - discontinuance of. (R.A. Malaya 0521/31, Hd. of M. 1614/1)

ASAMA MARU. Asking for list of Germans removed to be repeated with estimate of value of each man (Hd. of M. 1828/1)

East ...

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd)East Indies

U.S.I. WESTCOTT to afford A/S protection from near Socotra. (D.O.D. (F) 1114/1). Sailing telegram (S.O.(I) Colombo 0959 Z/1). Left Colombo 0630/1, escort SUSSEX, RAMILLIES, EAGLE, HOBART (S.O.(I) Colombo 1000 Z/1).

America and West Indies

A.M.Cs Docking and 28 day refit every 12 months should be sufficient for steam driven A.M.Cs. (D.O.D.(F) 1428/1 to F.O.C. 3 B.S).

Economic Warfare H.M.Ambassador, Washington, has pointed out to U.S.Government advantages of Navicert system to U.S.ships as preventive of delay and diversion. Necessity of examining U.S.mails due to great proportion of parcels containing contraband. (D.N.I.2201/1).

Interception of German Merchant Ships Re arrangements for certain German merchant vessels at Callao to slip away without clearance papers so that they can be intercepted out of sight of land. DESPATCH or RAJPUTANA to be available to intercept. (D.N.I.2043/1 to C. in C., A. & W.I).

North Atlantic

HG18 Convoy Route (D.T.D.1247/1).

Unexplained Explosions. Heard 0900/30/1 south of Portimao, repeated later. A.O. (Lisbon 1830/1).

U-Boats Receiving supplies at Vigo (Lisbon 1720/1). 3 U-boats reported working from Malaga (S.O.(I) Gib.0956/1).

Convoys And movements. (D.C.1915/1).

OGF Passed Gibraltar (F.O.C.N.A.1156/1).

Australia

French Sloop DUMONT D'URVILLE arrived Sydney 2200 Z/31 (Australia Naval Board, 0300/1).

GERMAN.....

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

ALTONA Arrived Narvik 31/1 and commenced loading (I.C. 0348/40).

MARTHA HENDRIK Arrived Narvik for ore 1/2 (Narvik 1150/1).
FISSER.

Trawler. Name unknown passed southbound to-day (Tromsøe 1207/1).

North Atlantic.

Suspicious vessel reported left Vigo about 1900 steering south at 17 knots. (Probably ARUCAS - has valuable cargo - D.N.I. 1052/1). DECOY and DEFENDER to patrol vicinity of Cape St. Vincent until further orders. (F.O.C.N.A. 0413/1). French sloop COMMANDANT BORY in approx. position 41°45' N., 09°04' W., at 2000 lost touch (F.O.C.N.A. 0429/1).

MELILLA
KLIO (1409 tons)) Left Santander early a.m. 1/2, presumed for Corcubion (I.C.0348/40).

LIPARI. Reported that almond and fruit pulp in LIPARI are to be loaded in a Scandinavian vessel (S.O.(I) Gib. 1132/1 to Consul Seville).

EULER. Left Bilbao 1230/31 with 2 others which have since arrived Santander but EULER not since reported. (D.N.I. 1052/1).

Re. Adty.
1531/1. Ship named did not call here (Santander 1115/2).

South ...



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.(Cont.)

South Atlantic.

PROMETHEUS.

Appears from intercepted cables that some or all of crew are still at St. Vincent. Re. my 1447/2/12/39. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1700/1).

China.

RENDSBURG.

At Batavia. B 2 report that crew were recalled from shore and German refugees embarked as passengers on 31/1. Ship has 30 days' provisions and is ready to sail. (Chief of I. Staff, Far East, Singapore 1255 Z/1.)

U-Boat ...

HOME COMMANDS.

12

Movements.

Home Fleet. C.in C. has returned to the Clyde.
SOUTHAMPTON has left Tyne and is on her way to Scapa. (But see Operations). *klw*
MALAYA to give leave and return to Halifax after arrival of T.C.3 (D.O.D.(H) 1251/2).

Northern Patrol. Orkneys to Faroes 1 cruiser.
Faroes to Iceland 2 cruisers 4 A.M.C's.
Denmark Strait 1 cruiser 1 A.M.C.

TEDWORTH. To sail in Convoy OB 85 G (N.O.I/C Liverpool 0745/2) Cancel my 0745/2.
To sail in Convoy OB 86 5/2 (N.O.I/C.Liverpool 1015/4).

Destroyers to meet Canadian Troop Convoy. 12 Destroyers sailed.

MALAYA. On arrival of T.C.3 to remain in Clyde, give leave, on completion of which to be sailed for Halifax (D.O.D.(H)).

Nore Command. Movements for period ending 0700/3 (C.in C. Nore 0420/2).

Scapa. Arrivals and departures (A.C.O.S.1800/2, F.O.C.O.S.1000/2).

Rosyth. Arrivals 2/2 (C.in C. Rosyth 2359/2). Movements (Scapa to Methil, and convoys (C. in C. Rosyth 1804/2).
Movements (C.in C. Rosyth, 1332/2, 1608/3).

S/M's. Positions 0700/3 and movements for 24 hours (R.A.(S) 1639/2, 1637/2) orders to SEAWOLF to proceed to zone A.3 (Capt.(S) 3,0707/2) (D.C.1838 7/2).

Iron Ore Ships. Proposal by C.in C. H.F. to operate a merchant ship with concealed armament off Norwegian coast. To be done soon, before Lulea becomes ice free. (C.in C. H.F. 2332/2).

Nore. Movements to 0700/3 (C.in C. Nore 0420/2).

COLOMBO. For Australia (D.O.D.(H) 1837/2) Completes refit 20/2/N.O.I/C. Belfast 1235/2).

DUNEDIN)
DIOMEDE) R.V. Your 1140/1 and 1906/1. Concur (C.in C. Portsmouth 1053/2 to A.C.W.A.)

Operations.

11th A/S S.F. Will be operating in area, etc. to-day (A.C.O.S. 1708/2).

SOUTHAMPTON.
(Operation WR.) To raise steam for 25 knots and proceed towards North Cape, Norway (D.O.D.(H) 2007/2). (This was to try to intercept two 11,000 ton German vessels

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

13

Operations.(contd.)

SOUTHAMPTON. reported on the Norwegian coast carrying munitions to Murmansk. Flying boat was ordered to co-operate in search at daylight 3/2. D.C.N.S.152). (C.in C. H.F. 1920/1, D.C. 2123/1, 2148/1, 1830/1).

AIR.

Harwich-Calais Train Ferry. Sailing to be suspended when on account of weather it is unlikely that fighter escort can be provided. (Head of M. 0401/2).

Patrols. Normal patrols were flown 2/2.

Mining.

Sweeping Reports. F.O.I/C. Tyne 2006/2, 1525/2 (3 mines cut near E buoy). Operations proposed for 2/1 in my 2118/1 were cancelled. Reports of sweeping carried out (K.A.Dover 1955/2). Nil owing to weather (N.O.I/C Aberdeen 1932/2). Nil owing to weather. Future arrangements (R.A. Invergordon 1900/2). F.O. Humber 1845/2. N.O.I/C Liverpool 1733/2. F.O.I/C Harwich 1630/2.

Experimental "LL" sweep. Report (C.O.V.X.F. Brightlingsea 1746/2).

BORDE. Operating off Sunk Light Vessel. Re air protection (C.in C. Nore 1647/2, 1944/2, HGF C.A.0045/2). Sailing cancelled (C.in C. Nore 0944/2).

Trawlers. Employment 2/1 (Capt.M/S 1846/2).

To reinforce Escort Forces. M/S trawlers from Dover and Sheerness to sail for Chatham and those from Scapa for Rosyth (D.M.S. 1341/2). (This was for reinforcement of escort forces.) To be detailed:-
M/S - 3 from Dover, 3 from Sheerness, 4 from Scapa, (Admiralty 1521/31) A/S - 8 from Rosyth, 2 from Tyne, 5 from Humber, 5 from Yarmouth. Re-fitting of H.A/L.A. Guns and Lewis guns. (A.C.N.S.0003/2 re Admiralty 0035/31).
re Admiralty 0003/2. Intend to allocate 1st A/S group and 19th A/S group to Granton for Methil - Tyne Convoys. Two other A/S groups will be necessary to complete numbers required for these convoys (C.in C. Rosyth 1859/2).

Mine Laying. Re Admiralty 1329/30/1. PRINCESS VICTORIA. Re LD 1 LD 2, LD 3. Dummy mines. (C.in C. Rosyth 1315/2).

Floating mines. Reported 50.20' N. 5. 34.5' W. (330° 7½ miles St.Ives Head at 6730/2 (I.C.0350/40). A "mine on the surface" is reported in S.W.corner of Carmarthen Bay (51.38' N. 4.40' W. (I.C.0350/40).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

14

Mining (contd.)

Danger area. O wing to possibility of mines, a danger area has been declared 8 miles S. of Eddystone (I.C.0350/40). Note. This was in consequence of above report. It was cancelled 6/1.

Kirkwall. Eastern entrance closed owing to unknown ship reported mined, 59.2' N. 2.40' W.

Shipping.

East Coast shipping. Desired to form accurate estimate of shipping on East Coast, N.C.S.O's. to report on 10/2 the number of vessels sailed out of convoy for previous seven days. (D.T.D. 2001/2).

Convoys M.T. Will run between Methil and Tyne on and after 4/2. Routing of M.T., F.S., F.N. convoys. A "J" class destroyer will accompany each M.T. convoy and each F.S. as far as darkness on day when Humber is passed, and each F.N. convoy from daylight in Outer Dowsing district to Methil. When available four trawlers will act as close escort for convoy between Tyne-Methil and vice versa, leaving escort vessels free for A.A. and A/S protection, etc. (C.in C. Rosyth 1856/2) (Admiralty 0113/2) (C.in C. Rosyth, 1658/2).

HN 9 B. Arrived 0620/2 with only 6¹/₂ ships in company (N.C.S.O. Methil 1227/2).

HGF 18 Details (F.O.C.N.A. 1317/2).

Kirkwall closed. East entrance to Kirkwall was closed on account of supposed mining of ship a.m.

Harwich-Calais Train Ferry. Sailing. Air protection. See AIR.

East Coast Shipping Protection. Cancelling Admiralty 0031/10/1, 0156/1/2 and last 3 sentences of 0035/31/1. Only areas in which ships are to be under way in daylight are (a) Between Whitby and Cromer, (b) South of lat. 52.7' N. and the Thames Estuary, (c) Between St. Abb's Head and Methil. To be sailed in groups pending provision of trawler escorts. As many ships as possible up to maximum of 35 are to be sailed in FN and FS convoys, the tonnage limit being reduced as necessary (A.C.N.S.0111/2).

Convoys.

FN and F.S Convoys. General arrangements as discussed 1/2 are approved. Necessary trawlers will be made available as soon as possible. Asking for detailed proposals (A.C.N.S. 0113/2 to C.in C. Rosyth). Escorts (C.in C. Rosyth 1708/2, 2001/2), 2112/1, 1954/2). Positions (C.in C. Rosyth 2202/2).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

15

Shipping (contd.)

- Ocean Convoys. D.C.1918/2. Situation 2000/2 (C.in C.W.A.1329/2, 1616/2).
- H.N.10. NARWHAL also to be s/m escort (C.in C. Rosyth 1920/2). To leave Point H 1400/7 S.O. of local escort in IMOGEN (D.T.D.1002/2).
- S.L.19. R.V. and escort (D.T.D.1202/2, 1203/2).
- O.B.84. Sailed 1500/2 (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1801/2).
- O.N. 10. Will leave Methil 1600/4. (D.T.D.1902/2). Local escort see H.N.10. Route. Cover SOUTHAMPTON, AURORA (C.in C. Rosyth 1332/2).
- F.N.Convoys. Arrangements consequent on institution of Methil Tyne convoys (C.in C. Nore 2153/2).
- F.S. Sailed 2310 (N.C.S.O. Tyne 2315/2), Escort (N.O.I/C. Newcastle 2310/2).
- O.N.10 & 11. R.V. C.in C. Rosyth 1332/2. Cover will be EDINBURGH and ARETHUSA (F.O.C. 2 C.S.2105/2, C.in C. Rosyth 1608/3).
- H.F.G.17. Meeting telegram (C.in C. W.A. 1004/2, 1024/2).
- H.G.16. Arrived (N.O.I/C. Liverpool 0835/2, 1047/2.)
- O.B.85 G.)
O.A.85 G.)
O.G.17.) O.B.85 G to R.V. with O.A.85 G. and become O.G.17. Route, etc. (C.in C. W.A. 0947/2).
- H.F.N. 84. Position 0800/2 H.T.N.D. 4240 (GRIMSBY 0401/2).
- Falsterbo Channel. The Swedish 15 foot channel round Falsterbo is reported closed to shipping by breaking up of wreck TORO. (A.N.A. Stockholm 1942/2). (TORO sank 12.12.39. after striking a German mine in Swedish territorial waters. The channel enables coasting ships to remain in neutral waters whilst rounding the shallows off the South Coast of Sweden).
- Requisitioning of fishing craft. There should be some papers on the difficulties of the Admiralty vis a vis the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries and Ministry of Food in taking up sufficient fishing craft for A/S, M/S, etc.

Casualties and Defects.

<u>A.M.C's.</u>	LAURENTIC	refit or defects to	16/3.
	MONTCLARE	" " " "	20/3.
	CALIFORNIA	" " " "	28/2.
	TRANSYLVANIA	" " " "	23/2.
	SALOPIAN	" " " "	21/2.
	CHITRAL)	uncertain, but for long period.	
	CANTON)		

^{improv}Re-improvement of operation of guns and mountings (V.A.N.P.1100/2).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

16

Casualties and Defects.Overdue.

AMPLEFORTH (4,576 tons) Milford Haven in ballast 8/1 for Hampton Roads, was due 28/1.

SYLVIA Swedish (1524 tons) left Hull 9/1 not since heard of. Crew 20. Owners have received news that body of steward of SYLVIA has been found on raft in North Sea. (Reuter).

Unexplained.

POLZELLA British (4751 tons) Admiralty informed owners that ship is overdue and presumed lost.

Miscellaneous.

Signals to S/M's. Requesting that signals referring to movements of German merchant ships which affect S/M's in North Sea may be passed direct to S/M's on patrol (V.A.(S), 2235/2).

Berths and docks at Southampton. Increase in military requirements. Re. berthing EREBUS (N.O.I/C. Southampton 1851/2).

ILSENSTEIN (Blockship) Will be ready to sail p.m. /8. (F.O. Greenock 1125/3).

Economic Warfare. Re Certificates of Exportation. To be regarded as equivalent to Certificate of Origin. (D.E.W.D. 2039/2).

Suspicious Craft. Reported 50.16' N. 10.13' W. (CHELSEA 0714/2) Investigate (C.in C. W.A. 0758/2 to WARWICK, VANESSA, VANSITTART) Cancel my 0758 (C.in C. W.A. 0842/2).

Sullum Voe Defence. Will be inadequate when COVENTRY is withdrawn. In view of her defects and to rest the ship's company she should be withdrawn not later than 15/2 (F.O.C.O.S.1900/2).

Danish Fishing Vessels. Near YXUM 2030. S/M's are being instructed to send in for examination any such (as described) acting suspiciously (V.A.(S) 1644/2).

WEATHER.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
NORTH SEA	S.E. light to moderate. Gale in extreme north.	Moderate.
CHANNEL	E. light to fresh.	Poor.
Outlook.	Similar.	



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

17

Enemy Intelligence.VEGA)
KESSU)

Estonian, taken by German patrol boats to Stettin. Latvian ships suffering similarly. Latvian shippers have decided to cease using their own vessels and to charter German instead, which they anticipate will be unmolested (Exchange Tel.Co.).

BLÜCHER

Report that she was in the Baltic on 17/1. C.3. (I.C.0349/40).

Merchant Ships.

Reliable report that German ships coming from Sweden avoid Norwegian territorial waters, leaving Swedish coast at Hallan (57.23' N.) and steam straight across to Christiansund south or vice versa (I.C.0349/40).

Ore Trade.

Reported that German ships have received orders not to pass Statlandet in darkness or foul weather. (Stockholm 1245/2).

Fishing.

Haugesund reports much fishing activity, five small German ships having sailed from there with fish during previous 72 hours (Haugesund 1700/2).

Danish Ferries.

The Great Belt Ferry and the ferry between the Jutland Peninsula and Zealand (two of the most important ferry services in Denmark) have been stopped by ice, which is in places reported to be 30 feet thick. Attempts to maintain a service to Copenhagen across the Kattegat are meeting with difficulties. No improvement is expected in the near future. (Press telegram).

Mother ship for Trawlers.

Piloted to Honningsvaag 29/1. R.V. (Trondheim 1000/2). Norwegian pilots complain that German ships are refusing to pay pilotage fees and repudiating ship's bills. In consequence Norwegian pilots are chary of giving their services. Another complaint is that the food aboard German ships is so bad that pilots have to bring their own food with them. In consequence of these disputes, and in order to follow a policy of saving money on pilots, German merchant vessels are trying to avoid Norwegian waters east of Christiansand, (South) 58.10 N - (07.50 E) to the west of which they still find it wise to use them. (N.A. Oslo 1430/2).

FINNO - RUSSIAN WAR.

Bug-Dniester Canal.

Work has started on a new canal linking the River Bug with the Dniester. When completed, this will allow through river and canal traffic between the Baltic at Danzig and the Black Sea. Estimated time of building 2 years.

Offer of German Submarines.

Representative of Deutsche S. ~~Werre~~ ^{Werke} at Kiel has offered submarines to Swedish Government and also asked Norwegian Admiralty if it is interested in obtaining submarines (N.A. Oslo, 1400/2).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

18

North Atlantic.

French Positions. 1200/2 (D.C.0010/2) 1200/3 (D.C.0200/2).

French slow
Convoys.

From Casablanca and Oran. R.V. (F.O.C.N.A.1026/2).

U-Boats.

Probable that U-Boats went alongside German ships at Vigo 17/1 and 19/1. Recent preparations by German ships at Vigo and movements of German ships from Bilbao to Santander and from Huelva to Seville make it likely that U-Boats may convoy these ships back to Germany or these ships may be used as decoys for U-Boats. French should tighten up patrol off Spanish and Portuguese coasts. (D.C.N.S.1936/2).

H.G.18.

R.V. (F.O.C.N.A. 0014/2).

French
movements,
and Convoys.

F.O.C.N.A. 1026/2.

S/M's. at Vigo.

Reports continue to be received. French report that they are maintaining permanent force of two patrol vessels off Vigo. Can you say whether watch is efficient? (D.C.N.S. 1201/2).

Re D.N.I.
1656/2.

Investigating. Believe report to be true. (N.A. Madrid 1756/4).

South Atlantic.

?Sierra Leone
Defence.

Re C.in C. S.A. 1143/28.12.39. Asking when PROTECTOR will have completed laying of remaining 3 miles of nets (D.O.D.(F). 1810/2).

NYASSA.

Re S.O.(I) Capetown 0933/1 intercept Portuguese NYASSA and take off Germans (names given) (C.in C.S.A. 0951/2 to S.N.O. Simonstown).

S.L.20.

Ocean route (D.T.D.1804/2).

Boat Patrol.

At De Bahia was discontinued. Re Admiralty 1934/31/1 (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1209/2).

S.L.F.19

Route. Amendment to Admiralty 0925/26/12, 1043/1 D.T.D. 1343/2).



FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

South Atlantic.

19

ARUCAS German merchant ship, inquiry (C.in C. S.A. 1257/2)
Still at Vigo (D.N.I. 1902/3).

Mediterranean.

DODI Re stopping of by DEFENDER and questions by CHANNA^{KL}
(C.in C. Med. 11362, Admiralty 1145/1).

Exchange of Naval Information. With Italians under Anglo-Italian Agreement.
Re (D.N.I. 1204/2).

Alexandria. A.A. defences. Urgency. (C.in C. Med. 1441/2).

Danger Area. Italian broadcast declares following area dangerous to navigation:
Between 44° 13' 10" and 44° 12' 56" N.
" 9° 21' 30" and 9° 22' 20" E.

America and West Indies.

HXF 19. Ocean escort AUSONIA. **SUPPLEMENT p. 423.**

HX 19. " " REVENGE (F.O.C. 3B S 1229/2).

HEIYO MARU. S.O.(I) Callao reports she leaves Mexico 3/2 for Balboa etc. and Far East. 3 additional Germans probably from Panama ship CALLIOPE arrived from Rio de Janeiro by Lufthansa probably to embark in HEIYO MARU (C.in C. A.W.I. 0952/2). Not to be intercepted. Information received that GRAF SPEE Officers are not on board (D.O.D.(F) 1534/2).

Former. (Admiralty 2043/1. Orders for DESPATCH for special duty on Callao until relieved by PERTH about 19/2. Oiler (C.in C. A.W.I. 1740/2). The service was interception of Informing Admiralty in sense of his 1740/2 (C.in C. A.W.I. 1750/2).

Canadian Troops. 6600 Canadian reinforcements to be transported to U.K. during April and May. Proposals re transports and escorts, asking whether requirements can be met. (D.O.D.(F) 1655/2). Reply (F.O.C. 3 BS 1448/3).



FOREIGN STATIONS (contd.)

20

East Indies.

Contraband Control- Aden. Re Admiralty 1841/1/1, 2303/10/1, N.O. I/C Adm. 1503/8/1. Difficulties. See also my 1344/17/1, (C.in C. E.I. 1003 Z/2) Reply See 4/2.

Gunboats. C.in C. E.I. 1109 Z/2 see China 4/2.

Mediterranean.

Floating Mines off Malta. Four floating mines reported $36^{\circ} 15' N. 14^{\circ} 54' E.$ (Approx. 30 miles N.E. Malta) (I.C.0347/40.) (See 7/2).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

ALTONA Left Narvik with ore night 1/2 Feb. (A.N.A. Narvik 1150/2, D.N.I.1732/2).

MARTHA HENDRIK FISSER. Now loading at Narvik (A.N.A. Narvik 1150/2).

ODIN. Passed Haugesund southbound 1550/2 (Haugesund 1700/2, D.C.2231/2).

Trawler mother ship. Trondheim reports that a pilot had telephoned Lloyd's Agent at Trondheim that he had piloted to Honningsvaag ($70.59' N. 27.12' E.$) a large German mother ship for trawlers, leaving there 29/1 (I.C.0349/40).

South Atlantic.

WOLFSBURG Sailed from Pernambuco 2100/2. Description (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2232/2, N.C.S.O. Pernambuco 2100/2, 2240/2).

ANTONIO DELFINO. At Bahia. C4 report that ship will sail 10/2 and meet 2 U-Boats either off Abrothos ($17.58' S. 34.41' W.$) or Canasveras ($25.40' S. 45.30' W.$) (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1741/2).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

21

America & West Indies.

STELLA Yacht. Reported 2/2 as about to sail for a Nicaraguan port. Ship was last reported (3/12/39) at Punta Arenas, Costa Rica, but report comes from San Jose, Guatemala (S.O.(I) Kingston 1132/2).

North Atlantic.

KUM Re Admiralty 1531/1. KUM calls here (Santander 1115/2).

MELILLA) Reported sailed early 1/2 presumed for Con^ycubion
KLIO) (D.N.I.1121/2).

EULER Re 1052/1 left Bilbao 31/1 with these ships believed for Gijon or Con^ycubion (do.)



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

22

Ships Attacked.

BRITISH COUNCILLOR. (7048 tons). Tanker. Mined 53:48' N. 0:34' E. Master thinks he can keep her afloat. GALLANT and GRIFFIN standing by, request tugs. Crew 45. 43 survivors in WHITLEY, 2 still on board. Tug YORKSHIREMAN proceeded. Ship was in a Convoy FS 84, near the rear. Torpedo seems more probable, but crew think mine. Demagnetising coil was in operation. Survivor reports two torpedoes port side. have lost touch. Fear she may have sunk. (GALLANT 1700/2, 1758/2, 2030/2, 2305/2). Still afloat. (GALLANT 0700/3, 0755/3, 0825/3). See also C.in C. Rosyth 1641/4, 1909/2, 1942/3, to Humber 2202/2, 0100/3, 1014/4, WHITLEY 2345/2, EGRET 2205/3). Abandoned and last sighted 0700/3, 53:46' N. 0:28' E. constitutes a danger to navigation (C.in C. Nore 2011/3).

Unknown Ship.

A.C.O.S. reported unknown ship possibly mined or torpedoed 59:2' N. 2:40' W. Uncertain whether any ship in fact was sunk. As a result, the eastern entrance to Kirkwall was closed to shipping.

PORTELET.

British (1064 tons), Ipswich 1/2 for Sunderland, possibly mined 2130/2 about 4 miles S.W. by W. Smiths Knoll Light Vessel which since 27/1 has been in 52:44' N. 2:15' E. (about 18 miles off coast of Norfolk). Master and 8 other survivors were picked up by Finnish ship and landed at Immingham 4/2. (F.O. Humber 1300/4) Position 2130/2 approx. 52:42' N. 2:10' E. (I.C.0351/40).

Submarines Reported.

Believed U-Boat dispositions (D.N.I.1205/2).

0714

50:16' N. 10:13' W. Suspicious craft, possibly U-Boat, sighted by CHELSEA (I.C.0346/40).

0400

8 miles off Texel. One 250 ton U-Boat course W, one 500 ton U-Boat course S.W. Reported by French Admiralty (I.C.0349/40).

1826

Approx. 56:15' N. 1:15' E. (D.N.I. 1920/2).

1343

010° 6 miles course 145° L.M.N.D. 0238 (A/C 233 Sqn. 1343/2). See Attacks.

1322

L.M.N.D. 0840 course 145° (R.A.(S) 1641/2) Seen by A/C on surface. Supposed homeward bound.



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING. (contd.)

23

1130 ATS.

Supposed periscope sighted by Yugoslav S.S.KOTOR
47° N. 15:48' W. (C.C.O. Falmouth 1750/5).

Submarines attacked.

1246

By VISCOUNT and WREN on a contact 40 miles S.W.
Land's End. Three attacks in all. (D.C.N.S.152)
49:25' N. 6:18' W. 4 attacks. Oil appeared and
under water explosion followed. Approx. 1230.
(WREN 1246/2, 1408/2, 1341/2) Consider it was
U-Boat (C.in C.W.A.1906/3). VETERAN and VESPER
still hunting good contact of 2215/1 (see 1/2).
C.in C.W.A. considered this and VISCOUNT's attack
were probably on s/ms and if so they were certainly
destroyed (VETERAN 2340/1, C.in C.W.A.0145/3).
My 0145/3, insufficient evidence to confirm U-Boat
(C.in C.W.A.1239/6). **SUPPLEMENT** Page 421

0858

By WHITLEY 54:24' N. 0:14' W. (15 miles S.E.
Flamborough Head) attack on U-Boat previously reported
by A/C. (WHITLEY 0858/2) WESTMINSTER and GLOWWORM
carried out further attacks. No oil or wreckage
seen. (C.in C. Rosyth 0954/2, 1022/2, C.in C. Nore
1011/2, WHITLEY 1053/2, WESTMINSTER 1635/2).

1745

By A/S Trawlers south of the Owers. (C.in C.
Portsmouth 2232/2).

1342

A/C dropped bomb without result on a/c course 145°
in 59:8' N. 0:40' E. (I.C. 0349/40).

By WESTMINSTER (WESTMINSTER 1350/3).

HOME COMMANDSMOVEMENTS

Northern Patrol. Orkneys to Faroes 1 cruiser bringing in Danish ROSENBERG.
Faroes to Iceland 2 cruisers, 4 A.MC's.
Denmark Strait 1 " , 1 "

Home Fleet. Re sailing orders for large ships, so that they may cross U-boat tracks at right angles.
(C. in C. H.F. 1823/3)

Rosyth. Movements tonight (C. in C. Rosyth 1746/3)
Arrivals and departures 3/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1818/3)

Orkneys and Shetlands. do. (F.O.C.O.S. 1733/3)

REPULSE To sail for Devonport 1600/5. Re 1926/24
(C. in C. H.F. 1144/3)

S/M's Positions 0700/4 (D.C. 2050/3, 2336/3, R.A. (S) 1546/3) 0700/5 D.C. 1924/4).

SNAPPER To leave 0645/4 for Sheerness. Defects (S. 3 1747/3. D'kyd. Chatnam 1440/3)

Nore Command. Movements to 0700/4 (C. in C. Nore 0544/3)

Re. 1905/2 Scale of attack now taking place in Rosyth Command necessitated sending these two destroyers to reinforce C. in C. Rosyth. Weakness which you point out must be accepted for present (D.C.N.S. 1142/3 to V.A. Dover).



H O M E C O M M A N D S.

25

Operations

- S/m Patrols. Zones etc. 2nd S.F. maintains one s/m in Skagerrak etc. (R.A.(S) 1052/3)
- Trawler Patrols F.O.C.N.P. 1523/3 cancelling 2200/1.
- A/S Patrols For 4/2 (F.O.I.C. Harwich 2001/3)
- Surveillance Patrol AURORA (F.O.C.2.C.S. 1150/3)
- Cover for OHN10 and 11 EDINBURGH and ARETHUSA. Orders. (F.O.C.2.C.S. 1039/3)
- Sweep by French Destroyers See Mining.
- Norwegian Coast Patrol. Air search failed to locate the two German ships.
My 2002/2.
- A. Object of operation is interception of munition ships vide my 2148/1.
- B. These ships may be followed into Norwegian territorial waters. (see correction 1057/3)
- C. Interception to take place if possible at point where it is difficult to fix a position so that there may be doubt whether ship was intercepted inside territorial waters. (D.C.N.S. 0130/3)
- My 0130/3 Para. B. cancel and substitute B. These ships may be intercepted inside Norwegian territorial waters. (D.O.D.(H) 1057/3 to SOUTHAMPTON)
- My 0130/3 add following paras.
- D. Attempt is being made to obtain fuller information as to type of ships and present whereabouts.
- E. Air reconnaissance by flying boat arranged for 3/2. (D.O.D.(H) 0940/3 to SOUTHAMPTON).



HOME COMMANDS

26

AIRAir Raids on Shipping.

- BEECHWOOD 0901 4897 tons, Near Smith's Knoll, machine gunned (Humber Radio 0906/3) Attack ceased, proceeding on voyage vessel undamaged. (F.O. Humber 0940/3)(ID/DEMS/1318/9 Report of Enemy action with SS BEECHWOOD. A/C dropped apparent incendiary bombs which(some) exploded before touching water)
- NICOLAOU 0903 Greek (7050 tons,) near Farne Island Bombed.
ZOGRAFIA I.W. (DGN.S. 153) 55° 25' N. 1° 23' W. Proceeding Tyne (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3) NICOLAOU ZOGRAFIA 0903/3.
- ALEXANDRIA?0918 Danish (1463 tons) Bombed and machine gunned
0945 3 miles off Longstone. No details of damage (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3. ALEXANDRIA 0933/3.
- STYLIANI 1008 Greek (3256 tons) near 20 F buoy, Tyne. Bombed
& 1016 No details (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3, STYLIANI 1007/3)
- HARLEY 0930 Br. (400 tons) Bombed and machine gunned. Crew of 8 including 1 injured were landed (D.S. 154) Abandoned 1000/3. 6 miles Flamboro Head. All crew, 2 in number saved (F.O. Humber 1530/3) C. in C. Nore 1653/3) Now anchored off Bridlington (C. in C. Nore 2011/3) arrived Grimsby (F.O. Humber 1535/5)
- BRITISH 1004 Tanker (6993 tons) about 12 miles from Arbroath
LOYALTY & 1044 (1004) and 7 miles off Arbroath (1044). Bombed and machine-gunned. (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3 Wick Radio 1015/3) C.O.'s report to Customs Grangemouth (C. in C. Rosyth 1102/6) Ship armed with L.A. gun but no A/A armament.
- WILLOW 0903 M/S trawler. Machine-gunned 5 miles S.E. Smith's Knoll Lt. V. No casualties. Enemy a/c have been operating in this area for several days between 0900 and 0930. (C. in C. Nore 0948/4)
- H.M.S. VEGA 0920 54° 19'N, 0° 14'W. VEGA engaged enemy bomber,
1117 which retired to Eastward without attacking. (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3, VEGA 0922/3, 0921/3) 54° 4'N, 0° 10'E. 2 enemy a/c. No attack reported (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3)
- H.M.S. JACKAL 1057 Engaged one enemy a/c 8 miles E. of Tyne entrance approx. a/c disappeared Eastward (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3, JACKAL 1220/3, 1148/3, 1103/3, 1057/3)

HOME COMMANDSAIR

27

Air Raid on ShippingSPHINX

Loss of H.M.S. SPHINX. N.L. 1722/40
(Board of Enquiry) H.M.S. SPHINX (1)
requesting details re loss of (2)
suggesting that ship capsized through
being holed (M.O. 3127/40- M.4074- M.03220)
Loss of H.M.S. SPHINX-Report N.L. 1447/
40.

Loss of H.M.S. SPHINX Report re tugs
etc., sent to rescue N.L. 2222/40
SPHINX account of bombing and subsequent
escorts (T.S.D. 4009/40 Diary, Inver-
gordon. 1-14-2.40. **SUPPLEMENT** (422)
(459)

BUOYANT

M.V. (300 tons) unarmed, no W/T Bombed
(H/E and incendiary) about 1200 mile
E.N.E. Salthouse. No hits. Minor
damage. No casualties. Master: Capt.
Edward Gill. (Casualty & Statistical
Govt. Trade Division)

H.M.T. BRADMAN

0910 Machine gunned by aircraft. Replied
with Lewis Guns.
1105 Fired at aircraft which did not
reply.
1225 Bombed. replied with Lewis guns.
No hits, no casualties or damage
(M.O. 3091/40 Air attack on H.M. Trawler
BRADMAN)

BEECHWOOD, damaged

Minute Sheet WR/1940 and B of T.,
15.2.40.

FS.34

Attacked 0855 to 0930 No direct hits
no lives lost. About 10 bombs dropped,
last 3 close to vessel causing vessel
to leak. Machine gun bullets caused
damage to deck houses etc., Had lost
contact with convoy in misty weather.
Leaks kept down by ship's pumps, but
vessel diverted to Purfleet for dis-
charge and survey. Position was 3
miles E of Smiths' Knoll light vessel.

HOME COMMANDSAIR (Cont.)

- H.M.S. PELICAN 1122 54° 10' N. 0° 0' W. 1122 engaged one a/c disappeared N.E. (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3, 1202 PELICAN 1122/3). 1202 engaged a/c 54° 16' N. 0° 9' W. disappeared westward (do) (PELICAN 1216/3, 1138/3).
- H.M.S. CAIRO 1128 54° 12' N. 0° 4' W. engaged 2 enemy a/c (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3, CAIRO 1128/3, 1401/4).
- NEWMINSTER 1240 Br. 967 tons. Attacked by enemy a/c's 2 miles off Hartlepool. No damage reported. Returning to Middlesborough (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3)
- REBOUNDO H.M. Trawler, was attacked by Heinkel bomber 1 mile N. of 20 buoy while sweeping and drove off a/c by 12 pdr. gunfire. Sub. Lt. Whybrow R.N.V.R. wounded by explosive bullet in foot. (F.O.i/c Tyne 1046/3)
- HUGH WALPOLE 1045 A/S Trawler. Attacked 5 miles E. of Auskerry Lt. 59° 4' N. 2° 36' W. Slight damage, no casualties. (A.C.O.S. 1450/4).
- Convoy FS85 0910 Bombed 045° Scarborough. Escort vessels drove off the a/cs. by A.A. fire. (F.O.Tyne C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3).
- ? T.P. 600 1036 Attacked. 9 miles E. Blyth (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3)
- H.M.S. SPHINX 1030 Minesweeper, 875 tons, bombed 15 miles 000° Kinnaird Head. S.O. 5th M.S.F. 3 w. Commanding Officer, Com. J.R.N. Taylor, R.N. and 4 others k., 4 officers, 45 ratings missing. Casualty list published 9/2. HARRIER tried to tow, weather very rough, tow parted 3 times. R.A. Invergordon 0434/4. 1125/3). Badly damaged. (SPEEDWELL 1030/3). A/c sent to escort. Turned turtle 0455/4. (C. in C. Rosyth 1136/3, 1941/3) (D.C. 0821/4) 12 officers, 44 ratings saved. Wreck went ashore one mile N. of Lybster (R.A. Invergordon 1000/7). Whole story of loss (R.A. " 1530/4, 1055/4, 1001/4, C. in C. Rosyth 1325/4. Court Martial and Court of Inquiry (C. in C. Rosyth 1503/8) Total Loss (R.A. Invergordon 1112/8) F.O.C.O.S. 1325/5, 1819/5, R.A. Invergordon 1000/7). Area being searched (R.A. Invergordon 1001/4) No further signs of wreck or survivors. 42 survivors (R.A. Invergordon 1055/4). Why were so many men on board when she was in condition reported in your 1308/3 and HARRIER's 0140/4. Elucidate this point in Board/

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)H.M.S. SPHINX

(Cont.)

Board of Enquiry (C. in C. Rosyth 1325/4 to R.A. Invergordon) Position of wreck (C. in C. Rosyth 1450/4) Description of towing. SPEEDWELL repeatedly tried to get alongside and took 4 men off. BOREAS went alongside 3 times, taking off 7 men. Remainder of survivors were picked up out of the sea. Weather deteriorated very considerably during night. Very high sea running when SPHINX capsized and sank (R.A. Invergordon 1530/4). List of survivors (R.A. Invergordon 1930/4). Wreck ashore 1 mile N. Lybster bottom up. Guard. (R.A. Invergordon 1446/5, 1825/5. C. in C. Rosyth 1559/5). Re. recovery of S.P.'s and C.B.'s. (R.A. Invergordon 1000/7, 1112/8, D.N.I. 1829/10, C. in C. Rosyth 1109/13).

SUPPLEMENT p. 422

KILDALE

1057 (3877 tons) was repeatedly attacked and hit by a
to bomb at 1117, about 20 miles off Spurn Head.
1117 JACKAL engaged enemy a/cs. off Newcastle and drove
them off. 5 k., 15 survivors. Abandoned on fire.
Crew returning to Humber in ST. DONATS. (GREYHOUND
1258/3, F.O. Humber 1336/3). In tow of tug
YORKSHIREMAN (GREYHOUND 1450/3). Beached in
Humber. (F.O. Humber 0545/4, 1125/3, 1112/3, Scapa
Base Ship 1104/3, ? 1054/3). Re. abandoning ship
prematurely see Shipping 6/2. Large German bomb
awaits disposal on board the KILDALE. (D.S. 11/2).

ROTA

0900 (262 tons British) bombed 8 miles S.S.E. Copinsay.
to 5 bombs (one dud.). Slight damage, no
0930 casualties (A.C.O. 1713/3).

M.T. 2
Convoy

1143 Off Tyne, 55° 4' W. 1° 12' W. JACKAL engaged
a/cs. (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3, JACKAL 1143/3).

WIIMA

1145 Finnish (3232 tons) 6 miles E.N.E. Flamboro Hd.
No damage. Gunned. (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3,
WIIMA 1150/3).

YEWDALE

0905 823 tons D.E.M.S. Off Scarborough. 1 k. 4 w.
Ship got into port. Bombed and machine gunned.
Ship still seaworthy. (F.O. Humber 1158/3).

ROSE OF
ENGLAND

0915 Trawler (223 tons) off Scarborough. 3 hits, no
casualties but ship now unseaworthy, damage to
upper works and steering gear. (F.O. Humber 1158/3)

CORDALE

1227 (3435 tons). Attacked in Yarmouth Roads.
Undamaged. (D.S. ? is she confused with CORLAND)

CORLAND

1227 (3431 tons). Yarmouth Roads. Little damage.
Bombed and hit. No casualties. (D.C.N.S. 153,
N. Foreland Radio 1304/3, F.O. Humber 1232/3,
GREENWICH 1227/3, N. Foreland Radio 1245/3).
(M 03031/40. Air attack on SS CORLAND 3.2.40.



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

30

TEMPO Sunk

0915 Norwegian (629 tons) off Farne I. Bombed by 3 aircraft and machine gunned. 6 to 7 bombs. Caught fire and sank in 15 minutes. Cargo wood pulp. (D.C.N.S. 153) Master and 8 survivors landed? (C. in C. Rosyth 1941/3, 1852/3, 1915/3, 1615/3).

ARCTIC
EXPLORER

0942 A/S Trawler. Defensively armed. Bombed and machine gunned 100° 4 miles Hellier Holm Lt.
1010 One w. No damage reported yet. (A.C.O.S. 1250/3).

VIVIAN

1117 Reported 2 aircraft 053 VLND 7 (VIVIAN 1117/3).

may
As many as 23 enemy aircraft have taken part in the air raid. One enemy aircraft came down at Sneaton, near Whitby, not much damaged, 2 k. 2 w. (one slightly). Police saved the aircraft from being set on fire by survivor. Instruments intact (C. in C. Rosyth 1400/3). A second aircraft was brought down 1 mile S.E. of Coquet Is. off Northumberland coast. Two more may have been brought down, one off Farne I. and one (c.f. intercepted W/T signals) far out in the North Sea. The Germans acknowledged the loss of 3 aircraft. Enemy aircraft were engaged by destroyers, escort vessels and A.A. cruiser CAIRO. Fighter aircraft were on patrol and were reinforced. 5 occupants of German aircraft shot down 15 miles N. of Tyne were picked up by steamer (C. in C. Rosyth 2142/3, D.C. 2117/3) (See also C. in C. Rosyth 1040/3, GREENWICH 0936/3, A/C. 233 Sgn. 0905/3) 3 w., 1 dead, picked up by trawler HARLECH CASTLE from enemy aircraft, 717 miles S.S.E. Tyne Bury, 1 dead body left in water. (F.O. Humber 1315/4)

Cromarty Defence

Consider that the very inadequate A.A. defences should be strengthened if Invergordon is to be used as a base for other than small craft fuelling and storing. Risk to large minesweepers etc. from bombing. (R.A. Invergordon 1835/3).

Enemy a/cs. W/T.

Re. recognition of pending aircraft attack from W/T signals intercepted (C. in C. H.F. 1115/3).

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

31

MININGMinesweeping Reports

Scapa Base 2046/3.
 F.O. Humber 1915/3.
 Fog prevented sweeping. Tests. (V.A. Dover 1911/3)
 Nil owing to weather. (N.O.i/c Aberdeen 1903/3)
 C. in C. Rosyth 1849/3.
 Experimental L.L. Sweep. (COVXF 1745/3).
 Employment of trawlers today (Capt. M/S Sheerness 1735/3).
 N.O.i/c Liverpool 1724/3.
 F.O.i/c Harwich 1630/3. No sweeping 4/2.
 No magnetic sweeping since 31/1 owing to weather. (F.O.C.O.S. 1116/3)
 BORDE sailing cancelled owing to weather.
 Operations will take place 4/2 (C. in C. Nore 1053/3)
 F.O.i/c Tyne 1046/3.

Operation LD.1

PRINCESS VICTORIA (C. in C. Rosyth 1250/3, 1856/3.
 Orders (C. in C. Rosyth 1255/3, 1531/3) (Laying of dummy minefield in E. Coast Mine Barrage. East of Kinnaird Head).

Operation LD.2

Am unable to provide escort for PRINCESS VICTORIA at present. Re. your 1319/3 (C. in C. Rosyth 1601/3) Re. Operation (D.O.D.(H)1319/3, C. in C. Rosyth 1250/3).

Minefields off Belgian Coast.

Two new minefields off Belgian coast to be laid about 5/2. During night 4/5 Feb. 3 French destroyers will make a sweep in area extending 20 miles off Belgian and Dutch coasts and as far as Hook of Holland. (D.C. 2125/3).

Enemy minelaying by small fast vessels.

Re. 1228/21/1 only negative evidence is available. Neither the s/ms. off Terschelling nor patrols in Nore area have sighted one. Reasons why unlikely. (C. in C. Nore 1244/3).

BELPAREIL reports mines

Near N.E. corner of Caldy I. (N.O.i/c Milford Haven 1601/3) Tug SUPERMAN reports these objects are buoys (N.O.i/c Milford Haven 1051/4).

Mines off Eddystone.

H.M.S. WOLFE may have cut mines with paravanes in 50.03 N., 04.13 W. at 0030/2. (C. in C., H.F., 1715/3). All ships routed clear.

SHIPPINGInformation to be given to Masters.

Actual positions of dangerous areas not to be given to Masters of Merchant ships or any other person. Route only, and only from port to port etc. (D.M.S. 1055/3 to Bergen and Havre)

Danger of Losing Convoy

Danger of losing the convoy, illustrated by loss of SVARTON. (D.T.D. 1248/3, 1254/3).

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)SHIPPING (Cont.)

32

Convoys

HG16 Arrived (N.O.i/c Liverpool 0035/3)
 HX16 Arrived (D.T.D. 1535/3)
 HN10 Numbers to be limited to 40. (A.C.N.S. 1346/3).
 Have already 47 ships, more expected, request
 instructions (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1024/3, 1233/3,
 N.C.S.O. Methil, 1631/3)
 FS84 Escorted by EGRET (C. in C. Nore 2237/3). To
 weigh at dawn etc. (C. in C. Nore 1845/3).
 FS86 Escorted by WHITLEY (C. in C. Nore 2237/3).
 Sailed 2315 (N.C.S.O. Tyne 2327/3).
 OB86 Route (C. in C.W.A. 0951/3)
 OA86 Route and escort (C. in C.W.A. 0949/3)
 MT 1 Arrived (N.O.I.C. Newcastle, 1136/3).
 FS85 List, Sunderland sailings cancelled. (N.C.S.O.
 Tyne, 1015/3)
 OB85 Position. (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1202/3).
 OA85 G. .. Route (N.C.S.O. Thames, 1253/3).
 OA84 Route and escort (C. in C.W.A. 0942/3).
 OH10 & 11 C. in C. Rosyth 1608/3 see 2/2.
 Ocean Convoys Situation 2000/3 (C. in C.W.A. 1429/3, 1658/3)
 TM 1 Escorted by 1st A/S Group sailed for Methil.
 (N.O.i/c Newcastle-on-Tyne 1527/3).
 MT 2 Arrived Tyne with 19th A/S Group (do)
 OGF17 Sailing telegram (C. in C.W.A. 1757/3)
 East Coast
 Convoys Movements etc. (C. in C. Rosyth 1955/3).
 OHN Convoys .. February cycle to be reduced to 4 days from now on.
 (A.C.N.S. 1346/3).

Unescorted ships Due Feb. 5 (D.T.D. 1215/3)

Oilers in Convoy Oilers on Admiralty service in HX and HXF Convoys
 to remain with these Convoys to Liverpool for
 onward routing (A.C.N.S. 1330/3)

MOORMAC Line 1622/31/1 re American MOORMAC STAR. Firm agrees to
 give guarantee for all cargo not covered by Navicerts
 and not to carry passengers. (D.E.W.D. 1709/3)

A.F. Signal 38° 30' N. 11° 20' W. 1438/3 (D.N.I. 1706/3)

Mercantile Ship Building. Admiralty was vested with responsibility for
 mercantile shipbuilding.



HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

- SNAPPER Defects see Movements.
- SEVERN }
CLYDE } Completion (Capt.(S)5 1240/3)
- TRIBUNE Trials (S2 1225/3)
- FIREFLY Explosion occurred on board M/S Trawler FIREFLY 1650/3 as result of detonation of mine while being recovered $\frac{1}{2}$ mile N. of West Gunnet Buoy. Damage only to superstructure. Towed to Leith by tugs. K. 4 officers 7 ratings. W. 2 officers, 13 ratings. (N.O.i/c Leith 1935/3, 2225/3, 0140/4, 1310/4).
- DUCHESS OF ROTHSAI. Unfit for service. We are wasting men, money, time over her. (Paddle minesweeper) (C. in C. Portsmouth 1203/3)
- DRAGON Date for completion 24/2 (A.S. Chatham 1637/3)
- FLEETWOOD }
BITTERN } Date for completion 7/2 (A.S. Chatham 1428/3)
- CAIRO Collision (see 4/2)
- COITY CASTLE Leak, beached in Falmouth inner harbour (N.O.I.C. Falmouth 1315/3)
- BELPAREIL Marine casualty (N.O.i/c Milford Haven 1104/4)
- BARON RUTHVEN Ashore in entrance to Tees (GREENWICH 2345/3)
Reflected 24/2. See SUPPLEMENT, 447.

MISCELLANEOUS

EREBUS Further re berthing (C. in C. Portsmouth 1647/3, N.O.i/c Southampton 1607/3)

Appointments Admiral Watkins to Toulon. Com. Macintosh to Casablanca. (D.N.I. 1539/3)

WEATHER

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea	S.E. Strong	Moderate
Horns Reef . . .	E. Light	Good
Channel	E. Moderate	Poor
W. Approaches .	S. Moderate	Good.



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

34

MISCELLANEOUS (do)

Enemy Intelligence.

Sabotage

Reported that Norwegian police believe sabotage may be attempted in ships sailing to and from belligerent countries. (P. & T. Censorship 151).

Routes to Sweden.

Reported (B.2.) German merchant vessels to and from Swedish ports leave and regain territorial waters vicinity of latitude 57° 23' N. and cross to and from Christiansand south latitude 58° 10' N. in order to overcome difficulty of pilots and payment. (D.N.I. 1825/3).

FOREIGN STATIONS

35

South AtlanticGUINE

Portuguese, left St. Vincent 1630/1 for Madeira and Lisbon. Has German N.O.'s on board. CHESHIRE to intercept. (C. in C.S.A. 2211/3).

NYASSA

Portuguese. Re. interception (C. in C.E.I. 0358Z/4, 2315/3, 1828Z/3, N.O.i/c Simonstown 2344/3, C. in C.S.A. 2215/3). CORNWALL left Cape Town 0218/3 to intercept. COMORIN also ordered to position for intercepting if CORNWALL did not sight her. NYASSA sighted by a/c 34° 40' S. 18° 54' E. 1740/2, weather foggy. (N.O.i/c Simonstown 0955/3). Not yet located, fog. (N.O.i/c Simonstown 1003/4). My 1829/3, diversion of CATHAY, cancelled. (C. in C.E.I. 0358Z/4).

Sabotage

Volunteer band organised to commit sabotage in English and French ships anchored in Buenos Aires, chiefly meat and grain ships. Small tubes shaped like torpedoes, containing sulphuric and picric acid separated from a T.N.T. charge by a copper plate are to be used. Operations to commence 60 days from 22.10.39. (P. & T. Censorship No. 151)

Harbour craft

"Information received dated 30/11 certain enemy craft seized in Cameroons and now available for harbour service at Freetown. Of these craft the steam tug ELBE, 40 tons, is in good condition and can be made suitable as a spare examination vessel." (Lloyd's List and Shipping Gazette 3/2).

Uruguayan Benevolency

R.A.S.A.D. 1505/12/1. Concur generally in acceptance of Uruguayan benevolency except for suggested use of Montevideo. (Head of M. 2102/3).

SL20, SLF20.

R.V. (N.C.S.O. Freetown 1009/3)

Movements

Force G. HAWKINS, DORSETSHIRE. SHROPSHIRE, ALCANTARA. See R.V. being used to oil from OLWEN. (R.A.S.A.D. 1635Z/3).

North AtlanticFrench Patrols

Off coast of Spain and Portugal. Watch is not efficient. Proposals. His estimate of report of s/ms. using Vigo etc. (F.O.C.N.A. 1120/3).

DispositionsFrench Convoy

Convoys and British warships (D.C.2053/3 to B.N.L.O. Marceau). Expected to pass eastwards a.m./4. (F.O.C.N.A. 1825/3 to Gibraltar Force).

FOREIGN STATIONS. (Cont.)

36

North Atlantic (Contd.)

OREGON My 2222/3, position OREGON at 2100 was 41° 00' N., 10° 30' W., tug is being sent OREGON from Lisbon. (F.O.C.N.A. 2201/4, 0815/4).

China

ASAMA MARU Agreement reached based on return of 9 Germans in return for undertaking by Japanese to refuse passages in future to Germans specified by us as useful to war effort. (D.N.I. 2025/3).

Japanese Warships.

Movements (Capt., Singapore, 0442Z/3)

East Indies

OTRANTO To proceed Suez with Group 1. (C. in C.E.I. 1023Z/3)

America & West Indies

Panamanian ship JAMES McGEE (British officers and crew) reports by W/T German ship left California Point (Colorado Point ?) 0730 GMT course N.E. JAMES McGEE arrived Aruba 1/2 and sailed 2/2 as for Guayra). (Kingston, Jamaica 0950/3, 1426/3).

HEIYO MARU to take Germans. Callao reports Head Nazi Brazil and 2 German diplomats arrived, embarking in Japanese HEIYO MARU due to sail 4/2 (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 2204/3).

HXF 20.

D. of S.T.'s 0029/31/1 and Adty. 1655/2. Understand only ocean escort available for HXF 20 is LACONIA. R.A.3.B.S. has suggested DUCHESS OF BEDFORD escorted by HEReward as alternative. Canadian Govt. feel that R. Canadian Air Force contingent should have stronger escort and prefer to withhold sailing of contingent unless battleship escort can be provided. (C.N.S. Canada 1745/3). Asking when earliest fast convoy for which battleship escort available. (C.N.S. Canada 1759/3). Reply. Not before HXF 25 vide my 1448/3 observing A.M.C. not considered suitable as escort for slow convoy now comprising about 40 ships. (F.O.C.3.B.S. 0956/4)

MediterraneanArming Italian Ferry-Boat

Palermo reports Lloyd's agent states one of 2 ferry boats undergoing repairs at Palermo is having 2 guns fitted. (S.O.(I) Malta 1543/3)



FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).

37

Australia.

US1.

Proposals for increasing for future convoys the troop carrying capacity of transport employed. Re. D. of S.T. 2352 and 2349/6/13/39 (Australian C'wealth Naval Board 0845/2/3.

Re. release of news of arrival of Australian troops. (D.C.N.S. 2126/3).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

33

Home Commands

RAUENFELS Salvage costs settled at 320 thousand Norwegian crowns (Trondheim 1600/3)

TREUENFELS Salvage costs expected to be similar. Report 3 German tugs being sent to tow her to Germany. (Trondheim 1600/3)

TRAUTENFELS Has not been to Trondheim (Trondheim 1600/3).

CORDILLERA Passed Tromso, southbound 0900. (I.C.0352/40) (D.N.I. 1631/5)

South Atlantic

WOLFSBURG Description from N.C.S.O. Pernambuco (S.O.(I) Freetown 0930/3). Sailed 2/2 with cargo cotton, probably for Germany (F.O.i/c Liverpool 1130/3) Sailing 2100/2. (S.O.(I) Freetown 0100/3) (C. in C. S.A. 2034/3).

URUGUAY Now loading but will probably not leave for 10 days. (N.C.S.O. Pernambuco 1450/3)

LA CORUNA Sailed 2245/3 from Rio de Janeiro laden. (S.O.(I) Freetown, 0245/4, 1800/4, S.O.(I) Montevideo 0940/4).

America & West Indies

Ships at New Port. Most have been seized for harbour dues. (P.T.L. 0920, D.W.I. 26/12/39)

My 0950/3 and 1426/3. Curacao confirm no German ship sailed. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1719/3).

North Atlantic

TINOS Report that up to 500 tons of timber and 60 tons fruit pulp discharged into Dutch ship THESEUS at Valencia. (C.C.S.O. Gib. 1526/3)

ARUCAS }
ROSTOCK }
MOREA }
ORIZABA }
WANGONI }
WAHEHE }
ANTARKTIS }

Much activity during last few days, transferring cargo among themselves. (Consul, Vigo, 2143/3, 1529/3).

SEVILLA }
HUNTSECK }
PORTO }

Details. Reported that German ships are to join large convoy on its way from South America escorted by large number of Uboats. (Seville 1615/3).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

LAERTES
escaped
Dutch M/V

2304 Dutch (5825 tons) struck a mine 4 miles E. Royal Sovereign Lt. V. Crew in boats. BUCANEER went to assist. Cancel S.O.S. Believed floating mine. Fire extinguished, going ahead slow. From Weymouth to Amsterdam. (N. Foreland Radio 2330/3, 2337/3) LAERTES 2304/3, 2325/3, 2337/3). N. Foreland 2347/3, 0152/4, V.A. Dover 0019/4, 0053/4, N. Foreland 0145/4, 0707/4). Effect of blast of explosions broke windows in Hastings. Passed through Ramsgate bound for London without making any further report. (V.A. Dover 1922/4). Lost an empty lifeboat. Position (North Foreland Radio 0707/4)

R
AMANISTAN
sunk

1438 British (6805 tons) D.E.M.S. Torpedoed 38° 30' N. 11° 20' W. (NAILSEA COURT 1700/3, C. in C.W.A. 2201/3) In Convoy OG16 escorted by 2 French vessels. Crew picked up by Spanish ship bound for Teneriffe (D.C. 0236/4) Movements of destroyers in vicinity (F.O.C.N.A. 1806/3, 2201/3) Ascertain from escort of OG16 if AMANISTAN was in convoy when torpedoed. (D.T.D. 1611/4) 1435/3 38° 15' N. 11° 15' W. No casualties. Sunk by type U 36. (N.C.S.O. Las Palmas 1055/7)

Actually by U. 25.

FIREFLY

M/S trawler. Mined $\frac{1}{2}$ mile N. of West Gunnet Buoy. Lieut. D. B. Johnstone, R.N.V.R. 3 other officers, 7 ratings killed. 3 wounded. FIREFLY towed to Leith by tugs. (N.O.I.C. Leith 1935/3, 2225/3, 0140/4.

S/ms. Reported

2050 S.E. of Shetlands. Very approx. (I.C. 0350/40) (D.C. 2251/3) U-boat believed to be near N.E. corner and one near S.W. corner of German declared minefield both homeward bound (R.A.(S) 1632/3) Believed U-boat dispositions (D.N.I. 1252/3)

0100 Suspicious vessel presumed to be s/m sighted by Yugoslav S.S. KOTOR 49° 38' N. 5° 7' W. (about 18 miles S. of Lizard) (C.C.O. Falmouth 1750/5)

Fueling at Vigo

Evidence that German s/m has fuelled at Vigo. Suggested representations to Minister of Marine. (N.A. Madrid 1158/3) Authorised to take the matter up. (D.N.I. 1815/4).

HOME COMMANDS.

40

Movements.

Northern Patrol Orkneys to Faroes 1 cruiser
 Faroes to Iceland 2 cruisers, 4 A.M.Cs.
 ✓ Denmark Strait 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

Convoy Consequent on cancellation, JERVIS, JUPITER
F.N.87. sail direct for Humber.
 (C.in C. Rosyth 1122/4).

Rosyth ✓ Arrivals and departures 4/2. (C.in C.
 Rosyth 1703/4).

Orkneys area. ✓ Movements (F.O.C.O.S.1930/4, 1900/4).

Nore Command. Movements 0700/4 - 0700/5. (C.in C.Nore
 0556/4).

Amending (D.C.0023/5).
1924/4.

Submarines. ✓ Positions 0700/5 and movements for 24
 hours. (R.A.(S) 1631/4).

TEDWORTH N.O.i/c Liverpool 1015/4. See 2/2.

French Forces Positions 1200/4. (D.C.0145/4).

Home Fleet From 0900/4 following constitute 2nd cruiser
Cruisers. squadron, ARETHUSA, PENELOPE, AURORA and
 EDINBURGH (until relieved by GALATEA).
 Following will join 18th Cruiser Squadron
 GLASGOW, SOUTHAMPTON (C.in C. H.F.1251/31).
 ✓ (Secret Branch Acquaint 385/1/2).

Operations.

Operation ~~B~~ I.B. M.T.Bs. 22, 24, 25 left Harwich 0943,
 arrived Harwich 1228/4 (F.O.i/c Harwich,
 0948/4, 1306/4).
 EXPRESS, IVANHOE, INTREPID, ESK arrived
 Harwich 1255/4 (F.O.i/c Harwich 1306/4).

A/S Force. WHITSHED, HAVANT, ARDENT sailed 1200/4
 towards position 270° C. Finisterre 40
 miles. (C.in C. W.A.1717/4).

HOME COMMANDS.

41

Submarine
Patrols.

Certain zones not to be occupied 8 - 15 Feb.
Re his 1052/3. (R.A.(S) 2350/4).

Patrols

5/2. (F.O.i/c Harwich 1915/4).

Operation S.N.

Embarkation Port is Port B. For location
of Port B see M.01803/40.

AirAir
Reconnaissance

Between C. Finisterre and Long. 14° W. 5/2.
(C.in C.W.A. 2030/4). Air searches for
5/2. (C.in C. Rosyth 1814/4).

Air Patrols.

All searches except Patrols S5 and W3
cancelled owing to weather (C.in C. Rosyth
1002/4).

Mining.Dover traffic
held up.

On account of ship mined 4 miles East of Royal
Sovereign Lt.V. (V.A.Dover 0019/4). Cancel my
0019/4. Casualty is now believed to be due to
floating mine. (V.A.Dover 0053/4).

Minesweeping
Reports.

No sweeping today (Base Ship Scapa 2131/4).
By 10th M.S.F. No trawler sweeps owing to ships
being degaussed. (V.A.Dover 2018/4).
Weather too rough for minesweeping today.
(F.O.i/c Tyne 1946/4). Sweeping abandoned
today due to weather. (F.O. Humber 1850/4).
Employment of trawlers to-day. 5 floating
mines and 2 mines sunk etc. (Capt. M/S Sheerness
1825/4).
Nil due to unsuitable weather. (N.O.i/c
Aberdeen 1805/4). No sweeping to-day.
Tomorrow's programme. (F.O.i/c Harwich 1645/4).
Operation of BORDE cancelled to-day owing to
weather conditions. (C.in C. Nore 1458/4).

Minelaying
Operation LDL.

Programme detailed in my 1255/3 is postponed
24 hours due to weather. (C.in C. Rosyth
1857/4 to PRINCESS VICTORIA).

Floating Mines.

Number of floating mines off Thames Estuary
and Kentish Knock is increasing. 10 were
reported in Knock Deep 4/2. (I.C.0351/40).

H O M E C O M M A N D S

42

- Protection of mine sweepers against air attack. ✓ C. in C.Rosyth 1223/4. See 5/2.
- Shipping.
- Downs ✓ 93 Sailings from Downs. Northbound 56
Southbound 19
Remaining 38.
(V.A.Dover 1921/4).
- Crews lacking During last 24 hours 4 merchant ships have been unable to sail owing to difficulty in obtaining crews. (F.O.Humber 1315/4).
- Identification All British merchant ships to show name boards and fly their signal letters whilst passing through or at anchor in Downs. (D.T.D.1256/4).
- Convoys. Positions, North Atlantic, (D.C.1855/4, to B.N.L.C.Marceau) Western Approaches (C. in C., W.A., 1431/4).
F.N.86. Delayed, weather. (C. in C.Nore 1504/4). (C. in C.Rosyth 1558/4).
F.S.87. Cancelled, weather, (C. in C.Rosyth 1116/4).
O.N.10. Postponed, easterly gale (C. in C. Rosyth 1001/4). Due Point H.10007. (D.T.D. 1036/4).
O.B.86. Route (N.C.S.O.Mersey 1301/4).
SLF.17B and SL17B. H.M.S.ROCHESTER escorting DALEBY, damaged in collision, arrived Liverpool. (ROCHESTER, 1130/4, F.O.Liverpool 1415/4).
H.G.F.18. Amendments (V.A.C.N.A,1305/4)
H.G.17. " (D.T.D.1715/4)
S.L.19. " (D.T.D.1712/4).
O.A.85G. Speed (N.C.S.O.Thames 1601/4)
F.S.86. 15 ships, 4 more joining Humber sailings. (N.C.S.O.Tyne, 0930/4, 1015/4)
H.N.10. To leave 1400/8. (Consul, Bergen 1713/4).
- Ocean Convoys (D.C.1855/4).
Train Ferry No.2. (C. in C.Nore 1931/4).
Unescorted ships, destinations (D.T.D.1520/4).
s.s.SOMERSBY destination (EMERALD 1215/4)
s.s.HOUSATONIC. Suggested re-routing EMERALD 1214/4).
- Export Licences System in South Africa commences 15/2. (D.E.W.D.1239/4).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

43

Nore Command Convoy Positions (C. in C. 0556/4).
O.A.86. Positions (N.C.S.O. Thames 1153/4)
H.X.F.18 Route and escort (C.in C. W.A. 1016/4,
 1036/4.
O.A.84. Formed up (VERITY 1118/4).
H.X.18. Oilers (D.T.D. 1238/4).
F.S.85. Position (VEGA, 0222/4).

East Coast
Shipping.

Normal.

Miscellaneous.Administration
of Home Fleet.

M. 528/40.

C. in C.

NELSON, RODNEY,

V.A.B.C.S.

B.C.S. 2nd B.S. (except NELSON, RODNEY)
FURIOUS, netlayers.F.O's. Command-
ing Cruiser
Squadrons.

Their respective squadrons,

R.A.(D) H.F.
V.A.(S)Home Fleet destroyer flotillas, WOOLWICH,
2nd, 3rd, 6th S/M Flotillas.

V.A.N.P.

A.M.C's, Armed Boarding Vessels and trawlers
of N.P., C.C.B. and N.C.B. Kirkwall, and port.
(under V.A.C.O.S.)

V.A.C.O.S.

GREENWICH, H.F. M/S Flotillas, tugs, drifters,
R.F.A's, other auxiliaries, hospital vessels
and accommodation ships in his command.
IRON DUKE, 10th, 12th, 14th A/S Striking Forces,
Lyness base, Kirkwall base - local defence and
M/S vessels.



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Miscellaneous.

Naval Air Station
Hatston.

Under administration of R.A. Naval Air Stations, except for local matters which will be dealt with by V.A.C.O.S. The station and all F.A.A. aircraft working from it, except the fighters working under the R.A.F. are under the operational control of V.A.C.O.S.

The C. in C. H.F. will deal with strategical and tactical questions, operations, questions of principle, policy and discipline which concern the organisation, efficiency, training and welfare of the fleet, and with any other questions which require his consideration on account of their importance and/or common interest.

Port B.

Location of see M.01803/40.

Sinkings of
Norwegian
and Swedish
ships.

Instructing our Ministers in Oslo and Stockholm to inquire what action the Norwegian and Swedish Governments propose to take about the sinkings. (Lists were sent in separate telegrams). (F.O.33 to Oslo, 48 to Stockholm, 4/2/40).

WEATHER.

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	S.E.Gale	Moderate
English Channel		
East	S.E.Fresh	Poor
West	S.W.Moderate	Good

Outlook: Wind moderating, veering to S.W., visibility slowly improving.



H O M E C O M M A N D S

45

Enemy Intelligence

Heavy Ships
Positions.

✓
Various contradictory reports are being received concerning the whereabouts of LÜTZOW (Ex DEUTSCHLAND) and SCHEER. Last information of LÜTZOW to which any reliability can be attached appears to be that she arrived at Kiel damaged 21/12/39, and SCHEER that she left Wilhelmshaven for Schillig Roads 12/12/39. All subsequent reports of their whereabouts should be disregarded, though information tends to show that a pocket battleship was at Kiel 17/1. (I.C.O 350/40.)

German mines.

✓
Report of German mines marked on a Dutch ship's chart (V.A. Dover 2038/4)



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Casualties and Defects.

Unexplained

- INEBORG Two rafts, clothing and a lifebuoy believed from Swedish INEBORG (Leith 3/2 for Goteborg) were washed ashore 12 miles N. of Aberdeen (I.C. 0351/40).
- BOREAS While going alongside SPHINX, H.M.S. BOREAS damaged fore peak. Do not intend to exceed 20 knots except in emergency (BOREAS 1802/4).
- CAIRO Collision. In collision with s.s. LULONGA when entering Humber at 1846/3. LULONGA making water, proceeded to beach herself on North shore. No damage to CAIRO (CAIRO 1230/4).
- DALEBY Can make Liverpool (ROCHESTER 1130/4) Orders (N.O.i/c Liverpool 0112/4) ? What happened to her.
- POLZELLA British (4751 tons) overdue. Admiralty informed owners that she is presumed lost. Crew stated to number 36.
- CHARLES Marine Casualty. (C.in C. Rosyth 0850/4).



FINNO - SOVIET WAR.

47

Soviet
Warships.

✓
Appreciated if information of movements could be forwarded weekly. (D.N.I.1836/4 to British Consular Officer, Libau).
No report of Soviet warships since 4/1.
Requested these may be forwarded weekly as arranged (British Consular Officer, Tallinn).



FOREIGN STATIONS

48

NORTH ATLANTIC

German in
CARVALHO ARAUJO German seamen sailed for Lisbon in Portuguese
ship CARVALHO ARAUJO 3/2. (Consul, Ponta
Dalgada, 1124/4).

Re D.N.I.1656/2. Investigating. Believe report to be true.
(N.A.Madrid 1756/4).

Mine Report Portuguese authorities report heavy
explosions, probably mine at 1230/4 in
36° 44' N, 08° 55' W, 1 cable length from
ship. (Lisbon 1603/5)

French submarines 1200/5. (F.O.C.N.A.1102/4).

H.G. and O.G.
Convoys.

Change in report system. (SUPPLEMENT p. 424)

America and West Indies

HEIYO MARU My 2204/3 and 1730/1. Ship sailed 4/2.
Callao for Bilbao. No further information
of passengers (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica
2029/4).

South Atlantic

HERO, HASTY Re R.V. (F.O.C.N.A.1140/4 to C. in C., S.A.).

Reserve
Aircraft
Pool Strategic pool of reserve aircraft being
established at Ouakam, Dakar aerodrome
for F.A.A. Units in H.M. ships operating in
the Atlantic. Arrangements (Head of A,
1524/4).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).

49

South Atlantic.NYASA^S
^

(See 3/2) H.M.S. COMORIN reports operations complete. 10 Germans removed from NYASA. Surrender of 2 German women to British Government has been accepted. NYASA proceeding. COMORIN returning to patrol, arriving Cape Town 0630 zone + 26/2. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1544/4).

SUPPLEMENT 4-24

Censorship.

My 1237/30. Another plain language cable received by Sierra Leone Coaling Company. Irregular for censorship to pass. (C-in-C., S.A. 1305/4).

Mediterranean.

Fleet Flagship.

Flag of C-in-C., Mediterranean will be worn in BIRMINGHAM from 4/2. (C-in-C., Mediterranean 1955/31). (Secret Branch Acquaint 385/1/2).

Suspicious Vessel.

Report of Greek S.S. POPIQU purchased by enemy agents and may visit Marseilles 15/2. (S.O.(I) Malta 1608/4).

Greece.

Attitude of Government and other circles towards Britain (S.O.(I) Malta, 1107/4).

Convoy.

French ship COMMANDANT RIVIERE passed Charleston to East escorting convoy. (S.O.(I) Gibraltar, 0928/4).

French Forces.

Movements (S.O.(I) Alexandria 1011/4).



FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

- Greek opinion Patras reports Greek popular opinion and Service opinion very pro-British, but attitude of Government authorities still untrustworthy. (S. O. (I) Malta 1107/4)
- East Indies.
- Contraband Control Re: C. in C. E.I. 1003/2. My 1841/1/2 instructs bases not to place in prize goods landed voluntarily by Masters. Para. 7 of my 2255/8/1 gives instructions for procedure when goods cannot be landed as at Aden. (E.W.D. 1130/4).
- French Movements. S.B.N.O. Port Said 0948/4.
- Gunboats. C. in C., E.I. 1109Z/2. See China.
- China.
- Transfer of Gunboats to Mediterranean. APHIS and LADYBIRD now at Singapore to sail as soon as they are prepared, as GNAT and SCARAB cannot reach Hong Kong and Singapore owing to strength of monsoon, in time to arrive Mediterranean by end of March. (C. in C. China 0544/4) C. in C., China asked to comply with C. in C., Med. 1441/3 (D.O.D.(F) 1118/4. Fuelling (C. in C. E.I. 1109Z/2) See 7/2.
- Soviet s/m's. Japanese N.A. states he has not received confirmation that no Far Eastern Soviet s/m's have been handed to Germany (N.A. Moscow 1140/4.



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS (Contd)

South Atlantic.

WOLFSBURG My 1045/4, descriptions on sailing WOLFSBURG.
Further details (D.N.I. 1626/4).

WOLFSBURG Left Pernambuco 2/2. (D.N.I. 1045/4)

LA CORUNA Left Rio de Janeiro 3/2 (do)
(C. in C., S.A.0405/4 gives description)

East Indies.

UCKERMARK At Kismayu. Censored letter dated 24/1 states
will probably discharge at Massawa (I.C.,
0352/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked.

MARIE DAWN

Portsmouth Mine

French, 2157 tons, Tyne for Calais 25/1 with coal, was mined 0852/4 6 miles N.E. of Sunk Lt. V. in mouth of Thames. Mine exploded while weighing. Extent of damage not known. Master ordered ship to be abandoned and sea cocks opened as ship might constitute danger to navigation. Master and 29 crew, including 1 k, 1 w. landed at Harwich. Position 1450 070° Sunk Lt. V. 4 miles. Seems little doubt ship anchored in deep minefield (C. in C. Nore 2147/4) (D.C.2020/4) Abandoned prematurely (C.in C. Nore 1440/6) Still afloat. Tugs sent to bring her into Harwich (F.O. i/c Harwich 1100/7) Salved and brought to Parkeston Quay (F.O. i/c Harwich 1305/8). Classic example of premature abandonment by crew. (C.in C. Nore 1211/8). Empty lifeboat 52° 25' 30" N. 1° 47' 30" E. 1430/7. (F.O.i/c London 1220/9).

JAVA
undamaged.

Danish (8681 tons) 36° 44' N, 8° 55' W. 1130 reported hearing explosion one cable from ship. Probably torpedo (but see also submarines reported 1400/4) (I.C.0351/40) (F.O.C.N.A. 1231/4, C.C.O.Falmouth 1535/8).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Submarines reported. Believed U-boat dispositions
(D.N.I. 1221/4).

1333 On surface 55° 30' N., 1° 30' W. (155°
Longstone 10 miles)(I.C. 0351/40)
(C. in C. Rosyth 1552/4).

0700 Large U-boat on southerly course
59° 5' N, 5° E (I.C.0352/40)

North Atlantic.
1400

36° 52' N, 8° 52' W. Course N.W.
speed 9 knots. A.I. (I.C.0351/40.)
(F.O.C.N.A. 0334/5)

0200 In Vigo Bay. Reported to have entered
Bay 0200/4, and signalled to German
merchant ship (I.C.0351/40). (C. in C.,
W.A.1317/5)

S/M's Reported.

Recent re-appearance of U-boats off
Portuguese coast tends to confirm reports
of possible use of such craft for escorting
German vessels on passage home. Since
January 5, six German merchant vessels have
sailed from South American ports, and
considerable activity is evident in Spanish
Atlantic ports. (D.N.I. 1819/4)

S/M's attacked.

1620 By WOLSEY 48°23'N, 9°27'W. Success doubtful.
(M 03366/40.HMS WOLSEY- Report of attack on
U-boat on 4.2.40.)

55
5. 2. 40.

Monday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S.MovementsHome Fleet

12 destroyers are due to meet 3rd Canadian Troop Convoy (escorted by MALAYA, VALIANT, ENTERPRISE, HUNTER at 1000/5 when ENTERPRISE leaves the convoy and returns to Halifax.

REPULSE left Clyde for Devonport (for refit and leave).

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - 1 cruiser
Faroes to Iceland - 2 " 4 A.M.C.s.
Denmark Strait .. - 1 " 1 "

Nore Command

Movements 0700/5 - 0700/6. (C. in C. Nore, 0444/5.

2 C.S.

GALATEA to join 2nd C.S. about 1st week in March (Adtv. 1906/5)

Home Fleet

REPULSE
SHEFFIELD

Sailed 1640. Escort (F.O.i/c Greenock 1647/5) Should be delayed. Unless weather clears it will not be possible to sweep War Channel and South Tyne Channel before her arrival 6/2. (N.O.i/c Newcastle on Tyne 1601/5. Proceed to Rosyth until Channel is clear (C. in C.H.F. 1922/5). Sailed for Rosyth 0001/6. (F.O.C.O.S. 0035/6).

Refitting dates

Re. 0153/24/1. (C. in C.H.F. 1435/5)

11th A/S S.F.

To sail for Scapa (F.O.C.O.S. 1016/5.

Orkneys and Shetlands.

Movements night 5/6 Feb. (F.O.C.O.S. 1801/5)

Rosyth

Arrivals and departures 5/2. (C. in C. Rosyth, 2315/5).
Various destroyers. BOREAS to repair at Aberdeen. (C. in C. Rosyth 1145/5). Cancelling 1356. False report (C. in C. Rosyth 1430/5 to BRAZEN).

Submarines

Positions 0700/6 and movements for 24 hours. (R.A.(S) 1656/5. (D.C. 1905/5).



56
5. 2. 40.
Monday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Submarines

(Contd.) ✓

D/F bearings in future to be taken of expected time of arrival signal from submarines returning to Rosyth and Blyth from patrol. (R.A.(S) 1415/5)

SCARBOROUGH

Sailing delayed, channel not cleared. (SCARBOROUGH 1625/5).

Fog

Various signals re ships having to anchor etc. on account of fog.

Operations

T.O.O. of my Secret important Operational 1219 beginning "Your 2142/4" T.O.O. is to read 1219/5. (C. in C. Rosyth 1428/5).

Norwegian Coast Patrol.

Note:- The intelligence reports connected with this operation will be found in the FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

SOUTHAMPTON still on Norwegian coast (see 2/2) Adty. 1819/4. Request intelligence whether German merchant ships are expected singly or in groups or organised units; probable routes; probable endurance over and above that required for direct passage home north of Faroes; and areas through which they are likely to be accompanied by U-boats or whether this may be expected to apply throughout the route. (V.A.N.P. 1546/5) See also Enemy Intelligence.

No reliable information as to whereabouts of these ships. Unless other instructions are received commence return to Scapa at daylight 6/2. carefully searching Norwegian coast as far as conditions permit. (D.O.D.(H) 1358/5)

Operation W.R.

Re. F.O.C.N.P. 1546/5. If any reliable intelligence is received I hope to send some destroyers to back up Northern Patrol between Faroes and Iceland about 9/2 (C. in C.H.F. 2341/5) German merchant ships have hitherto proceeded singly. Probable route leaving Vigo is to 25° or 30° W. avoiding trade routes when possible, thence via Denmark Strait. Choice of route probably not limited by fuel capacity. U-boats could follow above route. (D.N.I. 1615/6)-

Adty. 1819/4. Reluctance on part of a German merchant ship to scuttle itself may be taken as a suggestion that a submarine is in company. In this case, British warship well advised to make the German ship proceed on a course at maximum speed for a period before carrying out any boarding procedure. (D.O.D.(H) 1813/5).

HOME COMMANDSAir

- Air
Reconnaissance Various searches delayed by weather. (C. in C. Rosyth 0752/5). Air escort for train ferry. (11 Groups 0035/5, A.M. 2330/4) Searches for 6/2. (C. in C. Rosyth 1845/5, 2152/5)
- Instructions for action by our aircraft against shipping at sea. Instructions governing the action of aircraft against shipping at sea. Similar instructions are being issued by Adty. (Air Ministry 1635/5). These instructions supersede those contained in Air Ministry signal X.476 dated 27/8/1939.
- Casualty Seaplane K.6927 crashed in landing on Platter Shoal. All crew in hospital suffering from shock. Salvage commencing (N.O.i/c Holyhead 1625/5)
- Effect of fog Owing to fog FURIOUS squadrons have flown from Abbotsinch on only 4 days since 17/12/39. Urging that they should be moved to Campbelltown Aerodrome which has been free from fog all this time. (C. in C.H.F. 1222/5).
- Patrols in operation (C. in C. Rosyth 0958/5).
- Escort for Convoy. C. in C. Rosyth 1918/5.
- Attacks on Minesweepers. In order to gain speed and freedom of movement when attacked by aircraft minesweepers are to be prepared to slip or cut sweep wires if necessary. (C. in C. Rosyth 1629/5) See also Mining.
- Mining.
- Sweeping Reports. South Tyne Channel 20% War Channel, Tees and Hartlepool approach. Bad visibility hindered operations. (F.O.i/c Tyne 1926/5). No trawlers available. 10th M.S.F. coaling. (V.A. Dover 1924/5). No sweeping today on account of weather. (F.O. Humber. 1805/5) Employment of trawlers 5/2. (Capt. M/S 1745/5). Experimental flotillas evening report. (C.O.V.X.F. 1734/5). No sweeping 4/2 or 5/2. Fog. (N.O.i/c Liverpool 1721/5). No sweeping 5/2 owing to fog. Intentions for 6/2. (F.O.i/c Harwich 1600/5). BORDE. Operation cancelled 5/2 due to fog. Will take place 6/2. (C. in C. Nore, 1311/5).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Mining (Contd.)

BORDE

Re. increase of armament (D.M.S. 1716/5)

Protection
against air
attack.

In order that speed and freedom of movement may be gained when attacked by aircraft, Minesweepers to be prepared to slip or cut wires if necessary. (C. in C. Rosyth 1629/5)

Owing to recent enemy air actions against minesweepers on East coast it is desirable that air protection be afforded to them when operating. Re. code words for quick summoning of fighters. (C. in C. Rosyth 1223/4)

East Coast
Mine Barrage

Dumray mines to be laid during current week. (D.D.O.D. (M) 1203/5)

Operation LD1.

Escort etc. Movements of destroyers. (C. in C. Rosyth 1145/5).

SHEFFIELD

Re. alteration of destination. See Movements.

SCARBOROUGH

Sailing delayed, channel not clear (SCARBOROUGH 1625/5)

Kirkwall

Eastern entrance still closed (See 2/2)

Shipping

Re. Adty. 1955/4. R.V. "D" ARK ROYAL. (C. in C. W.A. 1243/5)

Downs

No further sailings from Downs since 1500. (N.C. S.O. Ramsgate 1800/5)
No sailings 1100 to 1200. (N.C.S.O. Ramsgate 1300/5). No sailings 1000/1100. (N.C.S.O. Ramsgate 1229/5). Thick fog (N.C.S.O. Ramsgate 0935/5).

A.F. Signal.

49° 20' N., 10° 7' W. 1317/5. (D.N.I. 1421/5).

HOME COMMANDSConvoys

Situation at 2000/5. (C. in C.W.A. 1404/5).
 Movements in Nore Command. (C. in C. Nore 0444/5)
 Positions (D.C. 1850/5)

HXF19 Halifax departures and escort. (C.S.O.(I)
 Halifax 1101/5. (D.T.D. 1355/5, 1357/5).
 M.T. Leave Methil 1700 tonight (C. in C. Rosyth
 1152/5)
 HX19 Destination of PORT HALIFAX. (D.T.D. 1702/5)
 Amendments (D.T.D. 1112/5)
 OA85G Route and escort. (C. in C.W.A. 1013/5)
 ON10 Leave Methil 1600. (C. in C. Rosyth 1134/5).
 OA86 Southend section postponed (C. in C.W.A. 1223/5)
 OHN. Cycle of convoys to be reduced to approximately
 4 days and from now on average convoy delay at
 Bergen will not exceed 2 to 3 days. (D.T.D.
 1303/5).
 FN86 Time and escort (C. in C. Rosyth 1718/5)

East Coast
Convoys

Reference meeting at Admiralty 1/2 between
 D.T.D. and representatives of Rosyth and Nore
 Commands regarding East Coast trade.
 Suggestions re additional daily slow convoy
 between Humber - Southend and Southend - Humber.
 (C. in C. Nore 1500/5).

Casualties and Defects

BOREAS Temporary repairs at Aberdeen. (C. in C.
 Rosyth 1145/5)

AVRA Greek. Marine casualty. (Dockyard Devonport
 1249/5).

EMMY Marine Casualty. (Portpatrick Radio 1857/5)
 Was in HX17B.

MiscellaneousFrench ships
docking.

At Portsmouth. Most welcome if they wish to
 dock. (C. in C. Portsmouth 1133/5)

Scapa Closed

Except in daylight hours, due to the booms
 having been damaged in the recent gale.

Ice.

Summary of ice conditions. (D.N.I. 1933/5)



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Weather

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea (Northern)	S.E. Fresh to gale	Moderate
North Sea (Southern) Channel and Western Approaches	S.W. Light to moderate.	Moderate. Much coastal fog.
Horns Reef	E. Moderate Temperature 21°F.	Good.

Outlook:- S.E. gale, moderating in North Sea, otherwise little change.

Enemy Intelligence

Intensive War Threat. ✓ Norwegian D.N.I. received visit on 3/2 from German Naval Attaché, who stated German intention to bomb ships more vigorously when weather conditions improved, and to undertake more intensive mining and U-boat activity. (N.A. Oslo 1815/5).

Russian submarines for Germany. ✓ Asking N.A. Stockholm to try to trace source of Daily Telegraph report from Stockholm dated 4/2 regarding report that Germany is exchanging Cruiser of HIPPER class for 15 Russian submarines. (D.N.I. 1531/5). Reply see 6/2.

German Whaling Factory. ✓ Believed at Bergen with pilot of outside association proceeding northward. Re. Admiralty 2048/2. (SOUTHAMPTON) Haugesund 1010/5).

Pilotage of German ships. Re. 1715/1. (German ships attempting to obtain pilotage to take war materials from Bergen to Murmansk via Norwegian territorial waters). Defence Department have no knowledge of ships but confirm that rumours have been reported. (N.A. Oslo 1300/5).

Mother ship for trawlers. Ship is flying Merchant flag and unarmed except possibly defensively. I understand she was carrying munitions. Norwegians concerned at use of their waters for supply ships; this was not foreseen when Neutrality Regulations were drawn up. (N.A. Oslo 1400/5)

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth AtlanticU-boats

Re. the various reports of U-boats entering Vigo during the war. Report of B. C. Vigo (also received from a French source) that a submarine was seen alongside tanker ANTARKTIS at 0100/17/1 fits in with the estimated movements of the U-boat which sank FAGERHEIM and ARENSKERK S.W. of Ushant 15/1. She may have put into Vigo during night 16/17 Jan. and possibly sank CANADIAN REEFER off Finisterre 18/1. Report of submarine alongside NORD ATLANTIC at 0100/19/(also received from French source) may be connected with another U-boat known to have been in the vicinity at the time, which probably sank two French ships off Portuguese coast later. Report of French Consul of U-boat taking in supplies 25-26 Jan. cannot be fitted in satisfactorily. From the above it appears possible that U-boats have been making use of Vigo, in which case they have had opportunity of making contact with Masters of German merchant vessels. (I.C.0351/40)

French
Consular
Liaison.

Concur in N.A. Madrid's 1051/4. (D.N.I. 1005/5).

German
Intercepted.

German George Reinhard removed from Portuguese GUINE by French H.M.S. EL DJEZAIR (F.O.C.N.A. 1606/5)

CARVALHO ARAUJO Portuguese. Sailed with German seaman. (H.M. Consul, Funchal 1829/5)

French ships

Arrivals (S.O.(I)Gib. 1320/5) Patrols etc. 1200/5 (D.C. 0005/5)

South AtlanticSuspicious
Signalling

Master of British ship SAINT GLEN reports that at 0030/4 in position 33° 24' S., 51° 06' W., he sighted 2 ships communicating by powerful morse lamps using 6 letter code. (S.O.(I) Montevideo, 1543/5)

Re. Adty. 1810/5. Position amended to 5° 45' N. 26° 15' W. (D.N.I. 2052/5)

A.M.Cs.

Re employment. Re. Adty. 1923/16/1, 1427/1/2 (C. in C.S.A. 1239/5)



FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Polish
Volunteers

Split reports British ship ^(? PATRIS) PATRAS, left 2300/3 for Marseilles with 580 Polish volunteers. (S.O.(I) Malta, 1704/5)

America and W. Indies

Neutral
Shipping

Your 0939Z/5 (sailing of neutral ships from N. American West Coast for Vladivostok). N.C. S.Os. at West Coast of America ordered to send these reports direct to you in G.T.C. re-coded by S.P. 02300 (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa to S.O.(I) Shanghai. 1546/5).

French
warships

Movements (C. in C.A.W.I. 1445/5).

R. Canadian Air
Force Contingent

Asking C. in C. A.W.I. to consider using ORION to escort DUCHESS OF BEDFORD ^{with} ~~and~~ HEReward. This will meet requirements of Canadian authorities. (D.O.D.(F) 2022/5). Reply. Concur ORION and HEReward shall escort. ORION to give leave but otherwise return quickly to A. & W.I. station in view of large number of German merchant ships which may sail from Curacao, Aruba and ports on West Coast of S. America in near future. (C. in C.A.W.I. 2301/5)

East Indies

Aircraft

Extension of operational power to enable 230 squadron to operate from Seychelles and possibly the Cape is most desirable. Diego Suarez better operational base than Port Victoria in Seychelles. (C. in C.E.I. 1214/5)

New searched
Channels

Aden - Suez. (S.O.(I) Colombo 0418/5)

Meteorology

Governor-General Madagascar, request for code and tables. (M. 1442/5 to this Ministry)



63
5. 2. 40.
Monday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

The following ships are at sea from S. America and should now be reaching Home Waters:-

BAHIA, 4117 tons, 12-16 knots.	Sailed Bahia 5/1.
SAO PAULO, 4977 tons, 10 knots.....	" Cabedillo 9/1.
SANTOS, 5943 tons, 11 knots.	" Rio de Janeiro 14/1
CONSUL HORN, 7772 tons, 14 knots ..	" Aruba 9/1.

Two ships sailed in last 30 days:-

WOLFSBURG, 6201 tons, 12 knots	Sailed Pernambuco 2/2
LA CORUNA, 7414 tons, 12 knots	" Rio 3/2.

There have been rumours of U-boats being used to convoy merchant ships or, alternatively, of merchant vessels being used to act as decoys. The U-boat activity on the Portuguese coast, the reported visits to Vigo and the activity of the merchant vessels tends to show that there may be something in these rumours. (I.C. 0351/40)

LUISE LEONHARDT Loaded with ore left Narvik night of 5th. (Narvik 1110/6) Arrived 4/2 unladen. (Narvik 1030/5).

GODFRIED BUEREN Now loading ore. (Narvik 1110/6). Arrived 4/2 unladen (Narvik 1030/5).

FRIGGA Arrived 4/2, now loading. (Narvik 1030/5)

MARTHA HENDRICK Left a.m./4 loaded with ore. (Narvik 1030/5)
FISSER

ALTONA Passed Haugesund southbound 1540/5. (I.C. 0352/40) (D.N.I. 1755/5) (Haugesund 1645/5).

East Indies

GERA Eleven of crew of GERA at Assab escaped to Massawa. Four refugees fired German ship at Massawa then used boat to escape but were picked up by British tanker BRITISH ENERGY and taken Aden. (S.O.(I) Colombo 04142/5).

North Atlantic

ARUCAS Consul reported noon all German ships still at Vigo. ARUCAS sailing cancelled at last minute, but moved nearer entrance to Bay. Reported 2 submarines entered Bay at 0300/5, went alongside tanker ANTARKTIS and left at 0600. (C. in C.W.A. 1841/5) (I.C. 0352/40) Reported ARUCAS will leave tonight. (D.N.I. 1609/5).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

South Atlantic

WOLFSBURG

French aircraft reported having sighted 1510/5 in
4° N. 26° W., course N.N.W. steamship which might
be WOLFSBURG. (D.N.I. 1810/5).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked.

BEAVERBURN sunk 1310 Br. (9874 tons) was torpedoed 180 miles W.S.W. Lands End 49° 20' N. 10° 7' W. In convoy OA84. General cargo. 76 survivors in NARRAGANSETT. 1 missing. (SSSS CITY OF BRISBANE 1316/5, SSSS. BEAVERBURN not CITY OF BRISBANE 1323/5) A/S.W.D. Report 155. ANTELOPE attacked the submarine (see Attacks) and destroyed her. (C. in C.W.A. 2014/5, 1325/6, 2092/8. Reports sent D.N.I. etc. (Falmouth 1757/9)

CERONIA damaged.

Dutch (8096 tons). From Las Piedras, Venezuela 21/1 for Rotterdam with 11080 tons crude oil. Explosion occurred 0332/5 49° 12' N. 8° 45' W. Some damage, lost 600 tons oil. No track of torpedo. Anchored in Downs. (Ramsgate 1751/7). Reached Rotterdam on 10/2.

Submarines Reported.

- 0900 55° 43' N. 4° 58' W. (1 mile N. Cumbrae Lt.) LORD STONEHAVEN reported periscope and hydrophone effect. (I.C. 0352/40) (F.C.I.C. Greenock 1222/5). Report not confirmed. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1725/5)
- 2159 41° 30' N. 10° W. very approx. (I.C. 0352/40). (A.C.W.A. 2346/5).
- 1350 Submarine reported off Lossiemouth by aircraft. BRAZEN ordered to search. (C. in C. Rosyth 1356/5). 1356 cancelled. This was a false report. (C. in C. Rosyth 1430/5).
- 2330 50° 25' N. 2° 29' W. by SHEMARA (see Attacks).
- P.M. Danish ship HELENE stopped by U-boat off Oporto night of 5/2. Allowed to proceed. (F.C.C.N.A. 1211/7) See page 94
- 1700 58° 30' N. 5° 42' E. (off Egersund) Large U-boat, course W. (I.C. 0354/40).
- 1646 D.F. reliable fix, 54° 45' N. 05° 25' E. (D.N.I. 1721/5)

North Atlantic

- 0300 - 0600 2 U-boats reported to have visited Outer Harbour, Vigo Bay (I.C. 0352/40). Went alongside tanker ANFARKTIS and left at 0600.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGS/m's Attacked.

1202 and 1352 By ANTELOPE $40^{\circ} 20' N. 10^{\circ} 7' W.$ approx.
 (the U-boat which sank BEAVERBURN 1310/5)
 Four attacks (ANTELOPE 1846/5) Consider
 U-boat destroyed (C. in C.W.A. 2014/5)
 C. in C.W.A. closely investigated attacks
 carried out by ANTELOPE. After first
 attack at 1202 plot showed movement of
 about half a mile before second attack at
 1212 produced large gush of oil, depth of
 water 90 fathoms. Target remained
 stationary until abandoned at 1315 due to
 torpedoing of BEAVERBURN. Contact was made
 with second U-boat about 14 miles from
 position of first and near where BEAVERBURN
 sank. First attacked at 1352, five
 further attacks carried out. Sixth attack
 produced large gush of light oil. Three
 underwater explosions in close succession
 heard after further attack. Depth 90
 fathoms. Target remained stationary until
 abandoned at midnight. Wreck of BEAVERBURN
 was located $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles away. Consider little
 doubt that the first target was a U-boat and
 having regard to depth she was destroyed;
 and have no doubt that two hours later
 ANTELOPE destroyed the U-boat which sank
 BEAVERBURN. (C. in C.W.A. 2092/8).

2330 By H.M.S. SHEMARA $50^{\circ} 25' N. 2^{\circ} 29' W.$ (7
 miles S. of Portland Bill). Two attacks on
 doubtful s/m, oil patch, no other result.
 (I.C. 0353/40) (F.O.I.C. Portland 1625/6).
 Re. N.O.i/c Liverpool 1550/5. Contact
 abandoned as non. sub. at 1400 after firing
 one d.c. (V.A.N.O.C. 1620/5, 1225/5, N.O.
 i/c Liverpool 1311/5).

S/ms. Reported

Believed dispositions (D.N.I. 1208/5).

HOME COMMANDSMovements

- Northern Patrol Orkneys to Faroes - 1 cruiser
Faroes to Iceland - 2 " 5 A.M.C.'s
Iceland to Greenland - 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.
- Orkneys and Shetlands. Night 6/2 (F.O.C.O.S. 1811/6)
- Rosyth Arrivals 6/2/ (C. in C. Rosyth 1729/6)
Movements (C. in C. Rosyth 1930/6)
- Nore Command C. in C. Nore 0545/6. Re. 0545/6. All movements likely to be delayed or suspended by fog. (C. in C. Nore 0702/6).
- Northern Patrol Trawlers operating North Faroes (F.O.C.N.P. 2304/6) cancelling his 1523/3) Trawler patrol line TR2 with centre in position 60° 20' N., 05° 50' W., is established. Trawlers will pass through this position on course 260° at 1300 and on course 080° at 0100 daily. (F.O.C.N.P. 2303/6, adding to 1135/2)
- DUNOTTAR CASTLE Arrive Dakar 14/2 (N.O.i/c Belfast 1350/6)
- S/ms. Positions 0700/7. (D.C. 2014/6) and movements for 24 hours (R.A.(S) 1721/6)
- French Forces Positions 1200/6 (D.C. 0230/6).
- Norwegian Coast Patrol. Operations
Cancel my 1358/5. Continue search. Possibility of interception still exists. (A.C.N.S. 1332/6 to SOUTHAMPTON) CHATHAM class cruiser reported off North Cape 5/2 (N.A. Oslo 1500/6)
- JAN WELLEM reported to have passed through Honningsvaag 62° 12' N. 5° 11' E. 1/2 bound for Vardo 70° 20' N. 31° 0' E. This corresponds to ship mentioned in para. one of my 1358/5. No report yet of ship having taken pilot beyond Honningsvaag. (D.N.I. 1958/6).
- 10th A/S S.F. Operating in Fair I. Channel from p.m. 6/2. (F.O.C.O.S. 1704/6)
- Operation JB. In view of ice conditions improbable it will be practicable this month. M.T.B.s to continue preparations for Operation JB. Final decision about 12/2 (D.O.D.(H) 1751/6).


HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Movements (Contd.)

TARTAR Required for operations commencing 8/2 (R.A.(D) H.F. 1730/6)

Moray Firth Patrol. ✓ Programme for destroyers (C. in C. Rosyth 1303/6)

Iron Ore Trade ✓ Re. 1636/6. One s/m to sail 9/2 to patrol between Kristiansand, Arundal and Okaw to interrupt German Iron Ore Trade. On completion of patrol s/m must return without relief. (R.A.(S) 1637/6)

Operation WR. ✓ Reinforcing Northern Patrol with destroyers from 9/2 onwards, to intercept several German merchant ships believed to be homeward bound possibly escorted by U-boats. Expected to reach N.P. any time on or after 9/2. Orders for destroyers, V.A.N.P. to increase trawler patrols between Faroes and north of Scotland, one A/S S.F. to co-operate with them. HOOD, WARSPITE and 8 destroyers will provide cover. Daily air searches arranged, destroyers at Sullum Voe to intercept any ships missed by N.P. and reported by air patrols. Suspected ships not to be boarded. Cruisers and A.M.C.s not to stop if ship scuttles herself. No attempt to be made to rescue survivors unless A/S vessel is available to give cover to rescuing destroyer or trawler. Possible German ships WANGONI, ARUCAS, WAHEHE, CONSUL HORN, MOREA, ROSTOCK, MELILLA, EULER, SAO PAULO, SANTOS, BAHIA. (C. in C. H.F. 1129/6, correction gave TOO. 1829/6).

Air
Bombing Restrictions

Re. V.A.(S) 1212/6 (Not received in W.R.) cannot concur. 11th A/S S.F. in co-operation with aircraft are operating to S.E. of Orkneys. Restrictions would neutralize operations. (A.C.O.S. 1942/6).

Kite flying

RADIANT for experimental kite flying (D.O.D.(H) 1835/6).

Air Reconnaissance

Special air searches daily from 9/2 in connection with Operation WR.

- (1) Dawn search from Muckle Flugga on track 330° to depth 150 miles.
- (2) Afternoon search from Butt of Lewis on track 330° to depth 180 miles object, detection of German merchant ships which may pass Faroes to North of Scotland patrol lines during dark hours. (C. in C. H.F. 1923/6).


H O M E C O M M A N D S (Contd.)

Air
Reconnaissance
 (Contd.)

Air (Contd.)

Flying boat to search from Ailsa Craig along track TC3 to escort convoy when located. (C. in C. Rosyth 1938/6)

Air searches for 7/2 (includes Norwegian Coast between Stadlander and Vikten Island 065° N.) (C. in C. Rosyth 1838/6). C.f. Operation WR. Patrols in Operation (limited due to weather) (C. in C. Rosyth 0920/6).

Aircraft K8746 "O" 217 crashed 322° Bishop's Rock VIMY recovered one survivor. (VIMY 1105/6, 1120/6, 1147/6).

Scapa Defences Weather conditions delayed completion of facilities necessary to enable Fighter Command to assume operational control of Fighter defences Scapa. (Air Min. 1055/6).

D.C. 2014/6 Amendment (D.C. 0023/7 to A.O.C. in C.C.C. etc.)

Enemy Air
Activity

One or two enemy aircraft appear to have reconnoitred near Cromer a.m./6 but probably owing to prevailing bad visibility no attacks or sightings occurred.

Mining
Sweeping
Reports.

N.O.i/c Aberdeen 1942/6.
 War Channel to be swept for SHEFFIELD (C. in C. Rosyth 1935/6)
 V.A. Dover 1920/6.
 Fog, no sweeping possible. (N.O.i/c Liverpool 1853/6)
 Employment of Trawlers 6/2, 7/2 (Capt. M/S 1825/6)
 No sweeping owing to weather (F.O.Humber 1820/6)
 For 7/2 (F.O.i/c Tyne 1806/6) 6/2 (F.O.i/c Tyne, 1801/6.
 For 7/2 (F.O.i/c Harwich 1700/6).
 Request QZ465, be cancelled. Negative result of sweep (C. in C.W.A. 1651/6) (This was the danger area 8 miles S. of Eddystone see 2/1)
 BORDE. Operations cancelled. Fog. To take place 7/2. (C. in C. Nore 1432/6).
 Latest searched channel (C. in C. Rosyth 1019/6).

Operations LD2 (Adty. 1319/3) LD2 could be carried out during night 8/9 Feb. and LD3 on following nights. Asking for EXPRESS and ESK to be sailed as escort for PRINCESS VICTORIA (C. in C. Rosyth 1455/6) Re. their sailing. (D.O.D.(H) 1334/6)

LD1

Was carried out on night 6/7 Feb.


HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Shipping

Convoys Situation at 2000/6 (C. in C.W.A. 1435/6)
 Addition (1744/6)

OHN12 & 13 AURORA and PENELOPE to cover (F.O.C.2.C.S.0946/6)
 OHN TARTAR to be detached, DELIGHT and KIMBERLEY to
 join close escort (R.A.(D) H.F. 1730/6)
 FN87 ARIEL with signal stores attached (D.O.D.(H)
 1613/6) Delayed (C. in C. Nore 1700/6)
 FN86 Anchored Knock Deep (EGRET 1426/6, 1525/6, C. in C.
 Nore 1410/6, 1700/6, 1828/6).
 HXF20 Ocean route (D.T.D. 1609/6)
 HXF17 Successful and on time (D.T.D. 1614/6)
 OGF18 Route (C. in C.W.A. 1009/6)
 FS88 34 ships, positions (GRIMSBY 1516/6)
 OA87 Route (N.C.S.O. Thames 1521/6)
 SLF19 Sailing telegram (D.O.D. 1627/6) Addition
 (N.C.S.O. Freetown 1129/6) Date and escort
 (D.T.D. 1311/6)

HG17 Route (C. in C.W.A. 1018/6)
 OA86 Southend Section cancelled (C. in C.W.A. 1431/6)
 SF Proceeding (VEGA 1376/6)
 BC25 Route (N.C.S.O. Cardiff 1131/6)
 FN88 Cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1756/6)
 OBM85G. .. Sailed (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven 1620/6)
 HGF19 Route (D.T.D. 1832/6)
 OB87 Rendezvous (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1710/6)
 HGF18 Cruising Order (F.O.C.N.A. 1655/6)

Ocean Convoys .. D.C. 2013/6
Fleetwood " .. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 1240/6)

Ships awaiting
Convoy (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1236/6)

ON11, HN11 Arrival and departure Point G. 12/2 (D.T.D.1252/6)
 HG17 Meeting telegram (C. in C.W.A. 1018/6)
 Train ferry No. 2 postponed (C. in C. Nore 0654/6)

East Coast
Convoys Seriously delayed by fog. Thick fog off S.E.
 coast has held up shipping (D.C. 2012/6)

MT Will not be run today in view of continuous fog in
 Thames which has delayed escort vessels and
 convoys and caused considerable congestion. Will
 leave Methil 1700/7. Escort. C. in C. Rosyth
 1102/6)

FS Also cancelled (do)
 FS90 Will run night 7/8 Feb. Escort. (do)

ON Convoys To avoid creating focal point where ships bound
 for Narvik are detached they should be detached
 singly at intervals between daylight and dusk
 after convoy turns to eastward near Shetlands.
 Their subsequent routes should take them well
 clear of Norwegian coast. (D.T.D. 1616/6, 1214/1).

HN11 Already 30 ships. Many more arriving. Unless
 more than 40 can be included in next convoy or two
 or an extra HN Convoy is sent there will always
 be ships kept back, which is causing

dissatisfaction/

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)Shipping (Contd.)Convoys (Contd.)

HN11 " dissatisfaction amongst owners and Masters. Also much congestion in harbour at times, so that ships have to be refused entrance. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1303/6)

Independent Groups

Adty. O111/2 (ships not in convoy to sail in groups) Proposal to reduce number of independent groups. (C. in C. Nore 1829/6) Approved. Request you will comply (D.T.D. 1155/7 to V.A. Dover)

2 ships sailed for Narvik (D.T.D. 1312/6)

BRIARWOOD

Left Narvik for Middlesbrough, route (D.T.D. 1803/6)

Crews abandoning ships prematurely

Crews often leave a damaged or stranded ship when they would have been safer on board. Many men lose their lives in rough sea. Ships remain derelict, danger to navigation. Instances CITY OF PARIS, KILDALE, MARIE DAWN, EAST DUDGEON Lt. V., all abandoned though not sinking. Suggest all shipowners and merchant captains be impressed. (C. in C. Nore 1440/6) MARIE DAWN, afloat and being towed into harbour 4 days after being abandoned and seacocks opened affords classic example. (C. in C. Nore 1211/8) (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1715/8).

Casualties and Defects.Unexplained

SEGOVIA

Norwegian (1387 tons) Portugal to Norway. Press report that she is missing. Last heard of in Bay of Biscay 20/1.

CERES

Completion date 9/2. (N.O.i/c Belfast 1540/6)

SNAPPER

Taken in hand (A.S. Chatham 1635/6)

JASON

Grounded night 5/2 on Great Cumbrae. Am sending her to Belfast. Request she may be taken in hand for repairs and refit concurrently. (F.O.i/c Greenock 1045/6)

ASCANIA

Taken in hand. Complete 21/2 (F.O.i/c Glasgow 1749/6)

INGLEFIELD

-do-

-do- 10/2.

-do-

SS. HIGHCLIFFE
SS. TALLAPOOSA

Marine Casualty (HIGHCLIFFE 0538/6, 0556/6)
-do- (Naval Censor Portishead Radio 1525/6)

SS. LITELLA
SS. VERBORMILLA

-do-

(LITELLA 2115/6)

-do-

See 7/2.

HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous

- Destroyer A/S Striking Force ✓ Desired to establish an A/S Striking Force of destroyers to deal with U-boats on passage in Northern part of North Sea and also with those operating in approaches to Moray Firth. IVANHOE and INTREPID sent to reinforce C. in C. Rosyth (D.C.N.S. 1437/6)
- A/S Trawlers ✓ Cancelling 1714/5. Re. 0003/2. Following A/S trawlers are to be placed under orders of C. in C. Rosyth etc. Remainder and all M/S trawlers to be placed under orders of C. in C. Nore (D.O.D.(H) 1115/6)
- Unexplained Explosions. ✓ Heavy gunfire or explosions reported by Helmsdale, Golspie and Tarbetness. (C. in C. Rosyth 1319/6 to GALLANT).
- Painting of A.M.C.'s ✓ On N.P. Light grey upper works, black funnels. (Hd. of M. 1646/6)
- Ice ✓ Summary of Conditions, Baltic and Skaw (D.N.I. 1812/6)
- S/m at Scapa Will not be required 9-14 Feb. inclusive. SWORDFISH should have completed trials after refit by that date and be available. (V.A.(S) 1636/6).
- Merchant Ship Losses - Cause Swedish shipowners report 2 ships mined in 54° N. 03° 40' E., and 54° 16' N., 03° 29' E. In view of proximity of our submarines, request information whether caused by moored mines, floating mines or torpedo. (D.O.D.(H) to V.A.S. Aberdore 1335/6) (This referred to PATRIS and FLANDRIA See /1)
- Norwegian s/m Patrols ✓ Tromsøe - 1245/6.
- MOLODEJS U.S.S.R. Was sighted 1600/27/1 47° 0' N. 42° 46' W. speed 8 knots (C. in C. H. F. 1114/6, C. in C. Portsmouth 2023/6) See also Finno-Russian War.
- GARLAND for Polish Navy ✓ Recent offer of H.M.S. GARLAND to Polish Navy. Arrangements. (C. in C.W.A. 1614/6).

WEATHER

0500

WindVisibility

North Sea and Channel	Variable, Light	Poor. Fog patches.
Shetlands	Southerly gale.	Moderate.
Western Approaches ..	Southerly, strong	Moderate. Rain.
Horns Reef	Easterly, light.	Good.



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Enemy Intelligence

Espionage

Re. D.N.I. 1827/19/12/39, 1151/28/1/40, N.A. Oslo 1015/26/1/40 (Re. German engineer at Narvik transmitting by W/T information of ships sailing) Information was not correct. No W/T found, but other incriminating means of communication discovered. One German at Oslo who is sending code and en clair messages by W/T is under observation and will be arrested when receiving station is found. Code has been broken. (N.A. Oslo 1100/6).

Russian s/m's.
for Germany.

Adty. 1531/5. Correspondent will not divulge source, but believed to be a Col. Virgin well known soldier of fortune said to have reliable connections in Germany and elsewhere. Information agrees with my 1726/1 quoted as A Berlin announcement (Stockholm 1212/6) Swedish Naval Staff profess to be sceptical, report having been current in various forms some months. (A.N.A. Stockholm 1920/6).

FINNO - RUSSIAN WAR.

Oslo Radio in Norwegian at 2100. Norwegian Admiralty Announcement. The U.S.S.R. has announced new limit for the blockade area in line with lat. 59° 27' and from the point where the line meets the meridian 23° 15' previously given as 23° 50' following direct line to a point 59° 32' north, 23° 50' east, thence due north along this meridian; these new limits will take effect from Feb. 6th at 2400. Note: The effect is to restrict the blockade area to about 20 miles from the coast in the Gulf of Finland which conforms with the existing limit in the Gulf of Bothnia.

MOLODEJS

Report of sighting Soviet ship MOLODEJS at 1600/27/1 (C. in C. Portsmouth 2023/6) What was her course? (C. in C.H.F. 1001/7) Ship was ordered to call at Kirkwall (C. in C. Portsmouth 1143/7). See also Miscellaneous.

German munition
Ships

Daily Telegraph correspondent in Stockholm received a report that 2 German steamers with cargoes of arms and ammunition had on 5/2 taken on two pilots at a point south of Oslo and proceeded inside Norwegian territorial waters to Petsamo.



FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French Patrol Areas. F.O.C.N.A. 1046/6, 222/6.

13th D.F. Based at Gibraltar. Desirable they should periodically return to U.K. for short periods. C. in C.W.A. to arrange exchanges (D.O.D. 1240/6)

Gibraltar Movements. F.O.C.N.A.'s 1621/2. Am informed this information passed by Ministry of Shipping to S.O.(I)'s Freetown and Capetown. (C. in C.W.A. 1623/6)

KOTKAS See Mediterranean.

U-boats re-fuelling at Vigo. Re. D.N.I. 1815/4. French N.A. and I took up matter. Admiral Secretary General did not credit statement but promised to put into force permanent patrol in Vigo Bay immediately. (N.A. Madrid 1610/6)

French Movements. S.O.(I) Gib. 0936/6.

South Atlantic

BULOLO
DUNVEGAN CASTLE Movements. Cancelling 1603/23/1 (C. in C.S.A. 1247/6).

DUNOTTAR CASTLE Arrive Dakar (from U.K.) 14/2 (N.O.i/c Belfast 1350/6)

Mediterranean

French Ships Left for Malta (S.O.(I) Alexandria 1736/6)

KOTKAS Estonian. (See 3/1) Nothing discovered except general atmosphere of suspicion. Should be regarded with suspicion and thoroughly searched. Believed chartered by U.S.S.R. to load tin Matadi, destination Vladivostok or S. American port for transhipment. (D.E.W.D. 1543/6 to F.O.C.N.A.)

China

KENT Inquiring whether she will remain attached to E.I. station or return to U.K. as originally intended. (C. in C. China 0446Z/6) Reply see 11/2.

Passage of Germans My 0439/6 (not to Admiralty) Report of Consul General, Batavia, on arrangements for advance information re undesirable Germans travelling from Dutch East Indies (C.I.S. Singapore 0859Z/6)

Japanese Warships Movements (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0553Z/6)



FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

America & West Indies

PERTH etc.

ORION not now available for return to Caribbean; PERTH to remain there until arrival of DIOMEDE, DUNEDIN about 22/2. PERTH to sail for Australia early March. DIOMEDE probably replace DESPATCH on west coast of S. America. Prize crew. (C. in C.A.W.I. 0300/6).

ORION and ARAUCA

U.S. Govt. allege that on 19/12/39 ORION attempted to overhaul ARAUCA after latter had entered territorial waters. Request report. (Hd. of M. 1325/6, to C. in C. A.W.I.)

VILLE D'YS

French sloop, arrived from Martinique, sailing for patrol 8/2. (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 2130/6)

Convoy Escorts

F.O.C.3.B.S. 1448/3, 1112/6, RESOLUTION's 1120/5.

East Indies

CATHAY - loss of boats.

My 0015/28. Details of damage to boats of CATHAY, uneconomical attempt salvage. Party rejoined H.M.S. CATHAY. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 2121/6)

Convoy US1

WESTCOTT to accompany Group 2 to Suez. (C.S.4. 0837Z/6).



6. 2. 40.
Tuesday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

INA LOTTE
BLUMENTHAL Left Arendal 0845/6 with ore (Arendal 0940/6,
D.N.I. 1122/6)

FRIGGA loaded with ore, left Narvik night of 5th.
(D.C. 2017/6, 1551/7)

Master of Dutch RIJN states while at Bilbao saw
3 German merchant ships put to sea on 31/1.
(Ramsgate 1632/6)

GODFRIED BUEREN Left Narvik night of 6th loaded with ore. (A.N.A.
FRIGGA Narvik 1050/7)

CORDILLERA Passed Tromso southbound 0900/3 (R.A.(S) 1034/6
to SEAL)

MARTHA HENDRIK
FISSER Left Narvik a.m./4 with ore (-do-)

JAN WELLEM (Whale factory ship). My 1400/5. Passed
through Honningsvaag 1/2 bound for Vardo. Has
not arrived (N.A. Oslo 1500/6)

North Atlantic

ARUCAS }
ORIZABA } Reported sailed from Vigo 2200/6 (D.C. 1234/7)
(F.O.C.N.A. 0145/7) (Consul Vigo 2346/6) (C. in
C.W.A. 0337/7) Now reported still in Vigo
(C. in C.W.A. 1204/7)

MOREA }
WANGONI } Reported to have paid final bill. (Consul Vigo
WAHEHE } 1224/6)

ARUCAS }
ROSTOCK } May sail at any time (Consul Vigo 1224/6,
F.O.C.N.A. 1810/6)

(Merchant ship proceeds out from Vigo, course
south, speed 14 knots. Information received
at 2000. (F.O.C.N.A. 0730/6 to DECOY)

South Atlantic

MONTEVIDEO Sailed from Rio Grande do Sul 32° S. 52° W.
(D.N.I. 1156/7)

China

RENDSBURG My 0412/4. C.G. Batavia reports 5/2 sailing
not now imminent. Presence of British
cruiser(s) known locally. (C.O.I.S. Singapore
0852Z/6).



War Diary

6.2.1940
Tuesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

FLORES

Dutch (343 tons) sunk (? mined) 2½ miles W.N.W. Kentish Knock Lt. V. (Lloyds) Master of SS HETTON reports that on 6/2 0515 51° 57' N., 1° 46' E he picked up lifeboat from M/V FLORES with one man. (F.O.1/c London 1645/8)



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships attacked

ANU mined

Estonian, 1421 tons, mined in approaches to River Tay. Survivors landed at Buddon Ness and Carnoustie a.m. 7/2. Request port may be closed and QZ issued. (N.O.I.C. Dundee 0845/7) Mined during night 6/7 Feb. 13 survivors out of crew of 16. Mined in a prescribed QZ area. (D.C.N.S. 157) Sweep 7/2 exploded a magnetic mine, $56^{\circ} 25\frac{1}{2}'$ N. $2^{\circ} 35'$ W. Believed sunk by magnetic mine 1820/6 position not yet determined in 13 fathoms, 13 out of crew of 19 landed, Master and wife missing, latter's body recovered tonight. Observers on shore report double explosion. (N.O.i/c Dundee 2000/7, O.I. Rosyth 1821/7)

S/m's Reported

Believed dispositions (D.N.I. 1218/6)

0941 Approx. $56^{\circ} 10'$ N. $2^{\circ} 20'$ E. (I.C. 0352/40)
(D.A.M. 1013/6)

1930 Approx. $54^{\circ} 20'$ N. $1^{\circ} 50'$ E. D/F unreliable fix.
(D.C. 2010/6)

S/m's Attacked

HOME COMMANDS.Movements.Northern Patrol.

Faroes to Orkneys 1 cruiser
 Faroes to Iceland 1 cruiser, 4 A.M.Cs.
 Denmark Strait 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

Patrol NP 71.

Established, for interception of German ships (V.A. N.P. 1556/7).

Operation WR.

Re. postponement. Resume normal patrols. (C. in C. H.F. 1802/7).

Orkneys.

Movements night 7/2 (F.O.C.O.S. 1845/7).

Scapa.

Movements (A.C.O.S. 1824/7).

Rosyth.

Movements 7/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 2127/7).

Clyde.

Arrivals (F.O. Greenock 1017/7).

ORION

For A. & W.I. Station (D.O.D.(F) 1343/7).

Nore Command.

Movements 0700/7 to 0700/8 (C. in C. Nore 0431/7).

COVENTRY at Sullum Voe.

Your 1400/2. Necessity for early relief of COVENTRY realised, but out of the question to leave MANELA without adequate protection. COVENTRY to remain at Sullum Voe until March 1. (1st S.L. 1219/7).

Submarines.

Positions at 0700/8. (D.C. 1928/7).

Operations.Shots heard.

Local press reports shots from British trawlers heard evening 6/2 off Sandgerdi. Nothing further known. (Reykjavik 1650/7). Fishery Protection boat reported to have fired blank shots (Rekjavik 1201/8).

War Diary.

7. 2.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Operations (Cont.)Norwegian Coast Patrol.

Further reports received of ships bound for Petsamo. Very important to intercept them. SOUTHAMPTON to be relieved by another cruiser when necessary (D.O.D.(H) 1633/7) (GLASGOW left Rosyth 1200/9 to relieve).

Operation WR.

Air co-operation in connection with the operation (H.Q.C.C. 1922/7).
Postponed 24 hours. (C. in C. H.F. 1152/7) (Operation designed to strengthen the Northern Patrol with destroyers from 9/2 onwards).
Postponed indefinitely but signalled operation orders to be retained. (C. in C. H.F. 1802/7).
C. in C. H.F.'s. 1829/6. Inquiry as to continuance of former operation WR, ships on Northern Patrol. (F.O.C.N.P. 1410/7).
Am answering this for future guidance. (C. in C. H.F. 1004/8).

Re. postponement. Resume normal patrols. (C. in C. H.F. 1802/7 to V.A. N.P.).

Interception of surface mine layers.

Dark night patrol to be carried out from 2200/7 to 0500/8 on western edge of proclaimed areas between lat. 55°46' N. and 55°30' N. by JAVELIN, VIVIEN. To intercept enemy surface minelayers. (C. in C. Rosyth 1042/7).

Operation HBF.

Names of the 20 trawlers (D.O.D.(H) 1135/7) (Trawlers up in North. See Adty. 1013/23).

Force JB.

See Air.

Air ...

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)III Air.Air Attacks on
Convoys.Signalling procedure. Re. 0111/3.
(D.T.D. 1940/7).Air searches.For 8/2. (C. in C. Rosyth 1842/7). All
cancelled on 7/2 except with SOUTHAMPTON.Norwegian Coast
Patrol.Flying boat CARIBOU searched Norwegian coast
in co-operation with SOUTHAMPTON. See 6/2.Air Protection
of Force JB.To be provided until dusk or neighbourhood
of Terschelling Lt. V. is reached, whichever
is earlier. (Air Min. 1330/7).Operation WR.

Air co-operation (H.Q. C.C. 1922/7).

Mining.Sweeping reports.

Latest searched channel (C. in C. Rosyth 2326/7)
For 8/2. (F.O. I.C. Tyne 2126/7). Carried
out 7/2. (F.O. I.C. Tyne 1828/7).
V.A. Dover (2005/7).
Amending 1853/6 (N.O. I.C. Liverpool 1930/7).
BORDE and a/cs. (C. in C. Nore 1842/7).
Trawlers 7/2 (Capt. M/S Sheerness 1839/7).
No sweeping 7/2 owing to weather (F.O.
Humber 1815/7).
(N.O. I.C. Aberdeen 1805/7). Weather prevented
some sweeping.
F.O. I.C. Harwich 1642/7.
R.A. Invergordon 1640/7.
Sweeping of fleet anchorages and approaches to
date (Scapa) 1/3rd of area (F.O.C.O.S.
1236/7.).

Protection of
M/S. and Trawlers.Desirable to fit bridge protection in view of
recent air attacks (C. in C. Nore 1640/7).Floating ...

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Mining (Cont.)Floating
Mines.

Master of S.S. CORSEA reports passing several between positions X and Y at 1430/5. Red colour with horns. (F.O. I.C. London 1530/7 to Adty. C. in C. Nore).

Operation LDI.

Second part postponed 24 hours due to weather. (PRINCESS VICTORIA 1611/7, C. in C. Rosyth 1645/7).
20th D.F. anchored 13 miles N. Cromer in thick fog (C. in C. Rosyth 1858/7, C. in C. Nore, 2019/7).
First part of LDI completed (PRINCESS VICTORIA 0924/7).

Explosions Reported. (LC. 0354/40).

1405 8 miles N. E. Orfordness.
1428 5 miles S. E. Harwich.
1429 5 miles S. Orfordness.
1800 15 miles S. Needles.

Shipping.Convoys.

Weather improved and convoys moving (D.C.2056/7).
Positions (D.C. 1927/7) (C.in C. W.A. 1317/7).

OB 86 Details (N.C.S.O. Liverpool, 1223/7).
Sailed (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1301/7).
FS 90 Programme (C. in C. Rosyth 1120/7).
FN 89 Programme (C. in C. Rosyth 1120/7, 1048/7).
OA 87 Total and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 1133/7).
TC 3 Escorted by MALAYA, VALIANT and 13 destroyers arrived at Clyde a.m./7.
HN 11 Over 30 ships, suggest running in 2 parts (D.O.D.(H) 1632/7).
To run in two parts, in order to catch up arrears. Extra destroyers detailed.
HGF 18 Sailing telegram (D.T.D. 1140/7).

Signalling ...

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Shipping.Signalling routes.HG and HGF
Convoys.

Routes for HG and HGF convoys will in future be signalled in following form to shorten signals:-

- (1) Lat. and long. of each position through which route should pass.
- (2) Time (G.M.T.) and date for arrival and rendez-vous.
- (3) Lat. and long. of rendez-vous.
- (4) Position towards which convoy must steer if not met at rendez-vous.
(D.T.D. 1500/7).

OG 17 Sailing telegram (A.C. W.A. 1159/7).

FN 90 Route (C. in C. Rosyth 1738/7).

My 1653/7. Amend rendez-vous. Bristol Channel ships (N.O. I.C. Liverpool 1116/9).

Convoys.

Situation at 2000/7 (C. in C. W.A. 1317/7).

FS & FN Cover for. Names of destroyers (C. in C. Rosyth 1308/7).

FS 91 Programme (C. in C. Rosyth 1740/7).

FN 91 Programme (C. in C. Rosyth 1740/7).

HGF Sailing telegram (D.T.D. 1230/7).

OG 17 Sailing telegram (C. in C. W.A. 1202/7).

Harwich Train
Ferry.

No. 3 left at 0940 (F.O. I.C. Harwich 0944/7).

Independent
Groups.

D.T.D. 1155/7. see 6/2.

Unescorted Ships. D.T.D. 1231/7.

ATHELKNIGHT.

Routed northabout without calling Liverpool (D.T.D. 1152/7).

Paravanes.

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Shipping. (Cont.)

Paravanes. Supply for TESTBANK and other vessels without charge, cost of fitting to be to owner's account (D.T.D. 1016/7).

America Ships. Certain ships of American Scantic Line (My 1709/3) now come under arrangements mentioned. First ship will be SOUTHFOLK from Baltimore 1st Feb. (D.E.W.D. 1750/7).

Defects and Casualties.

ELDON PARK Ashore on Helswick Shoal, breaking up. (ELDON PARK 0123/7) (Burnham on Sea Radio, 0208/7, 0250, 0255, 0300, 0325, 0335/7). Abandoned. Crew of 37 saved by lifeboat. Salvage hopeless, except gun and ammunition given fine weather. (N.O. I.C. Swansea 1334/7, 1735/7, 1455/7).

ALERT (British Cable ship) Damage (V.A. Dover 1006/7, 1455/7)

VETERAN French Patrol vessel was rammed and sunk 1345/7 in dense fog, 50°58'20" N. 1°43'54" E. approx. (off Cape Gris Nez) by ALERT. No casualties. (V.A. Dover 1006/7).

LONGSCAR Examination trawler, in collision with Danish S.S. SOPHIE, both damaged. (N.O. I.C. Hartlepool 1300/7).

FRANCES MASSEY Aground (Humber Radio 1713/7).

AMPLEFORTH Asking Halifax if he has any news of her (D.T.D. 1154/7).

REVENGE ...

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Defects and Casualties.

- REVENGE, }
APPALACHEE }
Collision }
- REVENGE in collision during fog with British ship APPALACHEE but continued with convoy. Damage to oiler extensive, necessitating discharge of cargo. (R.A.C.3.B.S., 2358/7, 1743/8.
Summary of damage to REVENGE. Estimate repairs will take 10 days. (F.O. 3 B.S. 1614/9).
- ZITELLA British, Narvik to Middlesbrough, ashore 1 - 2 miles S. of Buchan Ness. Crew at Peterhead. N.O. I.C. Peterhead instructed to investigate removal of 4" and 12 pdr. guns, and recover Merchant Navy Code in W/T office. (N.O. I.C. Aberdeen 1930/7).
- BUG Polish, abandoned on rocks 1 m. E. of Roseheartly. Crew safe. (N.O. I.C. Aberdeen 1930/7).
- JASON Repairs, refit, etc. 8/2. (N.O. I.C. Belfast 1050/7).
- RESOLUTION Will not be ready to sail until 13/4. Re. Adty. 2245/4. Boiler tubes. (C. in C. W.A. 1311/7).
- VALOROUS. Completion date p.m. 14/2. (A.S. Rosyth 1628/7).
- JANUS Damaged while berthing on JUPITER. Unfit for sea 48 hours (JUPITER 0914/7).
- S.S. VERBORMILLA. Marine casualty (C. in C. Rosyth 0545/7, 0555/7, Wick Radio 2248/6, VERBORMILLA 2211/6).
- R.F.A. ~~878~~ *Oiler*
CEDARDALE Marine Casualty (CEDARDALE 0123/7).
- S.S. SEVERN LEIGH. - do. - after collision (Cullercoats 0845/7).
- HOOD, MALAYA, D'kyd. Portsmouth 1920/7, see 9/2.
Q. ELIZABETH etc.

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Miscellaneous.Oiling of Destroyers.

Present emergency oiling arrangements at Aberdeen inoperative. Until Invergordon is again available for oiling destroyers imperative that those employed on A/S operations in Moray Firth area should be able to oil at Aberdeen. Request immediate steps to be taken (C. in C. Rosyth 1159/7).

Commands.

Adjustments to limits of Rosyth and Western Approaches Command to come into force 0001/10/2. (Adty. A Message Home 375 AZ, 1625/7).

Dundee.

Port closed after mining of ANU.

Command Limits.

Adjustments of limits of Rosyth and Western Approaches Commands to come into force from 0001/10/2. (M. 1625/7).

Boarding German Ships.

Admty. 1813/5 and A.F.O.S. 2/40 page 16, para. 16. Requested that messages containing information of a permanent or semi-permanent nature may be made as Admiralty general messages to ensure receipt by ships refitting or boiler cleaning at time of original transmission. (C. in C., H.F. 1740/7).

Danube.

River remains frozen but is thawing; unless there is another cold spell navigation will be possible early in March. Danube and Sava are thawing at Belgrade and river is open from Turnu Severin to Orsova (Belgrade 1750/7).

WEATHER.

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	S.S.E. Strong to gale in North, Southerly, light in South.	Moderate Poor or fog.
English Channel	South, light.	Moderate.

Outlook. Similar, with visibility improving.

Ice Report. See Enemy Intelligence.

Enemy Intelligence...

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Enemy Intelligence.Russian
Supplies.

First train of considerable consignment of Russian oats arrived for shipment to Germany, first open water. (V.C. Liepaja 1035/7).

Information from Defence Dept. (N.A.Oslo 1600/7)

Trawlers.

(a) Large German trawlers reported 4/2 on Norwegian coast have ultimate destination White Sea for fishing.

U-Boats in
Northern waters.

(b) Reports of U-boats in Northern Russian waters have been received, no details given. (D.C. 2330/7 to SOUTHAMPTON etc.)

German Ships,
Examined.

(c) In view of rumours of German ships proceeding north to Russia with munitions, all German ships in Norwegian waters were examined 6/2, no war material found.

Barred Zone
proposed.

(d) German N.A. suggested making English ports a barred zone on lines of American forbidden zone. He emphasizes again danger to shipping from a/cs. when weather and daylight conditions improve.

Ice.Baltic.

Between Skagerrak and Baltic only possible channel is outside 100 fathom line north of Skaw and thence close to Swedish coast.

North Sea.

Probable that appreciable quantity of ice extends to 10 fathom line in S.E. corner of North Sea. (D.N.I. 1800/7).

Contraband
Control.

KNUD VILLEMOES, Danish, left Esbjerg in ballast 20/1. Was taken to Cuxhaven by German trawler and detained 2 days. Sailed for Esbjerg 24/1. Sighted four large German merchantmen 10,000 to 12,000 tons homeward bound in territorial waters. Sailed from Esbjerg 29/1 and sighted another similar German merchantman (A.C.O.S. 1548/7).



FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

WIRGO sunk.

Press announce that Russian a/cs. have sunk WIRGO (Swedish 701 tons) near Mariehamm, Aaland Is. She was proceeding in company with 3 other ships from Turko to Stockholm. Later reports state that after sinking the ship the a/c returned to machine gun the crew in their boats.

MOLODETS.

C. in C. H.F. 1001/7. Course of Soviet ship MOLODETS was north. (EMERALD, 1416/7).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Merchant Ships
Fuelling.

Shell Co. have increased price of fuel oil at Freetown above that at Dakar. Motor ships consequently wish to fuel at Dakar, thus affecting efficiency of convoy organisation. Seems to be attempt by Shell Co. to make money out of shipping companies who are bound to use Freetown as convoy assembly port under Admiralty measures for security of shipping. (C. in C. S.A. 1115/7).

Attention invited to F.O. telegram No.18 Mast. You may consider it desirable to inform local police. (D.N.I. 1920/7 to N.A., Buenos Aires)

COLONIAL
Intercepted.

My 1206/31 and S.O.(I) Capetown's 0935/?. Portuguese ship COLONIAL intercepted by H.M.A.S. ALBATROSS assisted by her aircraft operated from Freetown at 1010/7, 100 miles W. of Freetown. 6 Germans removed and are being sent U.K. in ESPERANCE BAY sailing 10/2. (C. in C. S.A. 1727/7).

China.

Merchant Ship
Regulations.

Your 0855/29. Outlines actions the use or threat of which appears open to enforce compliance with regulations. (M. 1849/7).

Asdic Sets.

My 0343 Z/5, and R.A. Malaya's 0757 Z/5. FALMOUTH is now being fitted with asdic set. No set required from Singapore. (C. in C. China 1355 Z/7).

Gunboats.

C. in C. China's 0544/4. Approx. date of completion 28/2. Ships to complete with full outfit of ammunition and spares for all guns but that 6 guns and mountings be freighted. (R.A. Malaya 0287/7).



7. 2.40.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Cont.)

China (Cont.)

Germans booked
Kobe.

In J.C.S.L. ships and presumably bound for Germany. First Dutch ship TJIMANOEK leaves Surabaya 14/2. Request approval to inform Consul General Batavia as to correctness of his policy and guidance as to stringency of application of policy in Adty. 0034/13/10/39 para. 1(c). (Chief of (I) Staff, Singapore, 0913/7).

My 0354/7 and 0913/7. B.2. Party of Germans including Trautmann will leave Surabaya in NISSYOMARU 8/2. (C.O. I.S. Far East 1050 Z/7). Trautmann prominent Nazi leader in Java probably leaving Surabaya for Japan about 15/2 in MACASSAR MARU. Dangerous man. (C.O. I.S. Singapore 0354 Z/7).

Mediterranean.

Floating Mines.

Floating mines have been reported about 10 miles North of Lampedusa. These could not be French mines; the wind since 2/2 has been mainly S.W. so that this report and that on 2/2 (q.v.) probably refer to same object. (I.C. 0352/40).

Italian Submarines. Movements (S.O.(I) Malta 1156/7).

Danube.

Ice conditions, river probably open early in March. (Belgrade, no. T.O.O. 7/2).

Contraband.

Adty. 1239/4 and 2024/5. Please confirm if consignment from British Dominions and Colonies are to be reported but allowed to pass whether covered by export licence or not (C. in C. Med. 111/7).

[REDACTED]

FOREIGN STATIONS (Cont.)East Indies.CATHAY,
loss of boats.

N.O.I.C. Simonstown's 2121/6, loss of motor boat and cutter when landing party from H.M.S. CATHAY. Agree to accept best offer obtainable for boats as they lie. (C. in C. E.I. 1236 Z/7).

German Seamen.

Reporting officer, Mohammerah, reports final batch of German seamen have left Bandar Sharpur for Germany via Russia, 13 men only remaining in each ship, i.e. total of 65 men. (S.O.(I) Colombo 0541 Z/7).

Convoy USI

Re. publicity arrangements and times of arrival at Suez (0800 G.M.T. 12/2) (D.O.D.(F) 1823/7 to C.S.4).

North Atlantic.French Ships.

VAUTOUR and ALBATROS cruisers passed east to west. (S.O. (I) Gib., 1018/7).

French positions 1200/7 (D.C. 0011/7).

French Patrols.

Off Gijon, Ferrol, Vigo, St. Vincent, Huelva, Cadiz. Re. 1936/2. (BLNO 1121/7).

America and West Indies.REVENGE
Collision.

(see Casualties and Defects).

Sabotage.

Suspected possible attempt in S.S. TRANSFORD II at Trinidad (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1016/7).

DUCHESS OF BEDFORD
HEREWARD.
ORION (see p 62)

Adty. 2022/5. Canadian Govt. agree to proposed escort. Re. adequate protection if situation changes. (C.N.S. of Canada, Ottawa 1543/6). Adty. will keep situation under review. (D.O.D. (F) 1329/7).


GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Commands.

CONSUL HORN Reported to have arrived and seeking coastal pilot southbound. (Trondheim 1400/7, 1800/7).

AACHEN Arrived Narvik, loading with ore. (A.N.A. Narvik 1050/7, 1135/8).

OLBERS Sailed from Skien 59°12' N., 9°37' E. a.m. 7th with cargo. (D.N.I. 1551/7, Nielsen, Skien 1142/7).

MELILLA)
EULER) With names obliterated reported arrived Gijon
KLIO) 43°35' N., 5°40' W. and ore loading (D.C. 0152/7, Gijon 1630/6).

Arrivals at Narvik Feb. 7 during night (names unknown). (Narvik 1135/8).

Trawler (name unknown) passed southbound 1715/7. (Tromsøe 1805/7).

North Atlantic.

Re. 0337/7. (German ships leaving Vigo). Weather west of Vigo now suitable for a/cs. (WHITSHED 0610/7).

ARUCAS)
ORIZABA) Still at Vigo. My 2346/6 incorrect. (Consul Vigo 0749/7, D.N.I. 1005/7). My. 0749/7. Reported vessels left anchorage and returned to harbour 0500/7, going alongside WANGONI on way back. ORIZABA reported to have loaded 100 tons wolfram 6/2 and transhipped 48 tons mercury from ARUCAS (Consul, Vigo 1515/7).

GEDANIA Was loading whale oil at Las Palmas on 8th Jan. (N.A. Oslo quoting ship captain's letter to owners, 1800/7).

SEVILLA)
HELIOS) State of readiness. (^{Seville}~~SEVILLA~~ 1645/7, 1100/9).

WAHEHE)
WANGONI) Expected to leave tonight with ARUCAS and
MOREA) ORIZABA (Consul, Vigo, 1855/7) (F.O.C. N.A.
ROSTOCK) 2140/7).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS (Cont.)

China.

BURGENLAND. }
ELSA ESSBERGER. } At Kobe. Moved to anchorage to south of
R.C. RICKMERS. } breakwater No. 2. (Capt. on Staff, Singapore
0911 Z/7.)

America and West Indies.

VANCOUVER
SEATTLE Curacao reports Govt. instructed oil company
to supply 250 tons fuel to VANCOUVER, making
total sufficient for approx. 2500 miles.
SEATTLE funnel now grey. (S.O. (I) Kingston,
Jamaica 2116/7).

STELLA Port Limon reports Punta Arenas, Costa Rica,
departure of STELLA for Comito, Nicaragua,
passenger German Guiller姆 Von Breymann, Costa
Rica agent, Mauser Rifles. (S.O.(I) Kingston,
2051/7). See 10/2.

South Atlantic.

ANTONIO DELFINO. N.A. Rio de Janeiro's 1741/2 partially
confirmed by Staeck, who gives rendezvous
between here and Trinidad Island. Germans
overheard saying German ships are leaving
Brazilian port to meet German warship.
Cannot yet state whether ANTONIO DELFINO
will have finished loading 10/2. (Consul,
Montevideo, 1319/7).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships Attacked.

MUNSTER
mined 0600. British and Irish Steamship Co's. MUNSTER on voyage Belfast to Liverpool mined, 53°23' N. 03°27' W., approx. at 0600/7. Passengers and crew landed Liverpool by Coaster RINGWALL. Captain and few members of crew injured. No deaths. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1227/7).

S/ms. Reported.

Believed dispositions (D.N.I. 1151/7).

0853 By aircraft of 269 Sqdn. L.M.B.C. 0438. (A/C. 0853/7) (C. in C. Rosyth 1716/7) Attacked (Donibristle 1355/7, 18 group 1746/7).

0133 GSLT 031° (Naval Censor Burnham-on-Sea Radio 0200/7).

1110 LMDF 2032 course 318° 10 knots on surface, no bombs available, consider this was not same U-boat as at 0853 (Donibristle 1355/7). This is the more likely one. (C. in C. H.F. 2011/7 to Capt. D(4)) (C. in C. Rosyth 1716/7).

1630 Norwegian ship TRAFALGAR reports sighting U-Boat, 60°50' N., 03°00' E. at 1630/7. (V.A.N.P. 1424/9) (DEVONSHIRE 1045/9).

0630 57°52' N., 2°10' W. (off Kinnaird Head) Reported by trawler (I.C. 0354/40).

1112 59°20' N. 6°28' W. Reported by a/c. course 318° (I.C. 0354/40).

North Atlantic.

HELENE (Danish) was stopped by U-Boat off Oporto night 4-5 Feb. Allowed to proceed. (F.O.C.N.A. 1211/7). She was stopped by DEFENDER not by a U-Boat. (F.O.C.N.A. 1217/8). Stopped voluntarily in approx. 41°20' N. 9°30' W. (DEFENDER 1831/7).



WAR DIARY

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

7. 2. 40.
Wednesday

s/m's attacked.

0910

By a/c 269 59°4'N. 4°22'W L.M.B.C. 0438
(M. 03515/40 report of attack on enemy S/m by
Anson aircraft N. 9675 (269) on 7 Feb. 1940).

1800

59°15'N 4°40' W. H. M. T. KINGSTON TURQUOISE
report of attack on U-boat on 7/2/40
(M 04009/40) as result of her report it was
suggested that an A.P.O. be issued that in
failing light etc, ships should lay and train
gun over open sights instead of using
telescope.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Cont.)S/ms. Attacked.

- 0853 By a/c. 132° Sule Skerry 2 miles (59°6' N. 4°20' W.) A/c attacked submerged U-Boat with bombs (I.C. 0353/40).
- 1800 By DELIGHT 58°55' N. 2°9' W. (090° Copinsay 17 miles). No details. (DELIGHT 1800/7, 2000/7). 11th A/S. S.F. hunting 0048/8. C. in C. Rosyth 2219/7, 1043/7, A.C.O.S.2034/7).
- p.m. By trawler, name unknown, 59°16' N. 4°35' W. approx. (332° Sule Skerry 11 miles). Result unknown. (I.C. 0354/40.).

HOME COMMANDS

97

Movements

HOOD, WARSPITE, 8 destroyers to leave Clyde 1130/9 for patrol and to cover the Scandinavian convoys. Asking for air escort. (F.C.C. B.C.S. 2231/8)

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes nil
Faroes to Iceland 3 cruisers, 4 A.M.C.'s
Denmark Strait 1 cruiser, 11 A.M.C.'s

Rosyth

Movements (C-in-C Rosyth 2305/8, 1850/8)

Nore

Movements 0700/8 to 0700/9. Expect present fog clearing (C-in-C Nore 0730/8 and correction no T.O.O.)

S/m's

0700/9 and movements for 24 hours (R.A.(S) 1659/8, 1735/8 D.C. 1805/8, 2252/8)

Western Command

Disposition of forces 0800/8 (C-in-C. W.A. 1842/8)

Kirkwall

Eastern entrance can now be opened for outward bound shipping (A.C.O.S. 2240/8)

French Forces

Positions 1200/8 (D.C. 0012/8)

Operations

CIRCASSIA

Fleetwood trawlers report sighting s/m on surface escorting large merchant ship 59° 26'N, 8° 20'W approx. S/m steering E. merchant ship E.N.E. Capt. D.(4) arriving 2000/8. C-in-C Rosyth arrange air co-operation. CIRCASSIA not to board or stop near trawlers at North Rona and T.R.2. have been told to intercept. Possibility that U-boat has placed prize crew on board a British or neutral merchant. CIRCASSIA fired 3 rounds to stop Norwegian ship between 2240 and 2300. CIRCASSIA 60° 2'N, 6° 8'W at 2330/8 escorting ship said to be Norwegian SOLFERINO.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations (continued)

CIRCASSIA
(continued)

Request destroyer to take over (CIRCASSIA 1635/8, 0235/9, 1030/9 Capt. (D) 4 0530/9, 1801/8, C-in-C H.F. 1818/8, 2231/8, F.O.C.N.P. 1826/8, 0239/9, Capt. (D) F.O.C.N.P. 0605/9, GURKHA 1530/9, C-in-C Rosyth 2338/8)

TRUANT
Iron Ore
Traffic

Patrol report of TRUANT. Vessels referred to in Adty. 2231/2 and 1755/5 (munition ships) not seen. (V.A.S. 1914/8)

Operation W.R.

Postponed indefinitely (D.C. 0905/8) to A.O. C.in C.H.Q.C.C.

Norwegian
Coast Patrol

Further reports of ships bound for Petsamo. (See Finno-Russian War). Government attach great importance to their interception. Arrangements to be made to relieve SOUTHAMPTON by another cruiser when necessary (D.O.D.(H) 1633/7) F.O.C. 18 C.S. to arrange. Temporary reduction of number of cruisers on Northern Patrol must be accepted. (C-in-C H.F. 1051/8)

Adty. 1633/7. Conditions have been good for operation of catapult aircraft every day. No suspicious vessels yet sighted. Interception in territorial waters might embarrass (SOUTHAMPTON 1341/8) GLASGOW's orders (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 1517/8, 1418/9)

Air co-operation see Air

AirAir
Searches

For 9/2 (No.12 to Heligoland etc.) (C-in-C Rosyth 2011/8) All searches in abeyance except those north of latitude of Aberdeen (C-in-C Rosyth 1016/8 re. 1852/7)

HOME COMMANDSMiningSweeping
Reports

R.A. Invergordon 2030/8
 V.A. Dover 1906/8
 Trawlers 8/2 (Capt. M/S Sheerness 1905/8)
 (N.O. I/C Aberdeen 1902/8) One British mine sunk
 57° 19'N, 1° 45'W. Peterhead group no sweeping
 due to weather.
 F.O. Humber 1850/8
 F.O. I/C Tyne 1842/8
 BORDE (C-in-C Nore 1836/8, 122/8)
 (F.O.C.O.S. 1801/8) Eastern entrance to Kirkwall
 can now be used for outward bound traffic only
 etc.
 F.O. I/C Harwich 1700/8
 Sweeping abandoned due to fog (N.O. I/C
 Liverpool 1600/8)
 COVXF (1531/8)

Operation L.D.1. Second part (due to have been carried out night
 8/9 Feb) was postponed owing to fog.

ShippingConvoys

Positions	(D.C. 1847/8) (C-in-C W.A. 1327/8) (C-in-C Nore, 0730/8)
ON11	Leaves Methil 1600/9. CAIRO or CALCUTTA to r.v. at daylight 11/2 (C-in-C H.F. 2258/8)
OA88FG	Anchored North Foreland in fog (V.A. Dover 1726/8) (N.C.S.O. Thames 1407/8)
HX20	Ocean route (D.T.D. 1745/8)
HN10B) & HN11)	Directions for (D.T.D. 1412/8) (C-in-C Rosyth 1030/8) (N.C.S.O. Bergen. 1044/8 1056/8)
OA89	Escort, FOWEY and WITCH, route (C-in-C W.A. 1006/8)
OB89	Route (C-in-C W.A. 1008/8)
M.T.	Movements (N.O.I.C. Newcastle 0826/8) (C-in-C Rosyth 0938/8, 1450/8)
FN89	Total and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 0916/8, 1139/8)
FN90	Route (C-in-C Rosyth, 1738/8)

HCME COMMANDSConvoys
(continued)Shipping (continued)

HX19 Position (D.T.D. 1337/8) Sailing telegram
(D.T.D. 1613/8)

ON11 Blockship BRANKSEA to join (C-in-C Rosyth
1022/8)

OB86 Additions (N.C.S.O. Liverpool, 1024/8)

FS90 (N.C.S.O. Tyne 1000/8, 1020/8)

FN87 & 89 Code words (C-in-C Rosyth 1046/8)

OA87 Details and escort (C-in-C W.A. 0921/8)

HN10 Route in case of separation (N.C.S.O. Bergen
1056/8)

OA88G Total and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 1407/8)

F.S.88 Arrived (N.C.S.O. Thames 1424/8)

Unescorted
Ships

Due 10/2 (D.T.D. 1335/8)

MARIE DAWN

Salved after being abandoned by her crew.
(See 6/2) (C-in-C Nore, 1211/8) (F.O.I.C.
Harwich 1715/8)

Fog in
Downs

Thick fog in Downs (N.O.I/C Ramsgate 1915/8)

East Coast
Shipping

All ships proceeding between Kirkwall and Downs
are to be given necessary instructions to
enable them to enter any of the main East
Coast ports should it become necessary due to
enemy action (D.T.D. 1850/8) Does "all ships"
include neutrals? (C-in-C Rosyth 1011/9)
Still delayed by fog (D.C. 1924/8)

HOME COMMANDSShipping (continued)Instructions

Adty. 1256/4. Shipping control officer requests similar instruction may be given in regard to ships at anchor in Methil Roads (N.C.S.O. Methil 1126/8)

Casualties and DefectsMALLARD

In collision with PINTAIL 2340/7. Damaged, requires docking. PINTAIL only slightly damaged, resumed patrol (F.O.I/C Harwich 1045/8)

AURORA

Endeavours being made to complete by 13/2 (A.S. Rosyth 1104/8)

MiscellaneousKirkwall

Eastern entrance can now be used for outward bound traffic. (F.O.C.O.S. 1801/8)

Nore protection

Laying of boom hurdles (C-in-C Nore 1245/8)

Scapa

Re. Adty. letter M of 2/2. These 10 A/S drifters are urgently required at Scapa (F.O.C.O.S. 1005/8)

Blockships CAP ORTEGAL and BORODINO (R.A. Scapa, 2331/8)

Fair Island

My 1041/1. Earliest date of trials of Fair Island station with submarine is now 16th February. (F.O.C.O.S. 1224/8)

ULLSWATER

Threw overboard certain C.B.'s and S.P.'s when attacked by enemy aircraft 30/1. (A.C.O.S. 1638/8)

German seamen

In light of Japanese incident U.S. hint steps might be taken to induce American lines to refuse passages to German seamen. (D.N.I. 2213/8)

Ice.

Summary of conditions (D.N.I. 1819/8)

THAMES

To commission as tender to DOLPHIN 12/2 (V.A.S. 1032/8)

IMMEDIATE.

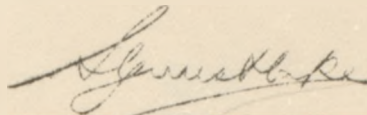
Serial No. 391.

SECRET.

SPECIAL SECRET BRANCH ACQUAINT.

102

The following information is circulated for guidance and for such action within each Admiralty Department as may be necessary.



for Head of M. Branch.
8th February, 1940.

ALLOCATION OF ARMED MERCHANT CRUISERS - 8TH FEBRUARY 1940.

Northern Patrol (18)

ANDANIA
ASTURIAS
AURANIA
CALIFORNIA
CARINTHIA
CIRCASSIA
CILICIA
CORFU
DERBYSHIRE
FORFAR
LETITIA
MALOJA
PATROCLUS
SALOPIAN
SCOTSTOUN
TRANSYLVANIA
WOLFE
WORCESTERSHIRE

A and W.I. Station.

(A) Halifax Escort Force (4)

ALAUNIA
ASCANIA
AUSONIA
LACONIA

(B) West Coast. South America (1)

RAJPUTANA

China Station. (3).

ARAWA
KANIMBLA
MORETON BAY

Mediterranean Station (2)

ANTENOR
VOLTAIRE

South Atlantic Station

(A) Freetown Escort Force (10)

CARNARVON CASTLE
CHESIRE
COMORIN (Note 3)
DUNNOTAR CASTLE
DUNVEGAN CASTLE
ESPERANCE BAY
JERVIS BAY
MOOLTAN
PRETORIA CASTLE
RANPURA (Note 4)

(B) East Coast. South America (3)

ALCANTARA
CANTON (Note 2)
QUEEN OF BERMUDA

(C) Cape Area (1)

BULOLO (Note 1)

Converting and Re-arming (3)

CHITRAL
LAURENTIC
MONTCLARE

East Indies Station (3)

CARTHAGE
CATHAY
RANCHI

New Zealand Station (1)

HECTOR

NOTE.

- (1) BULOLO, temporarily based on Freetown.
- (2) CANTON, at Clyde, requires extensive repairs.
- (3) COMORIN, temporarily based on Simonstown.
- (4) RANPURA, at Malta, in Dockyard hands.

(49)

HOME COMMANDS (continued)Weather

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	N.W. Moderate	Moderate
Shetlands	S.E. Strong	Moderate
Horns Reef	E. Moderate	Poor
Channel	W. Moderate	Moderate
W. Approaches	W. Light	Moderate

Outlook: Weather improving temporarily.

Enemy IntelligenceGerman Fleet

Probable distribution of German Fleet
(I.C. 0354/40) (D.N.I. 1308/8)

B2. SCHARNHORST	Brunsbüttel until 8/2
B2. GNEISENAU	At Wilhelmshaven on 3/2
C2. LUTZOW (ex-) DEUTSCHLAND) SCHEER) HIPPER)	Reported left Kiel 25/1 for North Sea ports.
C3. PRINZ EUGEN) BLÜCHER in) company)	Carrying out trials in Baltic till 28/2
B2. EMDEN) KARLSRUHE)	In Baltic on 4/2
B2. NÜRNBERG) KÖLN) LEIPZIG)	In North Sea area on 4/2

M.T.B.'s Building

Captain Andersen, Master Danish ESSO, Balboa, built last year in German yard, delivered November informs British Vice-Consul, Puerto de la Cruz, Germans are in course of building indefinite number of motor torpedo boats of small dimensions manned by crew of 3, carrying 3 torpedoes and with cruising range sufficient to reach the west coast of Britain and to return to Germany. (Caracas, 1845/8)



HOME COMMANDS

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

Russian
Fleet

Reported that following Russian ships were at Libau at beginning of February (I.C. 0355/40)

KIROV (cruiser)
8 destroyers
10 s/m's
SMOLNI and KONMUNIST (s/m repair ships)
6 M.T.B.'s

German
munition
ships

Reports of 2 German ships of 8,000 tons left Kopervik with war material for Soviet (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1931/8) (N.A. Oslo 2000/8) Have ships sailed? (D.N.I. 2225/8) Unable to confirm (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1406/9)

2 German ships reported sailing from Kopervik 59° 17'N, 5° 19'E to Petsamo, Murmansk with munitions C.2. (D.N.I. 2229/8)

Aircraft

Deliveries to Finland now expected at rate of 5 to 8 per day (D.N.I. 2213/8)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

105

America and West Indies.

Convoys.

Re. C.O.A.C. Halifax 1945/7. Concur in adjusting speeds temporarily. Min. of Shipping favour all convoys from Halifax being run at same speed, i.e. to include ships of 9 to 14.9 knots, as being most advantageous in regard to volume of imports. (D.T.D. 1336/8).

Disposition.

S.O.(I) Kingston's 1100/8. All available forces to concentrate in Aruba-Curacao area. Orders to PERTH, ASSINIBOINE, PENZANCE, DUNDEE, *BARFLEUR and oiler WAR BRAHMIN. (C. in C. A. & W.I. 1616/8).

*?A.N.C.

TRANSFORD.
sabotage.

Information that S.S. TRANSFORD at Trinidad may be subject to sabotage. A 2. (N.S. H.Q. Ottawa 1016/8).

China.

Japanese
Escorts.

Merchant vessels RAKUYO MARU and TATZUTA MARU which arrived Yokohama 31/1 and 3/2 respectively, were escorted by Japanese cruisers when approaching Japan, latter ship for at least 150 miles (N.A. Tokyo 1059/8).

German
Travellers.

Your 0913 Z/7. Policy regarding German travellers in Japanese ships (C. in C. China 0654 Z/8).

Foreign Warships.

Positions of Italian and Japanese warships. (Captain on Staff, Singapore, 0442 Z/8).

East ...



FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

S.B.N.O.
Canal Area.

V.A. Sir James Pipon K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O.
retd. appointed 14/12/39 in succession to V.A.
Arthur E.F. Bedford, C.B., C.S.I. (M. 6899/39).

Convoy USI.

Re. escorts and cover. (C. in C. E.I. 0529 Z/8).

Publicity
Arrangements.

Adty. 1823/7 understood. (F.O. 4th C.S. 0215 Z/8).

GERMAN ...



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

CONSUL HORN Left Trondheim 1400/8. (D.N.I. 1813/8)
 (Trondheim 1600/8) (N.A. Oslo 1420/10).

AACHEN Arrived Narvik 7/2. (do.)

Three others. Names unknown, arrived 8/2, now loading. (do.)

OLBERS. Believed to have proceeded to Moss (59° 26' N.
 10° 40' E.) or Oslo with part cargo manganese
 to complete loading. (do.) (Nilsen, Skien,
 1205/8).

North Atlantic.

CADENA)
 MADRID)
 CORRIENTES)
 2 others)

At Las Palmas, report of Master of Dutch
 PRINS WILLEM III (Ramsgate 1610/8).

America and West Indies.

SEATTLE)
 WALDTRAUT)
 HORN)

Caracas reports all German ships at Curacao
 received instructions to return to Germany.
 Anticipated some ships will sail about 9/2,
 certainly the two named between 9/2 and 15/2.
 A.l. (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 1100/8).
 Not embargoed (S.O.(I) Kingston 1720/8).

PATRICIA Is embargoed (do.).

ANTILLA)
 HEIDELBERG)
 SEATTLE)
 VANCOUVER)

Attempt to order fuel oil. (Kingston,
 Jamaica, 1135/8).

South ...



FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Suspicious ship.

CITY OF BEDFORD reports sighting suspicious merchant ship a.m./7 34° 30' N., 11° 0' W. Brazilian Lloyd colours. Appeared German built about 5,000 tons. Possibly SAO PAULO or SANTOS (F.O.C.N.A. 1829/8)

Coal Stocks

My 1857/26. Collier movements. In view probable shortage stocks before arrival colliers, can you arrange for some vessel to bunker at Dakar, where coal stocks are adequate? (D.T.D. to C. in C.S.A. 1740/8)

French submarine

SIDI FERRUCH arrived Trinidad from patrol area (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 0710/8)

NEBRASKA suspected sabotage attempt

S.O. (I) Montevideo 1409/8.

North Atlantic

Italian ship IVORER.

Adty. 2035/26/1. Italian SS. IVORER sailed at 2100/7 for Falmouth, requested not to be sailed in convoy and was anxious proceed as quickly as possible. Told to call Falmouth (H.C.N.A.1708/8)

Mediterranean

DUROSTOR

Roumanian, being converted into minelayer (S.O.(I) Malta, 1353/8)

Arming Italian Ships

My 1543/3 and Adty. 1801/4. Palermo reports two 105 mm. guns fitted on and after part of passenger deck which has been specially reinforced. As these boats were armed in last war Palermo assumes object is for defence (S.O.(I) Malta, 1347/8). See 10/2.

Italian Fleet

Report that Italian warships moved from Spezia to Taranto (N.A. Rome 1807/8).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS (Cont.)South Atlantic.

WOLFSBURG

C. in C. S.A. reports she left Pernambuco 2/2 coasting to French Guiana, thence to U.S.A. territorial waters, ultimate destination Murmansk (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1153/8). (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 1710/8). Left Pernambuco 16/1 disguising as Danish ship of United Shipping Co. of Copenhagen. Description (V.A. N.P. 2214/8) (D.C. 2357/8).

KÖNIGSBERG

Description on sailing from Para, Brazil. Valuable cargo, 2000 tons rubber (D.N.I. 1922/8) Left Para 0010/8 (D.N.I. 1813/8) (N.C.S.O. Para 0140/8) (S.O.(I) Kingston 0245/8) (S.O.(I) Montevideo 0331/8) (S.O.(I) Freetown 0830/8, 2035/8) (C. in C. S.A. 0925/8).

MONTE VIDEO

Re. Adty. 1156/7. She has not sailed from Rio Grande do Sul (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1559/8) (C. in C. S.A. 0650/8, cancelled by 1211/8) (S.O.(I) Freetown 1300/8). Cancel my 1156/7 (D.N.I. 1925/8). May use channel north of Marajo Island (S.O.(I), Montevideo, 1643/8). Position as to sequestration unchanged (S.O.(I) Freetown 1530/8).

SAO PAULO }
SANTOS }

See S. Atlantic, suspicious ship.

U-BOAT ...

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.S/ms. Reported.

Believed dispositions (D.N.I. 1202/8).

- 1625 Sighted on surface by Fleetwood trawlers 59° 26' N. 8° 20' W. (about 75 miles N.W. of Butt of Lewis). (A.M.C. CIRCASSIA 1635/8).
- 1134 54°20' N. 7° E. (W.N.W. Heligoland 20 miles) Approx. position (I.C. 0355/40).
- 2057 59°43' N. 1°30' W. (207° Sumburgh Hd. 9 miles) course 147° (Scapa Base Ship 2116/8) GALLANT, BOREAS sweep. Air co-operation arranged (C. in C. Rosyth 2235/8).
- ? 59°26' N. 8°20' W. (N.W. Butt of Lewis 80 miles) S/M. steering E. sighted by fishing trawlers. (I.C. 0355/40).

Danish coal steamer reports being searched by U-Boat in middle Skagerrack (N.A. Copenhagen, 1810/10).

- 0515 Tyne look-out trawler reported suspicious vessel approx. position 20 D buoy. Report considered unreliable. (C. in C. Rosyth 0616/8).

S/ms. Attacked.

- 1600 By H.M. Trawler COVENTRY CITY of 17th A/S Striking Force 56°4' N. 2°13' W. (6 miles N. St. Abbs Hd.). INTREPID and IVANHOE investigated. (C. in C. Rosyth 1736/8) (I.C. 0355/40).
- 1900 A/S CORNELIAN attacked a contact 55°2'40" N. 5°16' W. (180° Ailsa Craig 14 miles). No confirmation. CORNELIAN A/S gear now reported defective (F.O. I/C. Greenock 2317/8). (I.C. 0355/40). No confirmation, search discontinued. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 2110/9).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

Submarines Attacked.(Contd.)

1405 Aircraft bombed supposed submarine in indicator nets in Shapinsay Sound. Consider non-sub. (A.C.O.S.1936/8).

about 1500 Trawlers LE TIGER and CAPE WARWICK of 17th A/S S.F. carried out attacks on good contact 56°4' N. 2° 14'. Altogether 5 attacks. CAPE WARWICK also struck twice a submerged object. Bubbles similar to submarine blowing her tanks. Contact stationary after LE TIGER'S second attack. Consider it was probably a submarine and if so it was almost certainly destroyed. (C.in C. Rosyth 1921/12). LONDONDERRY, WESTMINSTER to investigate whether there is obstruction on bottom. (C.in C. Rosyth 1226/13). **SUPPLEMENT** p. 428

1805 KIPLING attacked contact 59°1' N. 2°51' W. (M.03228/40. H.M.S. KIPLING Report of attack on enemy submarine 8.2.40).



9.2.40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

112

Movements.

Home Fleet

HOOD, WARSPITE, 8th D.F. (less FEARLESS - 8 ships) left Clyde 1130/9 to cover Scandinavian Convoy and Northern Patrol (C.in C. H.F. 1057/9, F.O.C.N.A. 1445/9). **SUPPLEMENT** p. 431.

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes	1	cruiser	
Faroes to Iceland	2	"	4 A.M.C's
Denmark Strait	1	"	1 A.M.C

Orkneys etc.

F.O.C.O.S. 2100/9.

Nore Command.

Movements for period ending 0700/10 (C.in C. Nore 0532/9).

Rosyth.

C.in C. Rosyth 1624/9.

Submarines.

Positions and movements 0700/10 (R.A.(S) 1629/2).

ARK ROYAL

Escort to Portsmouth (C.in C. W.A. 1653/9).

Submarines.

Positions 0700/10 (D.C. 1822/9).

French Forces

Positions 1200/9 (D.C. 0158/9).

Operations.

Norwegian Coast Patrol.

GLASGOW left Rosyth 1200/9 to relieve SOUTHAMPTON (C.in C. Rosyth 1624/9). To take over 1200/12. Instructions in event of meeting Russian ships. If met outside neutral waters to be boarded if practicable but not sent in unless reason to believe they are carrying substantial or valuable consignments either contraband to the enemy or of enemy exports. No action to be taken against Russian warships or aircraft unless they attack H.M. ships in which case fire may be returned (D.O.D.(H) 1418/9).



HOME COMMANDS.

Operations (contd.)

Close cover for
H.N.10B and O.N.11

See Shipping.

TRUANT
Iron Ore Traffic.

TRUANT sighted 3 ships each about 2,000 tons at night in heavy weather on Lindesnes-Hantsholm Line, 2 were northbound on 2/2 and 3/2 and 1 was southbound on 4/2. (C.in C. H.F.1153/9).

Air.

Air Searches

for 10/2 (including patrol to Norwegian Coast) (C.in C. Rosyth 1740/9).
Reports: (Donibristle 1716/9, 1650/9).

Air attack on
enemy M/S.

Bombs dropped 1355/9 in VLJN 5732 by aircraft on 2 enemy M/S and 1 Trawler. No hits. (Donibristle 1645/9, 1915/9).

Enemy air raid
on shipping.

Air attacks took place on shipping between Moray Firth and Cromer. 7 merchant ships were attacked but only 3 were damaged and none were sunk. Four M/S trawlers were attacked off Aberdeen whilst sweeping. Two were sunk, one with all hands and the other with loss of at least 2 officers and several of crew. Estimated that approximately 10 German aircraft took part. One was shot down on land at North Berwick, one at sea by BRIGHTON QUEEN and 2, from intercepted W/T signals failed to complete return flight to Germany. Almost certain one of them force landed in approx. position 56°00 N 02°30' E (I.C.0356/40). The most dangerous areas in previous raids, namely the mouth of the Tyne, near Spurn Head, off the Tay and near Smith's Knoll were left alone.

BRIGHTON QUEEN

1130

Paddle minesweeper. Bombed and machine gunned 5 m. E. of Arbroath by 3 aircraft (2 attacks). No damage. BRIGHTON QUEEN claims to have brought down by Lewis gun fire the one aircraft which made the second attack. (N.O. in Charge Dundee 2025/9) (I.C.0356/40). Considered her claim to have brought down a German aircraft to be entirely unreliable (C.in C. Rosyth 1211/11, 1430/10 (1st S.L. 0119/11)).

HOME COMMANDS

114

Air (contd.)BOSTON TRADER1145
onwards.

British (371 tons) bombed and machine gunned by single aircraft off Blakeney. Not hit, fire caused may be due to collapse of stove. 2 slightly injured. Damaged by bombs exploding near ship. Crew took to boats, not attacked in boats (F.O. Humber 1240/9). (N.I. I/C Yarmouth 1620/9, F.O. I/C, Harwich 1723/9). Ship went ashore off E. point Blakeney, crew taken off by Sheringham lifeboat (N.O. I/C Yarmouth 1450/9) 2 slightly injured. Ship ashore (I.C.0356/40).

CLINTONIA.1206
1215

British (3106 tons) bombed and machine gunned 2 miles E. Flamborough (F.O. Humber 1215/9; base W/T ship Scapa 1206/9) Forecastle damaged, proceeding to Humber. S/T LOWDOCK alongside when bombed, states she will be entering Humber early 10/2. CLINTONIA broke W/T silence after incident with private R/T message (I.C.0356/40). (C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10).

STRATHELLA

1153

E.S.E. May I. (STRATHELLA 1153/9) (I.C.0351/40) (JUPITER, 1210/9). British 210 tons. Attacked 1154 (C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10).

A 542

1147

20 miles N.N.E. Rattray (Base W/T Ship Scapa 1147/9).

LORD DARWIN
trawler.

1137

5 miles E. Scarboro (Base W/T ship Scapa 1137/9)

1151

Bombed and machine-gunned, 2 planes. 3 bombs dropped near, no damage or casualties. (I.C. 0356/40) (C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10).

CREE

1130

British 4791 tons, Narvik 2/2 for Methil and Tees, bombed off Peterhead (Base W/T ship Scapa 1135/9) 50°3'N 1°27'W approx. Disabled, DALLINGTON COURT standing by, appear to be abandoning ship. ACHATES to proceed to stand by her. Tug STALWART sent. H.M.S. GRIFFIN

HOME COMMANDS.

115

Air (contd.)CREE (contd.)1130
/1252/9

standing by. (GRIFFIN 1210/9, C.in C. Portsmouth 1220/9, /1415/9, F.O. Humber 1240/9). Aircraft driven off by GRIFFIN. Ship berthed Peterhead p.m. 3 casualties, minor damage (I.C.0356/40) (C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10) GRIFFIN engaged enemy (GRIFFIN 1725/13).

H.M.S. GRIFFIN

1128

Machine gunned by 2 aircraft 137° Buchan Ness (GRIFFIN 1128/9, 1139/9 2 casualties. Am standing by CREE (GRIFFIN 1210/9) (GALLANT 1335/9), 1452/9) (C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10) Machine gunned and bombed by Heinkel bomber 1125/9. GRIFFIN engaged the aircraft and considered the barrage fire hampered their attacks on ship (GRIFFIN 1725/13, 1601/14).

FOREMOST 102

1130

Mud hopper barge (⁵³³~~200~~ tons). Bombed and machine gunned by 2 Heinkel bombers about 4 miles W. of Bell Rock. One hit. Lifeboat also bombed. 2 drowned. Skipper James W. Watt and 6 crew landed by Arbroath lifeboat. BRIGHTON QUEEN proceeded to assistance. Ship was towed into Dundee 1730/9 by M/S trawler EQUERRY. (N.O. in Charge, Dundee 2000/9) Lifeboat bombed. (I.C. 0356/40)(C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10). **SUPPLEMENT** 43/

HILDA, trawler.

1140 approx. Off Scarborough, bombed and machine-gunned, 2 planes. No hits. (I.C.0356/40).

Aberdeen M/S
Trawlers
THOMAS ALTOFT,
ROBERT BOWEN
(sunk)
FORT ROYAL
(sunk)
OHM
THOMAS ALTOFT
(undamaged)

1139. Between Peterhead and Aberdeen, Aircraft appeared from West from overland. (I.C.0356/40) ROBERT BOWEN and FORT ROYAL sunk, former with all hands. Two officers and 8 crew of FORT ROYAL missing, THOMAS ALTOFT and OHM returned Aberdeen, p.m. former undamaged, latter requires docking (C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10). Survivors of FORT ROYAL and missing (N.O. in Charge, Aberdeen 1735/10) OHM and THOMAS ALTOFT also attacked, cut sweep (all 5 trawlers were minesweeping) opened fire and carried out rescue work. Casualties - names (N.O. I/C Aberdeen 1609/9). Survivors of FORT ROYAL and missing in FORT ROYAL and ROBERT BOWEN (N.O. I/C Aberdeen 2023/9, 1740/9, C.in C. Rosyth 1521/9).

HOME COMMANDS.Air (contd.)

Unknown Merchant 1147. 5' off Rattray Head, 57:37 N 1.51 W.
Ships (includes Bombed. (I.C.0356/40).
trawler BARNESNESS.)

VIKING DEEPS 1147. 20' N.N.E. Rattray Head. Attacked.
(A 542) (C.in C. Rosyth 1430/10). (I.C.0356/40)
Slight damage.

COVENTRY CITY, 1206 4' East May Island, machine-gunned.
A/S trawler. 1 person slightly wounded. (I.C.0356/40)
Repairs (C.in.C. Rosyth 1613/10, 1430/10)

Mining.Sweeping Reports.

No magnetic sweeping owing to damage to sweep and fog later. (R.A. Invergordon 2359/9).

BORDE. Aircraft. (C.in C. Nore 2314/9) (Exploded mine $\frac{1}{2}$ mile S. of Sunk Lt. Vessel 1330/9.)

East entrance to Kirkwall now open to traffic (A.C.O.S. 2114/9).

Experimental Flotilla (C.O. V.X.F. Brightlingsea 1932/9).

F.O. Humber 1850/9.

Ships for recovery operations against magnetic mines (D.M.S. 1848/9).

Captain M/S (1840/9).

No sweeping today owing to weather. Tomorrow (Port M/S Officer Swansea 1815/9).

10th M/S.F. unable to sweep owing to state of sea. Trawler search. (V.A.Dover 1812/9).

Aberdeen group - operation abandoned after air attack 1130, etc. (N.O. I/C Aberdeen 1805/9).

4th M/S Flotilla (F.O. in Charge Tyne 1747/9).

F.O.in Charge Harwich 1700/9

Latest searched channel (C.in C. Rosyth 0807/9).

HOME COMMANDS.Mining.Operation LD1.

PRINCESS VICTORIA escorted by ESK and EXPRESS left Aberdeen 1730/9 to complete laying of the dummy minefield in the declared area off East Coast during the night.

Dutch ship laying mines.

Master of s.s. BURDENNA IV reports overhearing statement that a Dutch ship was laying mines around Liverpool Bay. (N.O. in Charge, Avonmouth 1017/9).

Hoy Minefield.

Essential to press on with this. Request action. (A.C.O.S.1909/9).

Shipping.Convoys.

Positions, (D.C.2108/9) (C.in C. W.A. 1448/9, 1751/9) (C.in C. Rosyth 1746/9).

O.N.11 Left Methil 1630 (C.in C. Rosyth 1624/9) CAIRO rendezvous with convoy daylight 11/2 (F.O. Humber 1029/9).

S.East coast Convoys.

Still held up by fog (D.C.0855/9) Re.1102/6. Sailing programmes F.S.92 - 98, F.N.91 - 97. (C.in C. Rosyth 1746/9).

H.N.10 B,
O.N.11
Close cover.

Reporting that C.in C. Rosyth 1030/8 was first indication he received that H.N.10 would sail in two parts. EDINBURGH and ARETHUSA cannot give close cover to both H.N.10B and O.N.11. Undesirable they should do so singly. I intend to remain near lat.60°10'N as distant cover to both. Can this be accepted. (C.S.1 1401/9) Concur (C.in C. H.F.1758/9).

H.X.19 Destinations (D.T.D.1125/9)

F.N.89 To sail night of 10/11, escort EGRET and WHITLEY. (C.in C. Rosyth 1002/9).

F.N.92 To leave position X 1600/11 escort PELICAN & VIVIEN. (C.in C. Rosyth 1002/9).

H.G.19 Route (D.T.D.1226/9).

H.N.10 Due Cape Wrath P.M.10/2 (D.T.D.1216/9).

O.B.88 G.F. List etc. (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1109/9, 1258/9). Amend rendezvous (Captain (D) 11, 1904/9).

HOME COMMANDSShipping.

- S.J.F.20 Destinations (D.T.D.1833/9)
- O.A.88 G Number and speed (C.in C. W.A.1054/9
1134/9) Portsmouth Section (C.in C. P.,
1714/9, 2109/9).
- F.S.91 30 ships. (N.C.S.O. Tyne 0940/9).
- H.N.10B Organisation (N.C.S.O.Bergen, 1707/9).
- H.X.18 WELLINGTON and other warships to meet
(C.in C. W.A.1316/9), 1528/9) 46 hours
late and several ships scattered
(C.in C. W.A.1658/9).
- O.G.F.18 Rendezvous (C.in C. W.A.1523/9).
- O.N.11 Sailed 1620 (N.C.S.O. Methil 1701/9)
(C.in C. Rosyth, 2148/9).
- F.S.92 Programme (C.in C. Rosyth 1758/9)
Escort (C.in C. Rosyth 1002/9).
- M.T. Sailed (N.C.S.O. Methil 1603/9).
- H.G.18 Cruising Order etc. (F.O.C.N.A.1705/9,
1710/9) French escort (S.O.(I) Gibraltar
1604/9)
- F.N.90 Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 1049/9,
1112/9) RESOLVO to escort (N.C.S.O.Thames,
1254/9).
- O.N. and H.N. Not to enter Dundee (N.C.S.O.Bergen
1026/9)
convoys.
- H.X.F.20 Destinations (D.T.D.1649/9).
- O.A.87 Additions to my 1703/7 (N.C.S.O.Thames
1436/9).

C.in C. Rosyth The term "All ships" includes neutrals (D.T.D.
1011/9). 1905/10).

Abandoning
ship.

Memo to be attached to all route instructions
emphasising importance of not abandoning ship
before essential etc. (D.T.D.2109/9).

HOME COMMANDS.Shipping (contd.)Unescorted
ships.

Due 11/2 (D.T.D.1314/9)

10 additional neutral ships. (N.C.S.O.Bergen
1208/9, presumably to add 2301/8).East Coast
Routes.Cancel Admiralty 1850/8 and substitute, All ships
making an East Coast passage between any two places
are to be given such information as will enable
them to enter any intermediate port should they
wish to do so in an emergency. (D. of T.,1718/9).
?D-TDCasualties and Defects.S.S. LADY
CONNAUGHT.Marine casualty. Cancelled. (Seaforth Radio
0116/9, 0137/9).S.S.NAMDO)
S.S.PLM 27)

In collision (WHITLEY 0145/9).

RX7

Fishing boat. Crew saved, boat still drifting
about. (N.Foreland Radio No.T.O.O.)

BARADRANGUR.

Danish aground and on fire. (C.in C.Rosyth 0115/9
Expect to refloat safely high tide 9/2 no
casualties (N.O. in Charge Aberdeen 1232/9).

TAMARISK.

Ashore Longsand Head. (GRIMSBY 0759/9).

CALCUTTA

Repairs to D.G. gear to 12/2 (F.O. Humber 1029/9).

STURGEON

To be taken in hand 12/2 (D.O.D.(H) 1732/9).

URSULA

Taken in hand 3/2, provisional completion date
12/2 (F.O. in Charge Tyne 1640/9).PRINCESS
VICTORIA.To be taken in hand for minor repairs etc. on
completion of operation LD 3 (D.D.O.D.(M) 1809/9).

EARL MIDDLETON. Ashore North Shingles (S.S.MIDDLETON 1415/9).

NEWCASTLE

Defects. Propose she be taken in hand on
completion of SHEFFIELD. Request defects be
properly remedied on this occasion (C.in C. H.F.
1059/9).

HOME COMMANDS.

120

Casualties and Defects.

- HOOD Re Adty.2050/5, 2047/6. HOOD cannot be taken in hand on 13/3 because no skilled labour will be available owing to requirements of NELSON and EFFINGHAM etc. Position in Engineering Dept., as regards fitters is that all sections are overloaded. Must wait until MALAYA is complete and NELSON nearly complete, unlikely to be earlier than mid-May.
- MALAYA Can be taken in hand about 18/4 provided HOOD is not in hand; number of men available is unlikely to be sufficient to meet her requirements fully. Dilution possible only to limited extent. More qualified mechanics urgently required. Insufficient number of men supplied by labour exchange. Number of fitters now slightly less than before the war. Briefly: Impossible to carry out any part of refits of NELSON, MALAYA, HOOD and Q.E. simultaneously. As long as there is more than one other capital ship in hand at same time, progress of constructive work in QUEEN ELIZABETH is bound to suffer. (Dockyard Portsmouth 1920/7).
- QUEEN ELIZABETH.
- INTREPID. Has developed defect. To be taken in hand at Rosyth as soon as possible (C.in C. Rosyth 1245/9).
- GEORGES MABRO Egyptian. In distress 49°40'N 4°30'W (C.in C. W.A. 2244/9 etc.) (N.O. in Charge Falmouth 2320/9).
- SEA RAMBLER Marine casualty (Valentia Radio 1948/9).

Miscellaneous.

- Kirkwall open. East entrance open to traffic (A.C.O.S.2114/9).
- Duplex pistol. C.in C. Home Fleet's doubts as to efficacy compared with 21 inch pistol (C.in C. H.F.1405/9).
- ROYAL ARTHUR Re sickness (ROYAL ARTHUR 1313/9).
- Scapa Defence. Asking him to investigate using the DERFFLINGER as block ship (C.in C. H.F. to R.A. Scapa 1131/9) Blockships for Scapa (D.O.D.(H)1845/9) Delay caused by gales of last fortnight. Re minefields (A.C.O.S.1909/9).

HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous.

- Deck marks. A.L. M.017541/39. French agree to abolition of deck identification marks (B.N.L.O. Marceau 1046/9).
- H.M.S. CORFU Revised endurance of fuel and fresh water stowage and effect on Northern Patrol. (V.A.N.P.1300/9)
- Fishing area. My 1521/15 and 1751/17 of November. Northern limit of West Coast fishing area extended northwards between longitude 4°W and 12°W from latitude 62°30'N to 62°50'N (D.T.D.1837/9).
- Danish mine-fields frozen. Danish Navy Ministry issued official warning all pedestrians forbidden to enter these minefields. Large walking parties had been seen walking over frozen Sound between Denmark and Sweden southwards towards Germany. (Press telegram 9/2).
- Ice Report. Thaw over N.W. Germany and Holland has stopped. Conditions over Denmark even more severe. No change in sight. (D.N.I.1825/9).
- Roumanian M.T.B's. Naming ceremony at Portsmouth Dockyard (M.1701/9).

W E A T H E R.

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
0400		
North Sea	Mod. South Westerly	Moderate
Thames Estuary	Mod. North Easterly	Poor, Fog, Drizzle.
Channel W.Approaches	Mod. Easterly.	Poor to moderate
Horns Reef	Mod. Easterly	Good
Outlook.	Little change expected.	

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy IntelligenceEspionage

German Merchant ship Captains continually calling at Haugesund frequently by overland routes from other ports, Co. Norwegian pilots of German ships along the coast invariably record all shipping sighted B.2 (Kristiansands 1000/9).

Heligoland Bight.

3 destroyers were located at 1326/9 in 54.57 N, 7.25 E. steering W. (Aircraft 22^o Squadron 1326/9, 1357/9) R.A.(S) 1527/9) (I.C.0356/40)

Minesweepers working in pairs:-

1315/9	55.00 N.	6.50 E	steering N.W.ly.
1332/9	54.48 N.	7.30 E.	" S.E.ly.
1340/9	54.20 N.	7.46 E.	" N.W.ly.
1342/9	54.12 N.	7.42 E.	" N.E.ly.
1345/9	54.03 N.	7.34 E.	" N.E.ly.
1349/9	53.56 N.	7.10 E.	" E.ly.

Enemy Aircraft Tenders.

Fixes by D/F were obtained in the vicinity of the position where German aircraft came down in the North Sea on 9/2. When investigated by our reconnaissance aircraft, trawlers flying the Dutch flag were found. It appears that such vessels are employed in the Heligoland Bight in attendance on German aircraft (D.C.N.S. 160).

FINNO RUSSIAN WAR.Transport of Troops.

Defence Dept. informs me that Russians are sending strong reinforcements to Petsamo by sea. (N.A.Oslo, 1030/9).

Munition Ships.

N.A. Oslo reported that Norwegian Director of Naval Intelligence had stated to him that there was no foundation in reports of German ships in Norwegian waters loaded with munitions for Petsamo, that Harbour Master at Kopervik had no information on the subject, and that enquiries made by Norwegian Admiralty of all ports on that date had produced no results. Haugesund reported that the local paper confirmed arms traffic northwards (W.S.G.20).



FINNO RUSSIAN WAR (contd.)

Munition Ships
(contd.)

Unable to confirm 2 German ships carrying war material for Soviet, but rumour apparently well founded as Norwegian pilot criticised in local press. (Stavanger, 1730/9) (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1406/9). Search by sea and air, no result. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1954/10). Local paper confirms arms traffic northward (Haugesund 1430/9).

Soviet Wheat
Purchase.

Local Manager, Dreyfus & Co., states wheat price at San Francisco jumped 7 per cent in last 24 hours due to abnormal purchasing by Soviet Government amounting to about 50,000 tons (S.O.(I) Shanghai 0609 Z/9).

War Diary.



9.2.40
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

124

South Atlantic.

- Freetown Defence. Inquiring date on which laying of nets at Freetown will be completed (Hd. of M.1058/9).
- Refrigerated Storage. None available ashore for Naval purposes. Existing storage barely sufficient for civilian population. Suggestions. (C.in C. S.A.1125/9).
- BROWNING Raider. False report. British s.s. BROWNING reports enemy raider 12°50'N 30°55'W 2035/9 (C.in C. S.A.2105/9, 2206/9, 2255/9. Suggesting Force Y should proceed to intercept. (D.C.0402/10). BROWNING reports only challenged. Is proceeding, C.in C. S.A. cancelled his suggestions re Force Y (D.C.0800/10)(Probably French A.M.C. QUERCY).
- CORNWALL Taken in hand at Simonstown 8/2 for urgent defects (N.O. in Charge Simonstown 1231/9).
- Germans Afloat. Re 3 Germans in Belgian ELISABETHVILLE (S.O.(I) Freetown, 1400/9).
- WINDHUK (See German Merchant Ships.) HAWKINS now covering Santos but insufficient fuel for chase. Try and delay till morning of 12/2 by which time DORSETSHIRE is to be covering Santos, or if possible till morning of 14/2, when both HAWKINS and DORSETSHIRE will be available. (R.A.S.A.D. 0015Z/9).
- Freetown nets. PROTECTOR expects to complete laying nets at Freetown on 15/2. (C.in C. S.A.1821/9 in reply to Admiralty 1058/9).
- German W/T report of SHROPSHIRE. Message made in P.L. in German of SHROPSHIRE's arrival at Montevideo (N.O. in Charge Simonstown 2214/9).
- Aircraft Pools. Overseas Fleet Air Arm pools of aircraft established at Wynberg, S.Africa, and Dakar. (D.N.I.1944/9).



FOREIGN STATIONS

125

South Atlantic (Contd.)

Convoys

My 1045/26/1. In view of your 1118/22/1 and 1744/8/2 it is intended in future to reduce amount of time in hand for all convoys after SL 20 by 24 hours, although it is understood some convoys have been late. Owing to necessity imposed by local conditions for sailing convoys from Freetown during daylight on a flood stream which never lasts longer than 5 hours, the time of sailing can usually only be varied by something approximating to 24 hours (C. in C.S.A. 1829/9).

America and W. Indies.

Merchant Ships in U.S.A.

All merchant ships proceeding to Hampton Roads or Norfolk to report their names to pilot off Cape Henry. (D.T.D. 1655/9)

Days at Sea

REVENGE - 69. LACONIA - nil. (F.O.C.3.B.S. 1147/9)

Mediterranean

CARLISLE

To be administered by R.A.(D) while on station. (C. in C. Med. 1908/9)

Convoy Escorts

List of convoys and escorts. Cancelling part of 1123/31/1. (C. in C. Med. 1857/9).

Warships for Roumania.

No hope of further Naval requirements being met at present. Our commitments too high elsewhere. Explain M.T.Bs. held up owing to misunderstanding not due to Admiralty. (D.N.I. 1115/9).

FOREIGN STATIONS

126

Mediterranean (Contd.)Dismissal of German
Engineers by Turkey

German engineers working at the dockyard, Golden Horn, were dismissed by Turkey. Ostensible reason, that they were doing no work themselves and delaying progress of work by Turks, who also apprehended sabotage. (N.I.D. 0675/40 Turkey. Re. dismissal of German engineers from)

BATORY

Arrived Gibraltar escorted by French destroyer L'ALCYON. (S.O.(I) 0946/9).

Consignments for
Dominions.

Amending 1137/8 (D.E.W.D. 1038/9).

East IndiesAden defences ✓

Re. boom defences (Hd. of M. 1053/9)

Convoy U.S.I.

Group 2 arrived from Colombo 8/2, sailed a.m./9 for Suez (N.O.i/c Aden 0740Z/9) H.M.S. EAGLE, WESTCOTT with group 2 of U.S.I. left 0500Z/8. (? 0500/9) (N.O.i/c Aden 0520Z/9).

North Atlantic

Agents Spanish Steamship Co. here have instructions to refuse passage to all subjects of belligerent nations without distinction. (N.C.S.O. Las Palmas 1140/9).

Repatriation of
Germans.

Italian Consul asked to issue false passports to 90 Germans at Malaga. Refused. 20 of these men were sent to Valencia 1/2 for shipment to Italy (N.A. Madrid 0940/9).

China

LAMOTTE-PICQUET

French cruiser left Singapore (S.O.(I) Singapore, 0901Z/9).

Removal of Germans

C.O.I.S. Far East 0354/7. 0913/7, 1050/7. If desired to remove from Japanese steamship, desirable ships should be intercepted if possible in N.E.I. After 25/2 French warship may be available for this purpose. (C. in C. China 0359Z/9).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

127

Home Commands

MELILLA }
EULER }
KLIO }

French report that these ships were expected to sail from Musel (43° 36' N., 5° 40' W.) morning of 9/2 for Corunna (I.C. 0356/40) (D.N.I. 1451/9)

FORTUNA

Same report stated this ship at present at Aviles (43° 36' N., 5° 57' W) would join above three for passage to Corunna.

AACHEN

Left Narvik night of 8/9 Feb. loaded with ore. (I.C. 0356/40) (Narvik 1111/9) (D.N.I. 1609/9)

BAHIA

(left Bahia, Brazil, 5th Jan.) arrived Narvik night of 7/8 Feb. and sailed night of 8/9 Feb. (I.C. 0356/40).

LUISE LEONHARDT

Not previously reported as having sailed from Narvik, passed Haugesund southbound 1730/9. (I.C. 0356/40)

North Atlantic.

GEDANIA

At Las Palmas, has received large quantity of fresh provisions, including fresh meat, and moved from Mole to open roadstead 9/2. (I.C. 0356/40). (N.C.S.O. Las Palmas 1830/9).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK

At Santos, German Embassy paid into court 9/2 requisite money to free ship of embargo. (I.C., 0356/40) (A.N.A. Rio 1729/9)

WAKAMA

At Rio de Janeiro, being used as a wireless station for enemy operations at sea (D.N.I. 1648/9)

America and West Indies

HEIDELBERG

At Aruba. A.1. report, Governor has asked Canadian Eagle Oil Co. to supply 200 tons Diesel oil to ship (I.C. 0356/40) (S.O.(I) Kingston, 2210/9).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGShips Attacked

CHAGRES 0105 British (5406 tons) mined 270° Bar Lt. V. 5.5 miles (off Liverpool) at 0105. Taken in tow 0343/9. Two boats picked up 0310. 62 survivors, 8 injured, 2 missing. From Victoria, Nigeria to Liverpool with bananas. (F.O.i/c Liverpool 0440/9, 1720/9). Captain Hugh Roberts O.B.E. An amended position for the mining of CHAGRES is 5½ miles 270° from Bar L.V. This places her within Q.Z. 401 (I.C. 0356/40). Inadvertently entered danger area owing to non-reception of warning signals. (D.S. 10/2). **SUPPLEMENT** p 430.

S/ms. Reported

Believed dispositions (D.N.I. 1158/9) (I.C. 0356/40).

1440 One mile S.S.E. Buchan Ness Lt. Ho. GRIFFIN to hunt. Aircraft proceeding (C. in C. Rosyth 1458/9) GURKHA to hunt (C. in C. H.F. 1717/9) (C. in C. Rosyth 2252/9) GURKHA to hunt/cancelled (C. in C.H.F. 0011/10), (1523/9, 1533/9).

1716/9 56° 30' N. 6° 4' E. approx. (I.C. 0356/40) (D.N.I. 1801/9)

1000/9 54° 35' N. 8° 40' W., Donegal Bay, sighted by fishermen but not by C.W.S. (I.C. 0356/40) (N.A. Dublin 1744/9).

Mediterranean

American Naval Attache informed by Spanish staff officer at Majorca that submarine (probably German) visited island 9/2 and ordered to leave within 12 hours. Has rumour that German submarines convoying merchant vessels from Northern Spanish ports. (N.A. Lisbon 1153/12) Consul, Palma, Majorca, asked to confirm (D.N.I. 1100/13) (This was a Spanish submarine (Consul, Palma, 1030/14).

S/ms. Attacked

1850 GRIFFIN attacked 3 contacts N.N.E. Buchanness 4 miles. No visible result. (GRIFFIN 1850/9) Probably non-sub. (GRIFFIN 2139/9).

H O M E C O M M A N D S

129

MovementsHome Fleet

HOOD, WARSPITE and eight destroyers are westwards of the Hebrides, proceeding north to cover the Scandinavian convoys.

GLASGOW to eastwards of Shetlands, proceeding to relieve SOUTHAMPTON on Norwegian coast patrol.

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - 1 cruiser
Faroes to Iceland - 2 cruisers, 5 A.M.C.'s
Denmark Strait .. - 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

French Forces

Positions 1200/10. (D.C. 0216/10)

Submarines

Positions 0700/11. (D.C. 1910/10) (R.A.S. 1714/10)

Ships approaching U.K.

D. C. 1954/10.

Operations.Iron Ore Trade

S/m SEAL

Ordered to operate for remainder of patrol 5. between Thanke and Egersund. Object as in F.F.S. and to intercept iron ore trade. (Capt. (S)2, 1931/10) (V.A.S. 1459/10) (R.A.S., 2348/10, to SEAL)

TRIAD

To sail 11/2. Object as SEAL. Orders (V.A.(S) 1459/10)

Norwegian Coast Patrol.

Suggested interception of German fishing craft off N.W. Coast of Norway, as retaliation for German attacks on undefended fishing vessels. SOUTHAMPTON proposed to search. (C. in C. H.F. 1927/10) Approved. Latest information will be signalled (D.C. 0830/11) (C. in C.H.F. 1149/11) Desirable to attack these areas simultaneously. Suggested that SOUTHAMPTON and GLASGOW rendezvous in this area Feb. 12 if practicable and carry out operation simultaneously. GLASGOW then repeating the operation on the way home. (D.O.D. (H) 1352/11)

Operation VO

My 1855/7, ships mentioned are still waiting here and may sail at any time (Vigo 1604/10) ARUCAS and 5 others reported to have left harbour presumed gone to sea between 2100 and 2200/10. (Consul Vigo 2320/10, D.D.I.C. 0136/11, 0317/11, 0405/11) Orders to RENOWN, EXETER (A.C.W.A. 1958/10, 1823/12).

HOME COMMANDS

(Cont.)

130

AirNorwegian
Convoys.

Special fighter protection arranged for homecoming and outgoing Norwegian convoys which will both be off the Scottish coast North of Edinburgh today.

Air
Reconnaissance

Normal British patrols were flown (D.C.N.S. 160).

Enemy air attack

Trawler THERESA BOYLE sunk by single enemy aircraft 115 miles E. by N (mag) Aberdeen. Three bombs hit the trawler, which was returning with a catch of fish, and she sank in an hour. None of crew seriously injured, but they were not sighted in their open boat until 50 hours later, when a British aircraft brought two trawlers to their rescue. The trawler was armed defensively and crew believe they put a machine gun on the aircraft out of action. (C. in C. Rosyth 1850/12).

STAR OF THE ISLES

(Trawler) machine gunned 1938/10. Funnel hit. (C. in C. Rosyth 1525/21)

MiningEnemy Mines

Red flares, followed by a splash suggestive of aircraft mining, observed in position 53° 07' N. 1° 14' E. (ten miles N. of Sheringham at 0714. No aircraft seen. (I.C. 0356/40)

Two mines, presumably floating, reported in position 59° 31' N., 2° 24' W. (7½ miles N. of Ronaldshay). (I.C. 0356/40). Heavy explosion heard E. to E.S.E. of Eburgh. (N.O.i/c Harwich 0345/10 to WIDGEON, GUILLEMOT)

Minelaying LD2.

PRINCESS VICTORIA, escorted by ESK and EXPRESS, sailed from Rosyth p.m. 10/2 to carry out the laying of a further dummy minefield off the East Coast (operation LD2) (C. in C. Rosyth 1908/10).

Minesweeping

Magnetic minesweeper BORDE exploded two magnetic mines near Sunk Light Vessel. (D.C.N.S.) (C. in C. Nore, 2206/10)
Orders to H.M.S. FLEETWOOD (C. in C. Rosyth 2359/10)

Rosyth

Summary of Minesweeping Operations, Rosyth 10/2. (C. in C. Rosyth 2209/10)

Tyne

Tyne war channel cleared (F.O.I.C. Tyne 1942/10)

Invergordon

Consider port should now be opened (R.A. Invergordon, 1904/10)



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

131

Mining (Contd.)

- Humber Report on sweeping (F.O.Humber 1855/10)
- Harwich " " " (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1700/10)
- Orkneys Admty. 1120/29/1. Magnetic swept to date two thirds of area of fleet anchorage and approaches. (A.C.O.S. 1640/10)
- Daily Reports Brief reports of M/S operations daily required from following bases (list) (D.M.S. 1036/10)

Shipping

Convoys

- Positions (C. in C. Rosyth 1908/10, 1919/10) (C. in C.W.A. 1411/10).
- HN10 Destinations (D.T.D. 1203/10) Route (D.T.D. 0014/10)
- HN10 B. .. List and positions (D.T.D. 1737/10)
- HN10 B. &
- HN11 Code words (D.C. 1341/10)
- FS92 Programme (C. in C. Rosyth 1758/10) (N.C.S.O. Tyne 1800/10)
- HGF19 List and destinations (V.A.C.N.A. 2003/10)
- ON11 Route (C. in C. Rosyth 0020/10) Route of BARON BLYTHSWOOD on leaving convoy. (D.T.D. 1732/10, 1738/10)
- Ocean Convoys (D.C. 1954/10)
- OB89 Sailed (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1347/10) (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1334/10)
- HG18 Sailing (D.T.D. 1059/10, 1201/10)
- HG19 Rendezvous (F.O.C.N.A. 1116/10)
- FN90 Tyne contingent (F.O.I.C. Tyne 1715/10.)
- OA88GF .. Additions (N.C.S.O. Thames 1341/10)
- OB90 Route (C. in C.W.A. 0951/10)
- FN91 Details (N.C.S.O. Thames 1309/10, 1004/10.)
- OA89 Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 1036/10.) Destinations (N.C.S.O. Thames 1557/10).
- Escorts .. Orders to SCARBOROUGH and WINDSOR (C. in C.W.A. 1843/10)
- HGF18 Route etc (C. in C.W.A. 1051/10, 1053/10)
- MT Sailed (N.C.S.O. Methil 1710/10)
- SL20 Route and escort (N.C.S.O. Freetown 0839/10)
- SL21 Ocean route (D.T.D. 1741/10)
- FN89 Destinations (N.C.S.O. Tyne 1750/10)
- HX19 Amendments (D.T.D. 1805/10)
- HXF19 " (D.T.D. 1806/10)
- HX17 Successful, 26 hours late (D.T.D. 1902/10) 3 ships for Methil instead of Dundee (D.T.D. 1202/10)
- OG18 Route (C. in C.W.A. 0951/10) Ships from Bergen (N.C.S.O. Bergen, re Adty. 1846/10, 1332/11)



H O M E C O M M A N D S (Contd.)

132

Shipping (Contd.)

Unescorted Ships Routes (N.C.S.O. Methil 1739/9) Due 12/2 (D.T.D. 1326/10).

Name Boards Merchant ships at anchor in Methil Roads to show name boards and fly their signal letters. (D.T.D. 1413/10)

East Coast Convoys Admty. 2001/2, shipping on East Coast out of convoys. Totals (N.C.S.O. Gt. Yarmouth, 1236/10, N.C.S.O. Harwich 1530/10, N.C.S.O. Methil 1546/10, N.C.S.O. Blyth 1105/10).

Casualties & Defects.

SUFFOLK Collision At 1240/10, H.M.S. SUFFOLK was in collision with S.S. MASIRAH (British 6578 tons) in the Clyde Approaches. SUFFOLK was badly holed abreast "B" turret; casualties 3 dead, 5 missing and 3 seriously injured. Proceeded to Greenock under her own steam. MASIRAH sustained serious damage to her bow, now anchored Rothesay Bay. Tugs sent. (SUFFOLK 2040/10, 2041/10, 2131/10, 2233/10, 2239/10, N.O.i/c Greenock 0045/11, C. in C.H.F. 0216/11, 0314/11).

BRANKSEA sank At 0500/10, S.S. BRANKSEA, 214 tons, blockship for Scapa, sank for no apparent reason when in tow off Girdle Ness, killing mate of British tug PRIZEMAN. (C. in C. Rosyth 1241/10) (N.O.I.C. Aberdeen 1533/10) (C. in C. Rosyth 1637/10) No one was on board BRANKSEA. Detectives are making enquiries in Metal Industries Ltd. where ship was fitted out.

AUCHMACOY Marine casualty (Allied Newspapers 34566/10)

STAR DIVINE Drifter. Marine casualty (do 34565/10)

Miscellaneous

Trawler Armament Adty. 0003/2. Desirable to retain 4 in. gun in A/S trawlers in addition to fitting 2 pdr. pom-pom. (C. in C. Nore 1431/10)

F.O.I.C. Clyde Delay due to use of this title, now abolished. Requested ships and authorities be informed. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 1224/10)

Dutch Coasters Negative report of suspicious Dutch coasters by Master of Cross Sands light vessel on relief. (N.O.I.C. Yarmouth 1200/10).



H O M E C O M M A N D S (Contd.)

133

Miscellaneous (Contd.)

Deck
Identification
Marks. ✓

To be permanently abolished for all Allied ships on all stations from 0001 GMT 19/2. Identity Letters or National Markings will continue to be used. (D.S.D. 1350/10)

Rosyth and Western
Approaches
Commands ✓

Adjustments of the limits to come into force 0001/10. This will enable ships entering or leaving the Clyde from the North to remain in the Rosyth Command. It is intended to allocate 3rd A/S S.F. to Belfast as soon as heavy ships of the Home Fleet have ceased to use Clyde as a base (M. 0500/40)

ROYAL ARTHUR

In view of great urgency of restarting entries. to join in accordance with programme in Adty. 1350/27/1/40. Re. ROYAL ARTHUR 1313/9 and Adty. 1311/9. (ROYAL ARTHUR 1156 /10)

Ice ✓

Summary of conditions (D.N.I. 1859/10)

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	S. Moderate in northern part. E. Fresh in southern part.	Moderate Moderate
English Channel	E. to N.E. Fresh.	Moderate, some coast mist.

Outlook:- No great change

Enemy Intelligence.

German Fleet ✓

Air reconnaissance 10/2 showed that the only big ships at Wilhelmshaven were SCHARNHORST and GNEISENAU. There were also 3 destroyers, some U-boats and possibly the SCHLESSEN and SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN there. (I.C. 0359/40)

The weather

The thaw in Great Britain and the western parts of the Continent has not yet spread to Central Europe from which great cold is still reported. In the Kattegat the cold is increasing and 10 ships are icebound between 15 and 25 miles north and west of the Skaw. The Little Belt and southern part of the Great Belt are closed by ice. Only powerful ships can navigate the Elbe about Cuxhaven or the West Scheldt or reach Rotterdam.



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

134

FINNO - RUSSIAN WAR

Norwegian Pilots

Ref. Stavanger 1730/9. Denial that Norwegian pilots have piloted German ships with arms for Soviet. (N.A. Oslo 1400/10)



FOREIGN STATIONS

135

China

- Neutral Warships Alterations to my 0346/3. (Capt. on Staff, Singapore, 054Z/10)
- DAUNTLESS Available (your 0359Z/9) if you wish to effect interception of Dutch TJIMANOEK. (F.O.C. Singapore to C. in C. China 0255Z/10)
- Anti-French Propaganda. D.N.I.'s 1947/9. Bearing of anti-French broadcasting station. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area. 2132/10).
- Arming Italian Ships. Re. 1347/8. Asking that further enquiries be made as to function of these boats when previously armed etc. How many of these ferry boats exist at Palermo etc. (D.N.I. 1903/10)

America & W. Indies

- REVENGE Desirable to have repairs done at Halifax (1.S.L. 2232/10)
- German Merchant Ships. My 1522/16/11. Operations of ships watching Curacao from southwards to be modified. In order to lure out German ships, desirable that not more than one warship be seen in vicinity (C. in C. A.W.I. 1335/10)
- S.O.(I) Kingston 2210/9. In view of present favourable disposition for interception of enemy ships from Curacao and Aruba suggest consideration be given to permitting supply of certain quantities of fuel to them. (C. in C.A.W.I. 1625/10) See 12/2.
- News Leakage in Canada. Report in New York Daily News of alleged British naval losses states in effect that 4 battleships besides ROYAL OAK suffered torpedo or mine damage, and that Fleet base removed from Scapa to Clyde. Request investigation of leakage in Canadian ports. (D.N.I. to D.N.I. Ottawa 1327/10)
- German Cargo St. Lucia reports Keene Line, Los Angeles, inquiring Curacao agent if cargo of German ship available for freighting Mexican ship HIDALGO now at La Guayra. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1758/10).



FOREIGN STATIONS. (Contd.)

136

South Atlantic

SIDI-FERRUCH

French S/m, left for patrol area (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 0902/10)

River Plate
Despatch

Undesirable that any part of your despatch should be published locally before arrangements for publication in "London Gazette" are decided. (M. 1721/10)

Raider - False
Report.

AHAMO reports raider in position 12° 58' N. 30° 55' W. (F.O.C.N.A. 0030/10) British ship BROWNING 0130 today position 12° 58' N. 30° 55' W. reports challenged by suspicious steamer steering to eastwards. (C. in C.S.A. 0132/10) for S.O. Force Y. BROWNING reports only challenged by suspicious vessel and is proceeding C. in C., S.A. cancelled his suggestions reference Force Y. (D.C. 0800/10) Broadcast message, raider report cancelled. (C. in C. S. A. 1000/10). S.O. Force Y. at Dakar states French A.M.C. QUERCY was near position and was probably supposed raider (C. in C.S.A. 0633/10).

(Question of merchant ships making raider distress signals on sighting suspicious vessels. (C. in C. S.A. 1759/10)

Shipping

Request destination of MACHARDA (N.C.S.O. Freetown 0910/10) Reply Boston, Mass. (D.T.D. 1325/10)



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

1 ship (name unknown) left during night of 9/2 with ore.
(Consul Narvik 1253/10)

1 ship (name unknown) - do - do -
(D.D.I.C. 1720/10) (D.N.I. 1207/11)

North Atlantic

ARUCAS }
MOREA }
ROSTOCK }
WANGONI }
WAHEHE }
ORIZABA }

May sail at any time (Vigo 1604/10)(Consul Vigo 2320/10)
Reported to have left Vigo 2200/10, D.O.D. (F)
0555/11). Latest description of them (D.N.I.
1314/11) ROSTOCK captured by French (I.C. 0358/40)

SEVILLA Bunkering Delicias Quay from stock. My 1100/9
re. CARRANZA incorrect (Seville 1045/10)

South Atlantic

URUGUAY Sailing tonight (N.C.S.O. Pernambuco 1425/10)
(S.O.(I) Montevideo 1535/10) (S.O.(I) Freetown
1830/10). Left Pernambuco 2335/10. (C. in C.
S.A. 1505/11) (S.O.(I) Montevideo 0245/11).
Not armed, description (I.C. 0358/40)

ANTONIO DELFINO Consul Bahia's 1319/7. Cannot complete
loading before middle of next week. Still
short of engineer. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1725/10).

America & W. Indies.

MIMI HORN MIMI HORN now alongside SEATTLE in Saint Miguel
Bay, ~~SEATTLE~~

SEATTLE (S.O.(I) Kingston, 2341/10)

STELLA My 2051/7. Caracas reports ship purchased by
Nicaraguan Govt. German named von Sticitman on
board known to Venezuelan Govt. as arms
trafficker. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1740/10).

War Diary.

add
BURGERDIJK.

Management of Holland-America Line furnished the information that, according to a statement made by the Captain of the BURGERDIJK, in London, the Commander of the U-boat refused to inspect the ship's papers and torpedoed the vessel under the pretext that the ship and its cargo were destined for a British port. Officers, crew and passengers were given time to take to the boats.

In authoritative circles in Berlin it is pointed out that the BURGERDIJK was torpedoed in accordance with Article 23 of the German Prize Law of September, 1939, under which ships which have contraband on board and proceed to the Downs are considered as ships calling at an enemy port. The fact that, for whatever reason, they proceed to an enemy port is considered as a "dolus eventualis" (an act offering the responsibilities of mutual dealings) which may give rise to the assumption that the goods were destined for the enemy.

The BURGERDIJK followed the usual trade route to the Netherlands. Quite possible she might be held up and ordered to the Downs by British patrol vessels, but the ship would only be carrying out the recognised international obligations, which the Germans themselves strictly enforce on vessels leaving the Baltic. (N.A., Hague, Press Summary, No. 27/40).

Summary of statements made to British Naval Authorities by Master, Chief Officer and W/T Operator. After sighting submarine at 1620/10 Master began zigzagging. At 1700 submarine surfaced and signalled to stop, warning against use of W/T. These signals were obeyed and master was ordered to send his papers to submarine. Submarine Captain refused to look at any except stowage plan, saying he knew ship was bound for England. He was told they had come from and were bound for neutral port, to which he retorted they would be going to Downs first. He was told they would not go to a British C.C. base unless ordered by British or French Naval authorities. Submarine Captain said he would torpedo Burgerdijk because

- (1). She had zigzagged.
 - (2). He knew she had sent a warning of sighting submarine. This the Master and W/T operator denied; denial is corroborated by W/T log which has been saved.
 - (3). They were bound for England and their cargo would be discharged there.
- Burgerdijk was given $\frac{1}{2}$ hour before being torpedoed and ordered to send following signal: "Collision. Ship sinking 15 miles S. of Bishop Rock. Ordered to put out lights and illuminated sign "Holland". One torpedo fired and ship sank rapidly. Captain of submarine about 23, all crew young and ill-kempt, neither they nor captain wore uniform.



add
BURGERDIJK.

139

Dutch EDAM picked up all crew and passengers of Burgerdijk after being in boats 14 hours. (F.O.26 to Sir W. Bland. Hague) 2100/15).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips attacked

BURGERDYK sunk 1800 Dutch (6853 tons) reported intercepted and sunk by U-boat 1835/10 15 miles South of Bishop's Rock ^{Silly Isles} (Hilversum Radio 1225/12) This casualty was previously reported as a collision approx. 49° 45' N. 6° 30' W. about 1800/10 (C. in C.W.A. 1539/11 and Lloyds, the Lizard 1446/11) Crew rescued (C. in C.W.A. 1121/11) (I.C. 0358/40) Crew all safe on board Dutch EDAM (Landsend Radio 0858/11) Sunk by U-boat approx. position 49° 45' N., 06° 30' W. (C. in C.W.A. 1539/11) S.O.S. stated sinking after collision but probable she was instructed to say this by U-boat Commander (A.S.W.D. 160) (BURGERDYK 1818/10)

North Atlantic

ALAR escaped 2130 Norwegian, reports torpedo passed ahead 34° 34' N. 16° 45' W. D.3. (F.O.C.N.A. 1601/13).

S/m's Reported

- 1335 S/m reported attacked by aircraft at 1335 in position 60° 16' N., 06° 30' W. possibly damaged. 10th A/S Striking Force ordered to hunt. (Aircraft 1335/10) (A.C.O.S. 1718/10)
- 1538 A/C 269 Sqdn. reports, am over enemy submarine in position LMDF 5053 (A/C 1538/10)
- 1325 A/C LRDF 0845 (A/C 269 Sqd. 1325/10)
- 2100 Latvian steamer MIERVALDIS reports seeing s/m with gun forward on surface in 50° 56' N. 05° 45' W. (N.O.I.C. Swansea 1045/11)
- 0030 Believed dispositions (D.N.I. 1149/10) 59° 58' N. 5° 43' W., suspicious craft reported by A/S trawler NORTHERN ISLES, craft dived, course 130° (NORTHERN ISLES 0030/10) (I.C. 0356/40) (V.A.N.P. 0930/10)
- 0945 60° 08' N., 6° 7' W. reported by Aircraft course 270° (I.C. 0356/40) (A/c 269 Sqdn. 0945/10)
- 0126 49° N., 15° W., very approximate, not more than confirmation of U-boat in outer Western Approaches. (I.C. 0356/40).
- 1133 D.F. reliable fix 56° 07' N., 02° 18' E. (D.D.I.C. 1159/10)
- 1612 D.F. unreliable fix, 56° 50' N., 04° 10' E. (D.D.I.C. 1635/10)
- 2257 D.F. bearing possible U-boat 250° Lands End (C. in C.W.A. 0029/11)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)S/m's Reported
(Contd.)

- 0830 Drifter RESTORE sighted U-boat N.E. ten miles S.E. (Mag) from Ushnish (N. of Loch Boisdale in South Uist) steering S.S.E., showing conning tower, periscope and ensign staff. When distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles altered course to E.N.E. and submerged at 0930. (C. in C. Rosyth 1505/10, 1515/10, 1811/10)
- 1205 NORTHERN ISLES states that aircraft reports s/m in vicinity. Am cruising in position $60^{\circ} 00' N. 6^{\circ} 13' W.$ (V.A.N.P. 1205/10)
- 1538 Aircraft reported over U-boat 42 miles North Rona 350° (28 miles S.S.E. of position of attack at 1335 (A.S.W. 159)

S/m's Attacked

- 0030 (see s/m's Reported) NORTHERN ISLES attacked U-boat firing 1 depth charge (V.A.N.P. 0930/10) This U-boat later sighted three times by aircraft Probably damaged (A.S.W.D. 160) (NORTHERN ISLES 0120/10)
- 1305 Aircraft bombed a submarine (30 miles N.W. of position of NORTHERN ISLE's attack) One hit claimed. (D.C.N.S.)
- 1732 WHITLEY attacked contact with depth charges in position 320° St. Abbs Head 10 miles. No result, contact doubtful. (EGRET 1732/10)
- 1700 WINDSOR attacked contact in position $49^{\circ} 16' N. 06^{\circ} 19' W.$, oil on surface, no other evidence. WINDSOR 1700/10. There are known wrecks which will give off oil in vicinity. (C. in C.W.A. 1829/10) From air report, WINDSOR's position was probably a known wreck. D.F. bearing indicates BURGERDYK may have sunk in position $49^{\circ} 45' N. 06^{\circ} 30' W.$, may have been the wreck of a U-boat. Investigate. (C. in C.W.A. 2019/10)

North Atlantic

- 1630 French aircraft reported s/m in position $35^{\circ} 25' N., 08^{\circ} 56' W.$ French patrol vessel ordered to investigate. (F.O.C.N.A. 0045/11)

WAR DIARY

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

10.2.40.
Saturday

142

S/m attacked.
1538.

59°54'N 6°50' W by aircraft (M 03700/40
Report of attack by aircraft N.4957 on U-boat
on 10/2/40.)



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Movements

Home Fleet

HOOD, WARSPITE and eight destroyers North-West of Shetlands, proceeding to cover Norwegian convoys. Outward-bound Norwegian convoy (ON11), 22 ships, escorted by four destroyers and A.A. cruiser CAIRO, is to eastward of Shetlands. The next homeward-bound convoy (HN10B) will leave Norwegian waters at noon today. EDINBURGH and ARETHUSA are covering these convoys. GLASGOW is off Norwegian coast, in approx. latitude 69° N. proceeding North to relieve SOUTHAMPTON on patrol off North Cape.

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - Nil.
Faroes to Iceland - 2 cruisers, 5 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait .. - 1 " 1 "

Your 0216/11 and my 2131/2. Proposals re cruisers. YORK's endurance unfitted for Denmark Strait. (F.O.C.I.C.S. 1041/11 to C. in C.H.F.) Reply. Re. avoidance of breaking W/T silence and DEVONSHIRE's refit. (C. in C.H.F. 1653/11)

HERMES

To be ready to sail with escort p.m./11. (D.C. 0538/11)

Nore Command

Movements to 0700/12 (C. in C. Nore 0600/11)

S/m's.

Positions 0700/12 and movements for 24 hours. (R.A.(S) 1639/11, 1456/11) Movements (Capt.(S) 2 1456/11) (D.C. 1931/11)

Rosyth

Arrivals 11/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 2324/11)

Orkneys and Shetlands.

Movements night 11/12 Feb. (F.O.C.O.S. 1828/11)

Portsmouth

Arrivals (C. in C. Portsmouth 1421/11)

Home Fleet

C. in C. H.F. 1245/11.

Operations

Operation VO.

German ships ARUCAS, MOREA, ROSTOCK, WANGONI, WAHEHE and ORIZIBA reported to have left Vigo. (N.A. Madrid 1622/11) (Consul Vigo 0045/11, D.O.D.(F) 0555/11, D.D.I.C. 0136/11, 0405/11, 0317/11, 0819/11) Description of ships (D.N.I. 1314/11)

HOME COMMANDS

144

Operations (Contd.)Operation VO.

Admiralty considering sailing HERMES to co-operate with French forces in interception of German ships. (D.O.D.(F)0555/11, D.C. 0538/11) (A.C.N.S. 0548/11 to B.N.L.O. Marceau). French welcome assistance of HERMES but cannot provide escort (B.N.L.O. 1012/11). HERMES to sail at noon. (C. in C.W.A. 0834/11) Asking for HERMES route (C. in C.S.A. 1535/12). C. in C. Western Approaches, instructed to take ARK ROYAL, RENOWN, EXETER, HERO and HASTY under his orders and to round up remaining five ships which it is now confirmed sailed last night, (10th). (D.O.D.(F) 1405/11). Orders for operation (C. in C.W.A. 1351/11) Disposition of forces (D.C. 1827/11) WREN, WOLVERINE, HEARTY leave Plymouth 0830/12 to join in the operation. Orders. (C. in C.W.A. 2020/11) Air co-operation see "Air". ROSTOCK was captured by French escort vessel ELAN during the night. He will co-operate with Admiral Ovest. Must be assumed that German submarines may be operating in conjunction with merchant ships. EXETER should not be delayed more than 24 hours. (D.O.D.(F), 1401/11, 1405/11, C. in C.W.A. 2145/11).

(SUPPLEMENT 436)

MOREA (1900 tons) was intercepted by HASTY and sent in to Falmouth. How scuttling was prevented (F.O.C.N.P. 2352/20). WAHEHE was sighted and not recognised by a British flying boat, but fortunately, on sighting the aircraft WAHEHE reported her position to Germany in plain language. (I.C.0359/40, C. in C.W.A. 1322/12) No sign of any German ships in Pontevedra or Arosa Bay (Vigo 1819/11). MELILLA, EULER, KLIO, reported to be leaving Gijon 11/2 accompanied by Spanish gunboat for Ferrol. URUGUAY left Pernambuco 2335/10. Speed 10½ knots. (D.N.I. 1208/11)

Norwegian Coast Patrol.

C. in C.H.F.'s 1149/11 para. (e). Fishing vessels may also be found on banks off Andenes Light 69° 20' N. (N.I.D.I. for D.N.I. 1628/11) GLASGOW and SOUTHAMPTON to carry out operation simultaneously at beginning of morning twilight tomorrow 12th. Rendezvous with prizes and SOUTHAMPTON to convey all prizes south. GLASGOW to continue searching for munition ships. (C. in C.H.F. 1544/11) German Vice Consul Kirkenes has reported to German Legation movements of a German ship at Kirkenes and position and course of a cruiser in North and that it is steaming at slow speed (N.A.Oslo 1750/11) Repeated to C. in C.H.F. GLASGOW, SOUTHAMPTON (D.O.D.(H) 2316/11)

Tampico
22-55, 97-51

PAc

29-55 92-57

HOME COMMANDS.

145

Operations (Contd.)Norwegian Coast Patrol (Contd.)

German fishing vessels are believed to be fishing on Svendsgrunden and Malangsgrunden Banks around 70° 20' N. 18° 0' E. Whilst on passage after relief by GLASGOW search this area and bring in under prize every German fishing vessel found. All German ratings to be removed from trawlers to prevent scuttling. They may be operating under neutral flags. When well clear of the area if captures have been made report by W/T and destroyer escort will be sent to help with prizes. Adty. will signal up to date information. (C. in C.H.F. 1149/11 to SOUTHAMPTON) My 0830/11 and your 1149/11. Admiralty consider it desirable to attack these areas simultaneously. Suggested SOUTHAMPTON, GLASGOW R.V. in area 12/2 and carry out operations simultaneously, GLASGOW then repeating operation on way home. (D.O.D.(H) 1352/11).

AirSignalling

Arrangements for signalling approach of enemy aircraft. (C. in C. Nore 1823/11) (C. in C. Rosyth 1522/11)

Air Searches

Donibristle 0950/1 (Sea frozen 40 miles from German coast)
For 12/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1858/11, 1050/12)
(Searches 12 and 13 abandoned owing to weather)

Operations VO

Area to be searched by flying boat (C. in C.W.A. 1655/11, 2020/11, 2210/11). Re HERMES to co-operate with French. See Operation V.O.

Operation against Flak Ships.

By Coastal Command and Bomber Command. As soon as practicable. (Air Min. 1200/11)

Defence of Auxiliary Vessels

In order to facilitate. Fighter and Coastal Commands are to be informed each evening of intended movements of M/S and A/S groups, and other L.D. units for following day. (C. in C. Nore, 1205/11, C. in C. Rosyth 1309/11, 1031/12.)



H O M E C O M M A N D S.

146

Mining

Magnetic mine destroyed in 52° 30' 30" N.
1° 46' 6" E. (3 miles S.W. of Corton L.V. and ½
mile from the coast. A/C were operating and
splashes were heard in this vicinity on 5th
December. (I.C. 0358/40)

Operations for 12/2 (C. in C. Nore 1916/11,
1752/11)

BORDE

Operation postponed, cancel references to her in
my 1752 (C. in C. Nore 2246/11, 0618/12, 2246/11)
(This was on account of her defective steam pipe).

Sweeping Reports (Normal sweeping was carried out today)

F.O.i/c Greenock 2226/11.
C. in C. Rosyth 2039/11.
F.O.i/c Tyne 1911/11.
For 11/2 (Capt. M/S 1900/11)
M. Sweep (Port M/S Officer, Swansea)
10th M/S.F. (V.A. Dover 1826/11)
N.O.i/c Falmouth 1806/11.
F.O. Humber 1757/11. 22 runs over dangerous
area in Humber. Negative result. (F.O.
Humber 1104/11).
A.C.O.S. 1715/11.
F.O.i/c Portland 1620/11.
F.O.i/c Harwich 1618/11.
C. in C. Portsmouth 1800/11.

Operation LD2 Completed (PRINCESS VICTORIA 0942/11)

Operation LD3 First part was carried out by PRINCESS VICTORIA,
escorted by ESK and EXPRESS night 11/12 Feb.
Second part to be carried out night 12/13 Feb.
(D.C. 1352/11, C. in C. Nore 1242/11).

Operation DML8 Intend to carry out 17/2, zero hour 1030.
Requesting close fighter escort and A/S Air patrol.
Dates and times if postponement necessary.
(V.A. Dover 1212/11).

Operation SC5 To be carried out 1200/13. Requesting fighter
co-operation and A/S Air patrol (V.A. Dover 1207/11)

HOME COMMANDS.

147

Shipping

Convoys Positions (D.C. 1827/11)

FS92 Sailed (N.C.S.O. Tyne 0100/11, 1055/11) 29 ships.
(N.C.S.O. Tyne 1100/11)

HN10 Arrived 0940 (N.C.S.O. Methil 1012/11) Inquiry
for pilot in Estonian MEERO (N.C.S.O. Bergen,
1753/11)

HN10 B. .. Left for rendezvous (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1106/11)

FS91 Passed Southend (N.C.S.O. Thames 0925/11)

FN92 Escort amended (C. in C. Rosyth 1138/11) Number
and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 0951/11)

SL18 and
SLF18 . . . Due 0530/12 (WALPOLE 1122/11)

SL20 Position and escort (D.T.D. 1310/11, 1311/11).

MT Cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1102/11)

OGF18 . . . Sailing telegram (C. in C.W.A. 1056/11)

OB91 Route (C. in C.W.A. 0957/11)

OA90 G. .. Route (N.C.S.O. Thames 1134/11)

OA91 Route (C. in C.W.A. 0956/11)

Convoy Guides FOLDA and BARON KELVIN well reported on. (D.T.D.
1754/11)

Unescorted Ships In future Admiralty will inform appropriate C. in
C. and F.O.I.C. of expected arrival of homeward
bound ocean-going merchant vessels who are
without routes based on latest QZ information
3 days before anticipated arrival. (D.M.S. 1312/11)
Ships due 13/2 (D.T.D. 1250/11) ALRESFORD Route.
(D.T.D. 1752/11)

Bristol Channel Arrangements to improve loading organisation at
Bristol Channel ports (A.C.N.S. 1313/11) No
objection (C. in C.W.A. 1204/13)

Danish Ships Unwilling to sail if routed by searched channel.
(Consul, Kobenhaven 1400/11)

Convoy ON11 NARWHAL lost contact during night 5/6. Should
arrive 12/2 or 13/2 after patrol on line 270°
from Utsire (V.A.(S) 1833/11)



HOME COMMANDS.

148

Casualties & Defects

GUARDIAN Refit 14/2 (D.O.D.(H) 1614/11)

WILK To be taken in hand 12/2 (N.O.i/c Dundee 1855/11)

SWORDFISH Completed today (N.O.i/c Dundee 1845/11)

NEWCASTLE can be taken in hand on completion of SHEFFIELD (D.O.D.(H) 1545/11. Taken in hand 11/2. Will be ready for sea 15/3. (N.O.i/c Newcastle-on-Tyne 1507/11)

SUFFOLK Proposing she should refit now, in view of time required for collision repairs. (C. in C.H.F. 1926/11)

GREYHOUND lost a midshipman, a P.O. and 5 men when a boat capsized whilst boarding a ship at sea p.m./11. (F.O.Humber 1620/11, 1815/11)

PRINCESS VICTORIA Adty. 1809/9. PRINCESS VICTORIA expects to arrive Thames 13/2 for repairs (PRINCESS VICTORIA 152/11).

Miscellaneous

Scapa Defence Progress 11/2 (R.A. Scapa 1315/11)

Readiness Whilst at sea all A.A. guns are to be cleared away and ready for immediate action and close range weapons to be permanently manned. Re. 1629/5 (C. in C. Rosyth 1311/11).

Suspicious Ships. Any merchant ship sighted in East Coast Mine Barrier is to be intercepted and escorted into port for examination. (R.A.(S) 1258/11)



H O M E C O M M A N D S.

Miscellaneous

Moray Firth
Patrol base.

In view of difficulties of entering and leaving Aberdeen Harbour destroyers on Moray Firth Patrol are to be based on Invergordon as soon as DUNCAN is clear of oiling berth. (C. in C. Rosyth 1857/11)

KILDALE
unexploded bomb

Unexploded bomb on board SS. KILDALE at Immingham. Representative of C.S.R.D. has examined and states it known type, therefore responsibility of home security to make it safe. Latter declines to act. Request instructions. (F.O.Humber 1834/11)

WEATHER

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	Variable, Moderate	Good
Channel, Horns Reef and W. Approaches ..	South East, light.	Moderate

Outlook:- Similar.

Enemy Intelligence.

Kirkenes

N.A., Oslo reports that German Vice-Consul at Kirkenes has informed German Legation of movements of German ship at Kirkenes and at same time warned Legation that a cruiser was to northward steaming at slow speed. There are unconfirmed rumours of German submarines based in vicinity of Petsamo. (D.O.D.(H), 2316/11) (N.A. Oslo 1750/11).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

150

Finno-Russian Hostilities

S/m's.

Most secret report that Germans have placed 7 Soviet s/ms. under German Naval Command to participate in coastal defence in Murmansk area.

Reported that 6 German s/ms. were at Purumanki, near Petsamo, at beginning of February. Two are over 1,000 tons, remainder smaller. Two German merchant vessels loaded deep were reported at Stronstad on Norwegian-Swedish border about 27/1 bound for Petsamo. (N.A. Helsinki 1819/2)

(So far as is known there are no German s/ms. of this size in commission. The Russian s/ms. of PRAVDA (P) Class are of this tonnage. Section XI think it possible this report was circulated to stimulate Allied sympathy for the Finns)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

151

America & West Indies

Refits.

Re. R.A.(3) 1448/3. defects in EFFINGHAM, RESOLUTION and EMERALD are more extensive than was expected and vessels will probably not rejoin you at Halifax before 25/4, 24/4 and 5/4 respectively. Under consideration to defer refit of MALAYA until completion of RESOLUTION. Can refit of ENTERPRISE be postponed until relieved by EMERALD? Proposals in my 1655/2 are cancelled provisionally pending full review of situation by Admiralty. (D.O.D.(F)0118/11)

Merchant Ships

S.O.(I) Kingston's 1236/7. Concur. Adty/Route for Allied merchant ships. (C. in C.A.W.I. 2350/11) 2014/27/1

DESPATCH

Not to enter Callao until further orders. (C. in C. A. & W.I. 1251/11). Information as to movements of German ships at Callao will be communicated in due course. (C. in C.A.W.I. 2317/12)

South Atlantic

URUGUAY

(see German Merchant Ships). Instructions to report, and description. (C. in C.S.A. 0505/11)

D/F Stations

Arrangements to control from Freetown. (C. in C. S.A. 1327/11)

Italian-German

interest in
Cane Verde Is.

R.O. St. Vincent 1050/11. S.O.(I) Freetown 1745/11.

Mediterranean

Minesweeping

Re. in Mediterranean (C. in C. Med. 2115/11)

Contraband

Italian PENELOPE, left Constanza for Genoa 8/2, should be sent in. Consul, Constanza, states papers forged, and timber is for Germany (D.E.W.D. to C. in C. Med. 1124/11)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

152

East IndiesAden
Local Defence.

Admty. 1053/9. Request confirmation that temporary boom will be continued if and when further vessels arrive. (N.O.I.C. Aden, 0704/11).

New ZealandW/T Aerials

Asking whether usual practice to insist on lowering of aerials of neutral merchant ships in U.K. and Australian ports. (Navy Office, Wellington 1711/11) Reply, No, but if radio office must remain open suitable points of transmitter and aerial connected to earth and connection sealed. (Australia N. Board 0227Z/12) (M., 2041/13)

Refits

LEANDER 8/2, to be ready to sail 7/3.
 ACHILLES to be taken in hand on arrival.
 N.Z. MONOWAI completion deferred on account of cruisers' refits.
 HECTOR boiler cleaning to 24/2. To sail for Fanning I. about 28/2 with relief garrison, returning in time to escort New Zealand Z convoy.

LEANDER considered by N.Z. Govt. should remain in New Zealand until ACHILLES again ready for service. (Navy Office, Wellington, 1331/11).

North Atlantic

French positions 1200/11 (D.C. 0045/11)

AustraliaSuspected
Japanese
Whalers.

Report of Master of Norwegian SKARAAS of ships sighted 1300Z/6. (Australian Naval Board, 1144Z/11)

China

KENT

Your 0446/6. Future composition of East Indies Station, which is bound up with escort requirements of Australian convoys, is under consideration. (Hd. of M. 1610/11)

Searching
Japanese Ships

Employees of "N" Line state Japanese Captains have instructions to make search of their ships as difficult as possible. (Consul, Sourabaya, 0401Z/11)

Japanese Fleet

List of ships identified in Osaka Bay 11/2. (N.A. Tokyo 1151/13).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

153

Home Commands

JANTJE FRITZEN Sailed from Narvik with ore (I.C. 0359/40)
(Narvik 1204/12) (D.N.I. 1713/12)

GODFRIED BUEREN } and one other passed Haugesund southbound.
FRIGGA } (I.C. 0359/40) (Haugesund 1915/12).

WIEGAND Passed Haugesund, northbound (I.C. 0359/40)
(D.N.I. 2155/12)

North Atlantic

PORTO Bunkering at Seville (I.C. 0358/40) (Seville,
1030/11)

SEVILLA Loading coal on deck. (I.C. 0358/40) (Seville,
1030/11)

ROSTOCK Captured by French Force (C. in C.W.A. 2145/11)

South Atlantic

WAKAMA Sailed from Rio de Janeiro 2345/11 (I.C. 0358/40)

LAHN Raised steam at Montevideo. May move to Buenos
Aires (I.C. 0358/40) (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2200/11)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

154

Ships Attacked

IMPERIAL TRANSPORT British tanker, 8022 tons, under charter to H.M. Govt., torpedoed about 150 miles W.N.W. of Butt of Lewis P.M. while outward bound from Scapa Flow. Bows blown off but able to make 4 knots. (D.S. 15/2) Not in convoy. (I.C.0361/40) Escorted to Scapa by KINGSTON, Request tugs. (KANDAHAR 1947/14). Question of salvage (KANDAHAR, 1947/14, A.C.O.S. 0009/15). Tug ENGLISHMAN proceeding 1215/15 to rendezvous. (N.O.i/c Greenock 1154/15) FORESTER and tug BUCCANEER sent (C. in C.H.F. 0921/15, C.C.R.T. 1121/15, F.O.C.O.S. 1039/15, 1116/15). No salvage tug or escort available at Scapa. (A.C.O.S. 0009/15) Towing by destroyers impracticable. Am taking off crew 58° 36' N. 8° 51' W. (KINGSTON 2011/15, 1214/15). Position at 0900/16, 58° 39' N. 09° 26' W. drifting in direction 310°. Operations suspended temporarily due high seas. (FORESTER, 0901/16). Position 2100/16 was 58° 52' N. 10° 16' W., drifting downwind at 2½ knots. Boarding not yet possible (ATLAS, 2105/16). Weather still prevented passing the tow. (FORESTER 1000/17). Tug BUCCANEER put men on board yesterday (FORESTER 1345/18) Noon position towed by ENGLISHMAN and BUCCANEER, escorted by FORESTER (FORESTER 1325/19) BUCCANEER has parted third and last tow and damaged towing gear and is no longer available for towing. Request another tug (F.O.i/c Greenock, 2358/20, FORESTER 1843/20). Southerly gale (FORESTER 0844/20) Fleet tug ST. MARTIN despatched from Clyde to assist. FORESTER proceeding to Clyde with BUCCANEER in company. Have had to leave my 10 men on board IMPERIAL TRANSPORT (FORESTER 1286/21). Arrived Greenock 0315/26 (N.O.i/c Greenock 0720/26). Appreciation of work of getting her in, especially tug ENGLISHMAN and FORESTER. (1st S.L. 0134/27). **SUPPLEMENT** p. 457.

GALLIA mined. 0100 Norwegian tanker, 9,968 tons, mined in Downs. Fore peak was holed, but the ship remained afloat and the crew is safe. (North Foreland Radio, No. T00 and 0140/11, V.A. Dover 0225/11)

* *Lloyds 1939-40, Lloyds 1940-41*
9,974

* *B.R.1337 gives tonnage as 9,974. page 216*

SUPPLEMENT p. 432.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships Attacked
(Contd.)

- ORANIA sunk 2230 Swedish (1900 tons) was torpedoed and sunk 60 miles N.E. of Shetlands. FEARLESS rescued 10 of crew at 1100/12 and 4 destroyers hunted for the s/m and for a still missing boat until dark. (D.C.N.S. 162) (S.O.8.D.F. 1106/12) (F.O.C.O.S. 1320/12) Aircraft sent from Shetlands (C. in C. Rosyth 1240/12) 10 survivors landed by FOXHOUND at Lerwick (A.C.O.S. 1550/13)
- LINDA sunk 1800 Estonian (1213 tons) Blyth 9/2 for Gothenburg, sank in North Sea after explosion, cause uncertain. One k. several injured, 15 survivors picked up by Swedish BIRGITTA. Details requested (D.D.I.C. 1538/13) (I.C. 0365/0366/40). N.A. Oslo 1400/16.
- POTIMO sunk 0500 British steam trawler, 290 tons, sunk without warning by gunfire from U-boat 70 miles W.S.W. Fastnet, 51° 02' N., 11° 26' W. Skipper and ten men landed at Queenstown after being in the trawler's boat for 30 hours, one killed, 3 seriously wounded, some others slightly injured. (D.C.N.S. 163) (N.O.I.C. Milford Haven 1240/13) (A/S.W. 162)
- TOGIMO
- SNESTAD 1100 Norwegian 4114 tons, sunk 58° 40' N. 13° 40' W. (I.C. 0364/40) reported in Press to have sunk after an explosion while outward bound in ballast for Philadelphia. (I.C. 0361/40) torpedoed, afterwards shelled. Suddenly tremendous flame and explosion from s/m which indicated its destruction. (N.A. Oslo 1500/15, 1410/17). Off coast of Norway about 60° N. (I.C. 0362/40) †
- ? U-boat destroyed.

S/ms. Reported.

Believed dispositions (D.N.I. 1209/11)
Hunts in progress (D.C. 2008/11)

- 0520 A/S trawler NORTHERN ISLES (see 10/2) reported suspicious object on surface. Lost contact. Believed submarine. Remaining in position (NORTHERN ISLES 0535/11, V.A.N.P. 0611/11) 3 destroyers and 10th A/S Striking Force hunting (A.S.W.D. 160)



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

156

S/ms. Reported

(Contd.)

- 1200 S/m reported by Malin Head 56° N. 7° $10'$ W. (22' W. by S. Dubh. Artach) KINGSTON proceeding to search, expects to arrive at position at 1445. (KINGSTON 1247/11) Course S.W. sighted by trawler CIVIC. (I.C. 0358/40) (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1224/11) (Malin Head 1206/11) (C. in C.H.F. 1240/11. Aircraft being sent to investigate (C. in C. Rosyth 1334/11) (A.S.W.D. 160) KINGSTON searched without result (KINGSTON 1845/11)
- 1740 S/m on surface reported off Portsmouth (180° Nab. Tower 5') by merchant ship. 3 A/S trawlers hunting. (I.C. 0358/40) (C. in C. Portsmouth 1808/11).
- 0730 Trawler CIVIC on searching Oban reports s/m in YXKQ 5322 at 0730/11, course S.W. on surface (C. in C. Rosyth 2130/11).

S/ms. Attacked.

- 1100 By H.M.S. EXPRESS 60° Flamborough Head, 11' Doubtful if U-boat present (I.C. 0358/40) (Capt.(D) 20.1101/11)
- 1615 By H.M.S. WINCHELSEA, Irish Sea, 51° $38'$ N. 5° $58'$ W. (244° Smalls 12'). Attack on contact, no satisfactory result, probably non-sub. (I.C. 0358/40) (WINCHELSEA 1737/11, 1615/11, 1737/11.)

1350 By HUDDERSFIELD TOWN. SUPPLEMENT p. 432.

HOME COMMANDS.

157

Movements.

Home Fleet. HOOD, WARSPITE and 8 destroyers are north-west of Shetlands, covering the Norwegian convoys.

Northern Patrol. Orkneys to Faroes Nil
Faroes to Iceland 2 cruisers, 8 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

French Forces. Positions 1200/12 (D.C.0142/12, C.in C. W.A. 1453/12).

Operations.

Norwegian Coast Patrol. GLASGOW relieves SOUTHAMPTON to-night on the search for munition ships off North Cape. During 12/2 the two ships will act together, trying to capture German fishing vessels off the North Norwegian coast. (D.O.D.(H) 1352/11). Your 0841/12. No. (D.O.D.(H) /14 to C.S.18). (0841/12 was asking whether relief would be required for GLASGOW).

Search for ANHALT
KONIGSBERG
PREUSSEN.

From intercepted signals these ships were off Hantsholm 2100/12 former severely damaged. Movements ordered: SEAL to Hantsholm. ORZEL to ZGJN 3855. TRIAD to western half of Zone E 1. SEA LION to VLRA 1728, three former should be in position by daylight 13/2. Enemy warships may be expected. (R.A.(S) 2257/12, 2331/12, 2345/12, 2359/12, 0009/13, 0039/13, 0103/13, D.C.0121/13). See also 13/2.

Iron Ore Trade. V.A.(S) 149/10, S2 1800/11. Southbound neutral is not to be sent in unless (a) the fact that she is carrying goods to a German port is established or strongly suspected, (b) S/M is aware from intelligence that vessel is strongly suspected of carrying contraband. A northbound neutral should normally be allowed to proceed so that S/MS. may be able to concentrate on more important captures. (V.A.(S) 1147/12).

Operation V.O. Signals see 11/2. Cancel paragraph (i) of my 1958/10. (C.in C.W.A. 1825/12).
(i) Movements of RENOWN, EXETER, HERO, HASTY to join them 0800/13. Further movements.
(ii) WREN, WOLVERINE, HEARTY, ARDENT movements. R.V. with RENOWN's force 0800/14.
(iii) ARK ROYAL, HERMES, orders subject to any orders by V.A. Aircraft Carriers. HERMES operations not to be limited by consideration of reaching Freetown direct. (C.in C. W.A.1818/12). Air co-operation 13/2. (C.in C.W.A. 1940/12).

HOME COMMANDS

158

Operations

Operation V.O.

N.L. 1355/40 German S.S. MOREA, Report of capture by H.M.S. HASTY 12.2.40.

MOREA was captured at 0948 G.M.T. 12/2 in 41. 42'N 15.3'W. She had obviously commenced to scuttle herself, but was saved by the prompt action of Lt. Comdr. Tyrwhitt commanding HASTY, and the boarding party under Lieut. R. Hart. **SUPPLEMENT** p. 456.

MOREA flying a Danish flag was sighted by a French destroyer on leaving Vigo, but no attempt was made to intercept her. (cf. LEANDER 10/11/39 closed by a French Destroyer in the Channel, which took no action)

M.O. 5719/40 H.M.S.'s SOUTHAMPTON & GLASGOW, report of operation 2.2.40 to 16.2.40.

Cable
Captain of trawler HERRLICHKEIT 0830/12 69.56' N 16.49'E. Difficulties in bringing her to port. Arrived Kirkwall with prize crew. 1610/18 **SUPPLEMENT** p. 456.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

^{RES}
FLANDERS

Belgian, sunk in collision with ss KABALO in South Downs in Fairway (T.S.D. 4019/40)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

South Atlantic

WAKAMA Scuttled

Press Notice, A message has been received at the Admiralty, sent at the request of the Master of the German S.S. WAKAMA, for transmission to Germany, if possible.

Message reads:- To WESTLINIE Hamburg. Rumours about crew of WAKAMA being shot at in life boats are untrue. 33 officers and men are all well and interned on board British Cruiser. Please inform relatives where possible. ESCHACHT (Admiralty 1/3/40) (Passed to Press Bureau at 1627/1/3/40)

Your 2201/12/2 and DORSETSHIRE's 2100/28/2 please report an apparent discrepancy in numbers of officers and crew saved from WAKAMA (H of M. 1901/1/3)

R.A. Commanding S. ^{American} ~~Merkes~~ Division Report of interception and scuttling of s.s. WAKAMA and report from H.M.S. DORSETSHIRE. N.L.3360.

SUPPLEMENT p. 456.



HOME COMMANDS.

Operations (contd.)

Operation V.O. MOREA's position and orders (HASTY 2007/12).
(contd) My 1238/12. WAHEHE course and speed as reported by seaplane 2800 7 knots (C.in C.W.A. 2110/12).
My 0405/11. British Consul was asked whether any of these ships had put into nearby ports. His reply (as Vigo 1819/11) (C.in C.W.A. 2348/12).

Air.

Air protection for BORDE. For 13/2. (C.in C. Nore 1620/12).

M.T. Convoy. Is being shadowed by one enemy A/C (FLEETWOOD 1325/12, 1328/12, 1414/12).

Enemy A/C. Losing altitude, motor misfiring 150 miles S.W. Lindesnes C.2. (Kristiansand 1400/12).

Air Searches. For 13/2. (C.in C. Rosyth 1936/12, 0528/13.).
Re 1858/11. Searches 12 and 13 abandoned owing to weather (C.in C. Rosyth 1050/12).
Operation V.O. See Operations.

Montrose - Stavanger Service. ✓
Cancelled (Control, Perth 1820/12).

Signals to Ships. Necessity of some form of signal from vessels in contact with enemy A/Cs. to attract attention of fighters in low clouds or snow. Intend to issue orders that such vessels are to make puffs of smoke and fire a series of green Very lights (A.C.U.S. 1423/12).

Co-operation of fighter A/Cs. in defence of auxiliary vessels. My 1309/11. Cancel sub-para. B. (C.in C. Rosyth 1031/12).

Mining.

Mines. Possibility of mines between Pladda Island and Ailsa Craig, Clyde. (C.in C. H.F. 0901/12).

Sweeping Reports. F.O.I/C Tyne 2039/12.
C.in C. Rosyth, 2004/12 (weather curtailed operations generally).
V.A. Dover 1931/12.
Port Mining Officer, Swansea 1840/12.



HOME COMMANDS.

Mining (Contd.)Sweeping Reports.(contd.)

BORDE on completion of operation detailed in 1916/11 to clear channel $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide in area south of Sunk Light Vessel, etc. (C.in C. Nore 1836/12). BORDE 13/2 (N.O. I/C Harwich 1814/12) (C.in C. Nore 1622/12).
Trawlers to-day (Capt. M/S Sheerness 1830/12).
C.in C. Portsmouth 1738/12. (No sweeping 12/2).
Lyness magnetic sweeping fleet anchorage (A.C.O. S.1730/12) (Re.Adty 1036/10).
N.O. I/C Falmouth 1730/12.
F.O. Humber 1720/12 (No sweeping to-day on account of weather).
N.O. I/C Liverpool (No sweeping to-day due to weather).
Eleventh Report (N.O. I/C Liverpool 0910/12).

Operation LD 3.

Part I completed (F.O. Humber 1028/12).
Part 2 was completed during night 12/13 Feb.

Unexplained Explosion.

N. of Varne Light Vessel at 1430.
Seen by CHRISTINE MAERSK 1200/12 40 or 50 miles N. of Shetlands. Also three explosions felt by same ship 2000 (or when 70 miles E. of same position), one 100 yards to starboard, one 100 yards to port two minutes later, one astern 10 minutes later (N.A. Copenhagen 2330/18).

Mines laid by U.33.

Prisoners let out that five mines had been laid, but C.O. of GLEANER is of opinion, from questioning, etc., that mines were not laid near Southern end of Mull of Kintyre, although reciprocal of course on which S/M was proceeding on surface when first contacted at 0300 leads to Belfast Lough. (C.in C. H.F. 1833/12).

Shipping.Convoys.

HX 18

WELLINGTON, ROCHESTER join at daylight 13/2.
(C.in C. W.A.1921/12).

OB 89

WALKER, VANSITTART continue hunt, assuming U-Boat will follow Convoy OB 89 (do.)

Scandinavian Ships.

Due 0200/13. Divert as ordered (re. 1543/12)
(N.O. I/C. Liverpool 2100/12).

Suspicious Neutrals.

Repetition of M 1730/27. re suspect neutral ships (M. 1143/12 to V.A.N.P.)
Treatment of southbound neutrals when too rough to board (Capt.(S) 2 to SEAL and TRIAD, 1616/12).



HOME COMMANDS.

161

Shipping (Contd.)

- Convoys. Situation 2000/12 (C.in C.W.A. 1253/12).
Positions (D.C. 2020/12).
- Diversion of Scandinavian Convoy (N.O.I/C Liverpool, 2100/12).
- OA 89 Additions to 1557/10 (N.C.S.O. Thames 0753/12).
- SLF 18 and Arrived (N.O.I/C Liverpool, 1038/12).
SLL 18
- FS 93 23 ships (N.C.S.O. Tyne 0955/12).
- OA 90 G Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames. 1114/12).
- OB 91 Route (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1145/12). Dispersal time.
(N.C.S.O. Mersey 1227/12).
- HXF 19 Orders to escort (C.in C.W.A. 1007/12), (1009/12).
- HN 11 Sailed (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1041/12, 1153/12,
1301/12, 1102/13). List and positions
(D.T.D. 1256/12. 1534/12. 1456/14).
(C.in C. Rosyth 1752/12).
- HN 10 B Further destinations (D.T.D. 1236/12, 1301/12).
- HN 10 Inquiry re pilot in NEERO (Admiralty to
C.in C. Rosyth 1329/12) (See 13/2).
- Train Ferry No.2. Left. (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 0736/12).
- FS 96 and 97. (C.in C. Rosyth 1438/12).
- HXF 20 Sailing telegram (C.O. Atlantic Coast, 1515/12).
- SL 20 Route and Escort (C.in C.S.A. 1857/12).
- OA 91 Programme (N.C.S.O. Thames 1431/12).
- MT Sailed 0800 (N.C.S.O. Methil 0817/12).
- Scandinavian Convoy. My 1948. Course of convoy
(C.in C.H.F. 2237/12) (See GLEANER).
- N.C.S.O. Tyne 1730/11, amended 1000/12.
- Sabotage, Halifax. (See Foreign Stations, America and W. Indies).
- Unescorted Ships. Due 14 and 15/2. (D.T.D. 1258/12).
- Dangerous Areas. Your 1400/11. Dangerous areas. Directions for
approaching British East Coast ports are to be
strictly adhered to and on no account are vessels
to be routed across the British East Coast mined
area. Attention called to Admiralty 2339/23/12.
(D.M.S. to Consul, Kobenhaven, 1729/12).



HOME COMMANDS.

162

Casualties and Defects.

M.V. SPINEL Disabled. Asking that French may be requested for air search. (C.in C. Portsmouth 0135/12. Former 1415/9).

FLANDRES Sunk in collision (N.O.I/C. Ramsgate 1145/12, 1635/12).

VIERGE DE BOULOGNE. Aground. (C.in C. Portsmouth 0900/12).

NIGER. Taken in hand. Completes 17/2. (N.O.I/C.Aberdeen 1900/12).

STALWART If unable to make good defects with own resources return to Portsmouth (Admiral, Portsmouth 1202/12).

FARMLEIGH Marine casualty (A.C.O.S.1151/12).

CHITRAL Re. refit and fitting with ballast. 4 months required for certain items (N.O.I/C Liverpool 1801/12).

SAN PIETRO Collision with RAMAVA (N.Foreland Radio 1345/12).

Miscellaneous.

~~ICE~~ Ice. Summary of conditions (D.N.I. 1841/12).

Norwegian Ships.

Re Norwegian Admiralty broadcast as to ships bound to and from Southern North Sea ports. Admiralty received secret information as to mining in southern North Sea, presumably from German Legation. Germans have suggested (Norwegians) should use German waters or Kiel Canal. Suggestion not received with enthusiasm; no wish to come under any German control (N.A. Oslo 1415/12).

Scapa defence. Re minefields (R.A. Scapa 1129/12).

A/S S.F. Base. F.O.C.C.S. 1658/11. Proposal to use Aberdeen instead of Invergordon as base for A/S Striking Forces is approved (D.A/S.W. 1535/12).



HOME COMMANDS.

Miscellaneous (Contd.)

WEATHER.

0400	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	Moderate, easterly	Good.
Channel	Moderate, easterly	Moderate.
W.Approaches	Light, easterly	Good.
Horns Reef.	Light, north-easterly	Good.
Outlook.	Little change expected.	

Enemy Intelligence.Kattegat
Minelaying.

Deserter from German ship E. RUSS, trading regularly to Oslo, states that minelaying is being carried out in Kattegat en route to Oslo. (N.C.S.O.Göteborg, 1835/12).

Merchant
Traffic.

Due to ice, all German merchant traffic with Norway passing between Lindesnes and Hantsholm. (Consul, Esbjerg, 2300/12).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

Icebreaker

STALIN sailed from Murmansk for Eriangsteen 6/2 (N.A. Moscow 1515/12).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

PHOENIX (S/M). Ready for sea 2/3 (C.in C. Hong Kong 0846 Z/12).

Contraband. Press report of copper shipments from U.S.A. to Russia in December (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 0945/12) Consul-General, San Francisco, 1752/12).

Germans in Neutral Ships. Present situation not clear to me. (C.in C. China, 1401 Z/12).

FUSUYAMA. Italian motor ship, not to be held up. (D.E.W.D. 1716/12).

South Atlantic.

QUEEN OF BERMUDA. Orders. (C.in C.S.A. 1120/12).

CHESHIRE To be sent to U.K. after escorting convoy SLF 24 to arrive 29/3 for docking and refit. (C.in C. S.A. 0931/12).

OLWEN Re SHROPSHIRE's investigation of discontent amongst crew. (R.A.S.A.D. 0813 Z/12).

GRAF SPEE Wreck. Re proposal to purchase. Speed of concluding deal essential. (N.A. Buenos Aires, 1005/12).

East Indies.

U.S.1. First contingent of Second Australian Imperial Force arrived Suez a.m./12.

~~MAURITIUS.~~
Mauritius Port Louis arrivals, H.M.S. OTUS and French sloop RIGAULT DE GENOUILLY. (S.O.(I) Colombo 1745 Z/12).

America and West Indies.

Fuelling German Ships. Agreed that the proposal (see 1625/10) should be tested and endeavour is being made to arrange early supply of fuel to German ship 286. (D.O.D.(F) 1850/12).



FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

America and West Indies.

Sabotage,
Halifax.

Investigation of intensive fire 16/1 in S.S.HAMBLING definitely indicates sabotage, presumably emanating Halifax. Insist no unauthorised person be permitted aboard future vessels and necessary supplies be accompanied by trustworthy ship representative and kept under strictest vigilance. (D.N.I.2208/12, to C.O.A.C. Halifax).

Mediterranean.

Contraband
Control.

Italian PENELOPE boarded and sent Malta (DELHI, 1031/12).

New Zealand.

Signalling.

Your 0127 Z/29/1. Procedure not desirable as it entails British merchant ships drifting from the distress wave. (M. 2126/12, to Navy Office, Wellington).

166

MOST SECRET.

12.2.40.
Monday.



WAR DIARY.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

WAKAMA.

Intercepted by DORSETSHIRE. Set on
fire by crew. Sunk later. Crew
taken to South Africa. (MO9655/40).

SUPPLEMENT p. 456.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

167

Home Waters.

- MOREA Intercepted by HASTY in position 42° N. 15° W. Attempted to scuttle. Prize crew now on board. (H.M.S. HERO 1100/12) (I.C. 0359/40) (C.in C.W.A. 1845/12) (HASTY 2007/12). **SUPPLEMENT.** 45.
- FRIEDRICH BREME. Large German tanker (name unknown) about 10,000 tons passed southbound 1215. (Tromsøe 1232/12). Probably either of these two ships which have been refuging at Murmansk (I.C. 0359/40) (D.D.I.C. 1532/12).
- WILHELM A. RIEDEMANN.
- WAHEHE Signalled Norddeich W/T Station at 1140 that she had been sighted by seaplane in 43:03' N, 15:15' W. Seaplane reported course and speed of WAHEHE 280° 7 knots. (I.C. 0359/40). (C.in C.W.A. 1238/12). Possibly a Sunderland, but she has not reported sighting WAHEHE (C.in C.W.A. 1322/12, 2110/12).
- AACHEN)
BAHIA) Passed Haugesund southbound at 1600 (I.C. 0359/40) (D.N.I. 1807/12, 2155/12). (Haugesund 1645/12).
- ANHALT S.O.S. at 2058/12, in collision off Hantsholm. (I.C. 0359/40).
- KÖNIGSBERG With ANHALT off Hantsholm at 2100. (R.A.(S) 2359/12) (D.C. 0121/13).
- PREUSSEN.
- RAUENFELS Left Trondheim night of 12/13th after obtaining repairs subsequent to grounding mid-January. (I.C. 0360/40). (D.N.I. 1140/13) (Trondheim 0930/13).

South Atlantic.

- WAKAMA scuttled. Left Rio de Janeiro 0045/12. (N.C.S.O. Rio, S.O.(I) Freetown, 0530/12) (D.N.I. 1145/12) (C.in C.S.A. 1450/12). Press report from Rio states ship sent S.O.S. at 1520/12 and Spanish vessel ARAYA MENDI wirelessly she was going to assistance 50' off Cape of Rio, E. of Rio de Janeiro. (I.C. 0359/40) Was sighted by A/C from DORSETSHIRE at 1615 in 22:35' S. 41:39' W. Crew set fire to vessel made S.O.S. scuttled her and took to their boats at 1615/12. Ten officers and 36 men were picked up, 140 miles E.N.E. of Rio. DORSETSHIRE sank WAKAMA as danger to navigation in 22:35.7' S. 41:39.5' W. In view of HAWKINS visiting Rio de Janeiro and possible effects on security zone conference withdrew her after A/C report of scuttling (R.A.S.A.D. 2201/12). Announced to Press Bureau 1850/13. British plane flew over



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

South Atlantic (contd.)

WAKAMA
scuttled.

WAKAMA, but did not attack the vessel. Cruiser finished her off after scuttling so as not to be a menace to shipping (Associated Press interview with R.A. Harwood 13/2) Sir Henry denied that HAWKINS sank the WOLFSBURG, imprisoning the crew. "Except for WAKAMA incident, nothing of importance occurred during our 43 days at sea". (Associated Press).

KÖNIGSBERG.

Newspaper report large tug with Germans on board left Para 11/2 to look for KÖNIGSBERG anchored off Braganca, mouth of Para River (S.O.(I) Montevideo, 1055/12) (I.C.0359/40). (S.O.(I) Montevideo, 1530/12) (S.O.(I) Freetown 2245/12).

America and West Indies.

PORTLAND.

At Coquimbo, reported to have discharged 2,500 tons wheat into Chilean ship PUNTA ARENAS for delivery at Rio. (I.C. 0359/40) (S.O.(I) Kingston 2135/12).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

- NIDARHOLM 0930 Norwegian (3,500 tons) 50:10 N, 14° W.
escaped. Attacked by S/M gunfire (I.C.0358/40). One
destroyer and 2 escort vessels hunted in the
area. (Valentia Radio 0939/12). (Intercepted
message stating ship gunned by S/M (Land's End
Radio 0954/12, 1012/12) (C.in C.W.A.1004/12,
1155/12, 1440/12).
Wreck met abandoned in 50:08 N, 13:16 W,
WELLINGTON and ROCHESTER sweeping to westward
for possible survivors. (WELLINGTON, 1050/13,
1235/13) (C.in C.W.A.1216/13). Sank later.
- DALARO 0935 Swedish S.S.DALARO, 3,927 tons, was torpedoed
sunk. and gunned 56:43 N, 11:45 W. Crew saved by a
Belgian trawler and will be landed at Bunrana,
Ireland. Captain dead. (A/SW 1622)
(D.C.N.S.163). (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1622/13,
2215/13). Crew 17 hours in lifeboat before
being picked up by Belgian trawler. Captain
Nils W. Nillson, aged 50, of Stockholm, injured
in explosion and died half an hour after being
picked up. (Times 15/2). (Surveyor, Customs,
Londonderry, 1310/14).

- SOMME 1855 S.S. SOMME (Br. 5300 tons) made S/M distress
False alarm ? signal 300 miles N.W. Madeira and reported
being shelled. French S/M is on patrol in
this position. (Land's End Radio, 1915/12,
2044/12). SUPPLEMENT p 433. 434.

S/M's.
Reported.

- Probable Positions (I.C. 0358/40) (D.D.I.C.
1204/12).
- 1245 Sighted on surface by fishing boat HARVESTER,
co. W. by N. 1 gun abaft conning tower.
(I.C.0359/40) 9 miles N.N.W. of Macduff
(Moray Firth A/S.W.161) (C.in C. Rosyth
1500/12, 1525/12).
- 1315-1407 50° N., 10° W, reliable position
(I.C. 0359/40) (D.C. 1429/12).
- 1510 50° 0' N, 10° 0' W. Reliable. Some indication
there may be 2 U-Boats close to one another in
that area. (A/S.W.161) WALKER and VANSITTART
ordered to attack (C.in C.W.A. 1603/12)
(D.C.1552/12).
- 1737 50° 11' W. reliable position (probably same U/B
as at 1315) (I.C.0359/40) (D.N.I.1855/12).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

170

S/M's.
Reported. (contd.)

2200 50.18' N., 1.04' E., N.W. Cayeux 15'.
French fishing boat fired on by U/B.
(I.C. 0360/40).

North Atlantic.

2039 Intercept, 39.31 N., 24.47 E., (GREENWICH,
2039/12).

2355 D.F. bearing 298° obtained by Middle Hill,
probably U-Boat. (F.O.C.N.A. 2355/12).

S/M's.
Attacked.

0355 By H.M.S. GLEANER, Firth of Clyde, 55.21' N,
5° W., attacked contact (I.C.0358/40)
(GLEANER 0355/12).

U 33 sunk.

0501 By H.M.S. GLEANER, Firth of Clyde, 150°
Pladda 6', carried out second attack
(I.C.0358/40). U-Boat surfaced at 0525 and
surrendered at 0530, SCOTT sent. KINGSTON
sent to assist in recovering survivors.
(F.O.I.C. Greenock 0506/12) Survivors
3 officers, 16 ratings, 22 bodies recovered.
U-Boat reported to be U 33. Sank 150°
Pladda Light House, 4.8 miles in 31 fathoms.
Prisoners said to have reported that U-Boat
laid 5 mines but not in position where
captured (F.O.I/C. Greenock 1883/12,
0547/12, KINGSTON 1016/12, C.in C.H.F.
1137/12, 0551/12, D.C.2024/12). GLEANER to
signal details of surrender of U-Boat and
recovery of prisoners and bodies (D.C.0803/13).
Re mines laid by U-Boat, C.in C.H.F.'s.
opinion (C.in C.H.F. 1948/12). My 1948.
Course of convoy (C.in C.H.F. 2237/12).

SUPPLEMENT 457.

By CAPE WARWICK and GURUMA

SUPPLEMENT 434

HOME COMMANDS

171

MovementsHome Fleet

HOOD, WARSPITE and 8 destroyers as 12/2

Northern
PatrolOrkneys to Faroes, trawlers only
Faroes to Iceland, 2 cruisers, 8 A.M.C.'s
Denmark Strait, 1 " , 1 "Orders to destroyers on Northern Patrol (C-
in-C H.F. 0951/13, 1901/13, 2305/13)
Following N.P.61 is established (V.A.N.P.
1301/13)Positions of ships on patrol 14/2 (presumably
in connection with operation W.R.) (R.A.(D)
H.F. 1531/13)B.C.S.Return to Clyde with your force less FORESTER
(C-in-C H.F. 2330/13)A/S TrawlersAdty. 0003/2 and 1115/6. Now necessary to modify
dispositions. Allocations. This will leave
Rosyth with 15 for convoy plus 8 for local
defence and Nore with 11 for convoy plus 10
M/S trawlers. Until more trawlers are available
refits must be catered for by reducing strength
of escorts. (D.D.A./S.W. 1500/13)

CAIRO

Arrived Scapa 2130 (F.O.C.O.S. 2140/13)

GALATEA

Your 1256/13 (ordering her to join RENOWN,
EXETER). Owing to weather am unable to
rendezvous with RENOWN, EXETER. Request
alternative(?) route. (GALATEA 2345/13 to
C-in-C W.A.) Reply (A.C.W.A. 0300/14)Sullum VoeCALCUTTA to leave 1545/14, COVENTRY 0700/14
(CALCUTTA 2357/13)ScapaMovements (A.C.O.S. 1832/12) (F.O.C.O.S. 1745/12,
1020/12, 1048/13, 0601/13, 1830/13.)



WAR DIARY.


HOME COMMANDS.

13.2.40.
Tuesday.

172

Movements.

✓ Dover Patrol. New Patrol system L.D. in force at 0800
(T.S.D. 4019/40).


HOME COMMANDSMovements (continued)

Rosyth Movements various (C-in-C Rosyth 2236/13, 2317/13) A/S vessels 14/2 (C-in-C Rosyth 2228/13)
Movements 12/2 (C-in-C Rosyth 1954/12) Night 12/13 Feb. (C-in-C Rosyth 1846/12)
M/S and A/S vessels 13/2 (C-in-C Rosyth 0014/13) Destroyers, s/m's (C-in-C Rosyth 0030/13)

Nore Command Movements for 24 hours to 0700/14 (C-in-C Nore 0600/13) to 0700/13 (C-in-C Nore 0640/12)

M/S and A/S vessels 13/2 (C-in-C Rosyth 0014/13)

s/m's Positions 0700/13 and movements for 24 hours (R.A.(S) 1712/12) (D.C. 1830/12) Positions 0700/14. (D.C. 2022/13). Routes for unescorted, proceeding Rosyth to Scapa. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1645/13). (R.A.(S) 1641/13).

HERO Failed to meet RENOWN. Her position, course, speed (HERO 1830/13)


CERES Intend sailing her p.m./15 for Malta to await arrival of COLOMBO before proceeding to Australia (C. in C.W.A. 1239/13).

Operations

Search for ANHALT, (See 12/2). German merchant ship in 56° N. KONIGSBERG, 6° 50' E. was calling all German warships, PREUSSEN and other German ships within range at 0147/13. No indication whether same as in my 0121/13. (see 12/2) (D.N.I. 0401/13) ORZEL to search (R.A.(S) 2359/12). *See also p. 182.*
Requesting extension of bombing restrictions for 13/2 (R.A.(S) 0002/13). Arranged. (Adty. 0202/13 to R.A.(S)).

HOME COMMANDSOperations (Contd.)

- Operation V.O. When fuel situation necessitates abandoning search ARK ROYAL and escort proceed to Portsmouth (route given). HERMES to Dakar fuel permitting (route given). Destroyer escort to be detached to Plymouth joining RENOWN's escort if practicable. If necessary to refuel before Dakar HERMES report intentions, signal being made by one of escort while detached. (C. in C. W.A. 1803/13) GALATEA's movements see 'Movements' Reply to C. in C.S.A. 1535/12. Route will be signalled later. HERMES at present operating in W.A. (A.C.W.A. 0016/13) Air Co-operation 14/2 (C. in C.W.A. 2357/13 to RENOWN).
- Iron Ore Trade S/ms. to resume normal patrols after dark 13/2. SEALION continue as in my 0009&0039(V.A.(S)1306/13 to S.2). Information of own movements passed to TRIDENT (Capt.(S)2 2327/13). Dispositions ordered on receipt of information that German merchant ship off Hantsholm is damaged (V.A.S. 0039/13, D.N.I. 0401/13).
- Norwegian Coast Patrol. My position etc. German Trawler HERR-LICHKEIT with prize crew from GLASGOW in tow. Proposed route etc. Owing to weather 14 German prisoners kept on board GLASGOW. Propose to route prize to Kirkwall (SOUTHAMPTON 1801/13).
- Operation D.T. Four destroyers from Rosyth Command are to be put at disposal of C. in C.H.F. temporarily. C. in C. H.F. will issue instructions. (D.O.D.(H) 2032/13) Cancel sailing to cover OHN12. Special written orders being sent 14/2. Programmes of EDINBURGH, ARETHUSA not affected. (C. in C.H.F. 2253/13 to AURORA, PENELOPE). Informing TRIDENT of movements affecting her. (Capt.(S)2, 2327/13).
- Operation W.R. Re. C. in C.H.F. 1829/6. Operation W.R. is now to be carried out. Arrangements (C. in C.H.F. 0951/13). V.A.N.P. 1420/13 (amended by 1015/14) re. Trawlers. During Operation W.R. ships are to carry out normal functions in connection with control in accordance with I.N.P. escorting ships to trawler R.V. when necessary unless suspicious. Ships suspected of being German being dealt with in accordance with C. in C.H.F. 1829/6 para. J. (F.O.C.N.P. 1922/13) Positions of ships on N.P. 14/2 (R.A.(D) H.F. 1531/13).


H O M E C O M M A N D SAirEnemy Air
Activity

Approximately 3 German aircraft approached the English coast near Ramsgate at 1730/13 at a height of about 20,000 ft. One of these, a Heinkel III, was attacked by fighters and was thought to have been badly damaged. (D.C.N.S. 163)

Air
Reconnaissance

All patrols, except those over the southern part of the North Sea, were flown 13/2. (D.C.N.S. 163)

Air searches.

For 14/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1950/13)
My 1936/12 (Re air searches) Tasks 13 and 14 cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1232/13). Amendment (C. in C. Rosyth 0528/13).

SALMON

Informing C.C. and Bomber Command that SALMON ordered to visit and search suspicious merchant or fishing vessels may be on surface occasionally. (Air Min. 1056/13)

During last war German raiders used their supply ships for extended reconnaissance. This procedure may be repeated. If enemy merchant ship on being intercepted by one of H.M. ships transmits a message before scuttling herself, an air reconnaissance should therefore be carried out immediately if circumstances permit. (D.O.D. (P) 2251/13).

Bombing
Restrictions

My 1906/31/1 and 1459/10/2. Requesting extension of limit of bombing restriction area for s/ms. for today. (R.A.(S) 0002/13). This has been arranged. (D.C. 0202/13).

MiningDutch prohibited
Area.

Norwegian broadcasts report a new Dutch prohibited area is declared between 52° 32' N. and 52° 25' N. out to the limit of territorial waters. A control tug is stationed near Ymuiden Lt. Buoy.

Drifting Mine
Searches.

Reported 1335/13 in 56° 58' N. 1° 25' W. (22 miles S.E. Aberdeen) (I.C. 0361/40). Several reports of floating mines continue to come in from Beachy Head to the North Foreland and up

13. 2. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDSMining (Contd.)Drifting Mine Searches

(Contd.)

to about 15 miles E.N.E. of latter. There is, however, almost complete cessation of reports from beyond that distance, although this is still in the shipping route and produced many reports in recent weeks. Several recent casualties in the Downs have been attributed to floating mines.

F.O.i/c Greenock 2359/13.

Movements of A/S and M/S vessels 14/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 2228/13)

Minesweeping 13/2 nil (Cdre. i/c Sheerness 2026/13)

BORDE for 14/2. Requesting air protection (C. in C. Nore 1952/13)

Experimental flotilla evening report (C.O.V.X.F. Brightlingsea 1943/13).

My 1836/12. Channel will be ready for buoying 15/2 (C. in C. Nore 1930/13).

F.O.i/c Portland 1927/13.

M/S report 13/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1907/13) M/S movements 13/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 0014/13).

Three floating mines sunk in 268° Outer Dowsing L.V. 6 miles (F.O.Humber 1905/13)

F.O.i/c Tyne 1901/13. (Searches carried out. Hartlepool trawlers unable to sweep due to weather).

N.O.i/c Liverpool 1900/13.

Port M.S. Officer Swansea 1815/13.

V.A. Dover 1756/13.

C. in C. Portsmouth 1752/13.

Cancel my 0028/12. A/S RHODORA delayed by engine defect (N.O.i/c Liverpool 1734/13).

A.C.O.S. 1700/13.

N.O.i/c Falmouth 1647/13.

F.O.i/c Harwich 1623/13.



H O M E C O M M A N D S.

Mining (Contd.)

Destroyers

to be put temporarily at disposal of C. in C.H.F. Adty. 2032/13. IVANHOE, INTREPID, BRAZEN available. Every endeavour will be made to get GALLANT ready. BOREAS speed reduced to 20 knots by damaged stern. GRIFFIN boiler cleaning. (C. in C. Rosyth 2225/13).

Operation L.D. 3.

Part 2 completed. Dense snow near position X. (PRINCESS VICTORIA via N. Foreland Radio 0840/13).

Operation S.C. 5.

Intend to carry out 1230/14. Request air co-operation (V.A. Dover 1159/13). Postponed 24 hours (owing to weather) (V.A. Dover 1023/13).

Inchkeith
Controlled M.F.

Your 1151/27/1. To be laid south of Inchkeith provided certain technical difficulties can be overcome. To replace contact field. Cannot be done, however, until more urgent commitments have been met. (D. of L.D. 1753/13)

M/S Trawlers

Reallocation of W.R. S.S.B.A's 341, 347 etc. (M/S 115/40)

HOME COMMANDSShipping

- Identification To assist local escorts in identifying ships in combined SL and SLF convoys, all ships in these directed to hoist their convoy numbers when not at rendezvous in Western Approaches (D.T.D. 1331/13).
- Convoys Positions (D.C. 2015/13, 1002/14) (C. in C. W.A. 1426/13, 1655/13) Rosyth escorts (C. in C. Rosyth 2317/13).
- ON12 Details (N.C.S.O. Methil, 1534/13, 1632/13. Sailed (C. in C. Rosyth 1824/13) (D.T.D. 202/E)
- OA90 Escort (C. in C. Portsmouth 1216/13).
OA90G. (N.C.S.O. Thames 1059/13, 1443/13).
- OA91 (N.C.S.O. Thames 1237/13, 1126/13, N.C.S.O. Portsmouth 1810/13.
- OB91 (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1433/13).
Sailed (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1441/13).
- HGF19 Destinations (D.T.D. 1541/13)
- OA92 Escort and route (C. in C.W.A. 0957/13)
SEAWOLF to join for passage (N.O.i/c Harwich 1614/13).
- FS94 11 ships (N.C.S.O. Tyne 0940/13)
- FN93 27 ships (N.C.S.O. Thames 0924/13) Details
(N.C.S.O. Thames 1446/13)
- OB92 Route (A.C.W.A. 0958/13) (N.C.S.O. Mersey
1821/13, 1833/13).
- HX21 Ocean route (D.T.D. 1106/13)
- HX22 Ocean Route (D.T.D. 1740/13).
- SL21 and
SLF21 Route not received (N.C.S.O. Freetown 0826/13,
1134/13.) Destination (D.T.D. 1743/13)
- OG17 Passed Gibraltar (F.O.C.N.A. 1310/13)
- Train Ferry No.1. arrived (F.O.I.C. Harwich 0946/13)
- M.T. Sailed, 6 ships (N.C.S.O. Methil 0810/13)
Escort, covering force (C. in C. Rosyth 1654/
13).
- HXF19 Position at 1500 (AUSONIA, 1500/13)
- HXF20 Your 1515/12. Request repetition para. VII.
(D.T.D. 1035/13 to C.O.A.C. Halifax)
Sailing telegram (D.T.D. 1457/14).
- FS96 JUPITER to cover (C. in C. Rosyth 1438/12,
Programme 1922/13)
- FS97 JAVELIN to cover (C. in C. Rosyth 1438/12)
- HG19 Details (F.O.C.N.A. 1631/13)
- HN12 Addition (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1303/13)
- FS95 Sailed (N.C.S.O. Tyne 1800/13, 2310/13)
GRIMSBY and JANUS escort (F.O.i/c Tyne 2315/13)
- SLF19 Destinations (D.T.D. 1744/13)
- OHN12 Cancel AURORA and PENELOPE sailing to cover
(C. in C.H.F. 2253/13)
- TM 6 Details (N.C.S.O. Tyne 1700/13).
Amendment to 1740/12 (N.C.S.O. Tyne 0930/13).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Shipping (Contd.)

Unescorted Ships Due 16/2 (D.T.D. 1540/13)

Pilot in HN10 Bergen 1753/11 to Adty. 1329/12. No boat available to disembark pilot of Estonian SS. NEERO before sailing HN10. Pilot transferred to Norwegian IRIS at Methil for return passage. (N.C.S.O. Methil 1555/12) (D.T.D. 0040/13).

Dangerous Areas A.F. 61° 10' N. 7° 15' W. at 0158 G.M.T. 13/2. (D.C. 0402/13.)

Pilot Station. My B.15/R/204/39 of 4/12/39. Most important
North Downs. that provision of a pilot station in North Downs should be no longer delayed. (V.A. Dover 1246/13).



HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous

FARADAY

Question of crew being signed on under an agreement which will give Master and Naval authorities some control over them. (C. in C. Portsmouth 1917/13)

Ice

Summary of Conditions (D.N.I. 1921/13)

Routes Changed

Coastal routes from Gris Nez to Ailly temporarily changed. (Cherbourg 1810/13)

German Bombs

Further your P.334 11/2. Investigation of German miniature bombs or "darts" (Air Ministry (A/I.C.) to D.N.I. etc. 1245/13) (F.O. Humber 0934/13).

Weather conditions.

Becoming increasingly severe in Norway, Denmark, Holland and Northern Germany. Navigation is considerably hampered close to Norwegian coast of Skagerrak but distance to which the ice extends is not known. It is not likely, however, to be troublesome in the open sea beyond the 50 fathom line (D.N.I. 1184/12). The Baltic between Gotland and Germany is free of ice up to a distance of 15 to 20 miles from the German coast, but shipping to German Baltic ports except perhaps Swinemunde is almost at a standstill. In the North Sea off Germany and the west coast of Denmark ice extends approximately to the 10 fathom line and off the North of Denmark to the 100 fathom line. In Holland coastal shipping is almost at a standstill. In the Denmark Strait the ice is between 60 and 70 miles from the N.W. point of Iceland. Heavy floes and growlers may be met within 25 miles of the ice pack or even nearer to Iceland when north-westerly winds are prevailing. The Danish Ministry of the Navy has issued an official order warning pedestrians that they are prohibited to enter the three minefields off Copenhagen, and in the Oresund and Little Belt Channels, this order is issued as large walking parties are crossing over the frozen sea between Denmark and Sweden and southwards towards Germany.

Sullum Voe Defence.

Your 1115/13 approved. Sullum Voe must not be left without an A.A. ship (C. in C.H.F. 2147/13 to CAIRO).

13. 2. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous (Contd.)

Fairmile boats Equipment and administration (Hd. of M. 1707/13)

Duplex Pistols Trials to be carried out by destroyer of 18th
D.F. (T.M. Dept. 2138/13)

Aberdeen Docks,
Security of Asking for decision on Rosyth 273/0925 of 27/1.
Matter is urgent (C. in C. Rosyth 1337/13)

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	N. Fresh	Very good, except in occasional snow showers.
English Channel ..	N.E. Moderate ..	Very good
	<u>Outlook:-</u> Similar	

Enemy Intelligence

German Cruisers SCHARNHORST and GNEISENAU at Wilhelmshaven
on 10/2. (D.D.I.C. 1125/13)

Submarines Chief of Naval Staff confirms confidentially
Germans have suggested that ships should pass
by Kiel Canal or territorial waters. Adm.
Cdg. states it is some time since a German
submarine has been sighted North Fjord.
(N.A. Oslo 1600/13)

Minelaying -
Kattegat. Asking for any further details. (1835/12)
(D.D.I.C. 1754/13 to Consul, Gothenburg).

Ice German Admiralty through Norddeich Radio
states that up to about 70 miles W. of Iceland
is clear of ice. Message 1626/13. (N.O.I.C.,
Simonstown 2147/13)

German Anchorages French N.A. has information that between Feb. 2
and 11 Germans using anchorages between Borkum,
Juist and Norderney for submarines, destroyers,
flying boats, suggesting ice prevents use of
normal anchorages. (N.A. Hague, 1652/13)
(D.C. 2359/13)



13. 2. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

182

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.)

Merchant ship
heard calling

At 0147/13 a German merchant ship in 56° N. 6° 50' E. was calling all German warships and other German ships in range. No indications whether this ship is same as that referred to in my 0121/13 (D.N.I. 0401/13).

HOME COMMANDSCasualties and Defects.Ships overdue

HARLESDEN (5483 tons) 10 knots, Liverpool 17/1 for Halifax.

KING ROBERT .. (5886 tons) 9 knots, Liverpool 13/1 for Hampton Roads, Virginia.

PRINCE RUPERT CITY (4749 tons) 8½ knots, Runcorn 11/1 for a port in the Northern Range of U.S.A.

AMPLEFORTH . . . (4576 tons) Milford Haven 8/1 in ballast for Hampton Roads.

TELNES Norwegian (1694 tons) New York 9/1 for Antwerp.

NAILSEA MANOR .. (4926 tons) Milford Haven 15/1 in ballast for New York.

SAGANAGA (5454 tons) Liverpool 17/1 in ballast for Halifax.

SEGOVIA Norwegian (1387 tons) Oporto 17/1 for Oslo. Last heard of in lat. Land's End 23/1. (Oslo 1000/15) No news of her fate (D.N.I. 1609/16)

QUIBERTON French (1206 tons). The Downs 19/1 for Boston (Lines).

HOPESTAR (5267 tons). The Downs in ballast 18/1 for Halifax.

COVENTRY

Re. 1848/8. Intend to leave Sullum Voe 0700/14. Shall endeavour to make 20 knots on passage. (COVENTRY 1500/13)

GALLANT
BOREAS }

See Mining. (C. in C. Rosyth 2225/13)

AURORA

Slight damage to propeller (AURORA 1800/13)

DUNCAN

My 2225/13 (re. destroyers to be put at disposal of C. in C.H.F.) and 1709/13 (?) BOREAS could be used as one of DUNCAN's escort, thereby releasing one H.F. destroyer. (C. in C. Rosyth 2259/13 to C. in C.H.F.) Escort for DUNCAN (C. in C. Rosyth 1709/13)

BRODWAL

S.O.S. 2250/G.M.T./13 41° 22' N. 6° 6' E. (Lands End Radio 2330/13, GREENWICH 2330/13).

FOREIGN STATIONSGeneralComposition of
Detached Forces

My 1853/23/12. Allocation of force letters and composition of detached forces are now as follows:-

<u>Force</u>	<u>Composition</u>
G	DORSETSHIRE. HAWKINS.
H	CORNWALL. CUMBERLAND.
I	SUSSEX. HOBART, EAGLE
K	In abeyance
M	SUFFREN, KENT
X	FOCH. DUPLIX
Y	PROVENCE, COLBERT, EMILE BERTIN,* DUQUESNE.

(D.O.D.(F) 1354/13)

* EMILE BERTIN deleted from Force Y. (D.O.D.(F) 2009/18).

Supply Ships for
Reconnaissance.

Possible use of German supply ships for extended reconnaissance. If an enemy merchant ship on being intercepted by one of H.M. ships transmits a message before scuttling herself, an air reconnaissance should therefore be carried out immediately if circumstances permit. (D.O.D.(F) approved 1st S.L., 2251/13).

South AtlanticInternment in
Argentine.

Argentine Govt. has informed Ambassador of intention to intern all sick, wounded or shipwrecked sailors from belligerent men of war. (N.A., B.A. 1040/13)

Oilers

R.F.A. ARNDALE, due Trinidad 25/2, will be ordered River Plate. OLWEN should be ordered to Pointe a Pierre, Trinidad, to load for U.K. (D. of Stores 1620/13).

German Activity

German radio communication with Rio de Janeiro. Parent submarine and several small submarines expected off S.E. coast of America in near future (N.A. Buenos Aires, 1630/13)

FOREIGN STATIONSSouth Atlantic (Contd.)

Routeing System C. in C.S.A. 1120/7. Routeing from Montevideo. Buenos Aires and Bahia Blanca is carried out on a collective basis. From testimony of GRAF SPEE prisoners, chart Z.Z. may be compromised. Request permission to continue present routeing and reporting methods. (N.C.S.O. Montevideo 1626/13)

America and West Indies.

Fuelling German Ships. Admty. 1850/12 and C. in C.A.W.I. 1035/13. Details of Plan to supply 200 tons Diesel oil to German ship 286, expected to load today. (S.O.I. Kingston, 2305/13, 0015/14)

Clearance Papers My 2043/1 (Departure of German M.V. from Callao without clearance papers). Information received that arrangements cannot be completed before 5/3. (D.O.D.(F) 2030/13 to C. in C.A.W.I.)

Esquimalt D.F. Station. Admty. 1156/13. Unforeseen delays have occurred in erection of D/F station, Esquimalt. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa. 1137/13)

Shipping Routes C. in C.A.W.I.'s 2350/11. Admty 1605/16/11 and 2014/27/1 make no distinction between Allied and neutral shipping. Question of safe routes. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1043/13) (D.T.D. 2228/13).

Australia

CERES D.F. outfit not completed. Intend sailing p.m. 15/2 for Malta to await arrival of COLOMBO before proceeding Australia (C. in C.W.A. 1239/13).

China

Germans in Japanese ships Your 0359/9. Until further instructions, undesirable to stop any Japanese ship for the purpose of removing Germans (M. 1332/13 to C. in C. China).

U-Boat Surrender Ref. Part 1A your 2002/12. Shall be grateful for any further information on this subject as this is first intimation I have received of submarine crew's surrendering. (C. in C. China 04352/13).



FOREIGN STATIONS

China (Contd.)

A/S Defence

C. in C. China's 0151/17/1. Numbers of ships fitted with A/S sets and distribution. (F.O.C. Singapore 0843/9. received 1218/13)

Radio Interception

Adty. 1525/5/1. Question of extra staff for Hong Kong Government Radio (C.O.I.S. Singapore, 05277/13). Reply No. (D.N.I. 1401/17).

New Zealand

Pacific Islands

My 1044/3/12. No wireless communication at present with Taldrawa, Nukunono, Fakafo, Rakahanga and Palmerston. (N.O. Wellington, 1204/13).

East Indies

Persian Gulf

Admty. 1413/8/1. W/T communication Bahrein, and operational control of Persian Gulf Division (C. in C.E.I. 07567/13).

Aden - Local Defence.

Your 0704/11. Temporary boom may have to be continued and all equipment is to be landed before LAOMEDON sails. Delay to be reduced as much as possible. (D. of L.D. to N.O.i/c Aden, 1655/13).

SHOREHAM

My 0756/13. Refits at Bombay 17/3. (C. in C. E.I. 0759/13).

Mediterranean

A.F. Messages

Merchant ships continue to arrive Port Said without full set of Admiralty messages. (Ref. Memo. 0148/930/6 of 3rd Feb. 1940. Suez Canal area reports). Request attention of all N.C. S.O's. in U.K. directed to importance of this. (C. in C. Med. 2021/13).



FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Enemy Shipping Your 1300/13. Report (of Hungarian purchase of 60,000 tons of German merchant shipping) is not correct (D.E.W.D. 1900/13)

S/m Report, Palma D.N.I. 1100/13. Proved to be a Spanish submarine (see U-boat Campaign 9/2)

North Atlantic

Convoy Escorts Admty. 1240/6. Use of destroyers as convoy escorts for HG and OGF convoys. (C. in C.W.A. 1936/13 to F.O.C.N.A.)

French Positions Noon 13/2 (D.C. 0039/13).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

KÖNIGSBERG
PREUSSEN

Standing by ANHALT on 12/2 has requested a pilot for Esbjerg, Jutland. anchorage at 1515/13. (I.C. 0360/40)

HERRLICHKEIT

Trawler, captured by GLASGOW^{12/2} (see Operations)

Trawlers

Requesting information where German trawlers are now fishing. (D.N.I. 1922/13)

North Atlantic

HUNDSECK
HELIOS
PORTO
SEVILLA

Reliable report states all now waiting for sailing orders. (I.C. 0360/40) (Seville 1200/13)

WANGONI

Maximum speed 15 to 16 knots. (F.O.C.N.A. 1511/13)
Message of thanks for valuable reports of German ships (D.N.I. to Consul, Vigo 2014/13)

America and West Indies

IDARWALD

Tampico reports loading 800 tons bunker coal, but no other indication of departure. (I.C. 0360/40) (S.O.I. Kingston, 2120/13)

FRANKFURT
OSORNO

Callao reports these ships at Talcahuano painting superstructure grey. (S.O.I. Kingston 2044/13)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGShips Attacked

BRITISH TRIUMPH 0045 Tanker, 8500 tons, Capt. Gaffney, in
sunk. and 0952 ballast was mined or torpedoed 0045. Crew
picked up and ship taken in tow by tanker
BRITISH OFFICER, and tug IRISHMAN sent.
(In the War Channel 12 miles N.N.E. Cromer
53° 6.6' N., 1° 25.2' E. at 0045) (I.C.
0359/40) (H.M.S. STORK 0055/13) (C. in C.
Nore 1217/13, 1301/13) (F.O. Humber 1444/13,
1757/13, 1951/13, 1345/13)
Second explosion 0952 damaged ship further.
(A/S.W.162) Ship sunk. 20 of crew saved.
Position 53° 6.5' N. 1° 25' E. in 17 fathoms.
(F.O. Humber 2323/13)

STORK's 0055/13. At least 20 ships must
have passed close to this position before
BRITISH TRIUMPH. Seems more probable
latter struck a mine broken adrift in
prevailing northerly gale from minefield
reported in Admiralty QZ. 345 than that a
new minefield exists. (VEGA 0814/13)
(GRAFTON 1828/13, 1910/13) (Coastguard,
Cromer 1155/13) (North Foreland Radio
1613/13).

ALBERT L. ELLSWORTH
False report. 0200

Norwegian tanker 8,300 tons Abadan to Bergen
reported 0205 that she had been torpedoed 20
miles S.W. Faroe Is. (61° 10' N. 7° 15' W.
(D.C. 0330/13) Lands End Radio 0205/13,
0829/13, Wick Radio 0635/13. (Scapa base
ship 0233/13) (V.A.N.P. 0334/13, 1001/13).
Northern Patrol trawlers were sent to her
assistance, but she afterwards cancelled her
S.O.S. and reported "All O.K." (0811/13).
She was abandoned by her crew, but later one
boat returned and found the tanker was
unharmed. (C. in C. Rosyth 1314/13) Area
searched. Nothing sighted by 1630 (V.A.N.
P. 1837/13) Re U-boat believed destroyed.
(N.A. Oslo 1410/17).

CHASTINE MAERSK
sunk. 0645

Danish 5177 tons. Stopped by a U-boat A.M.
61.25 N., 4° E. Ship sunk by gunfire after
crew had taken to the boats, which were seen
by an aircraft (Donibristle 1815/13) which
directed Norwegian steamer HILDA to them.
Rescue effected 1440/13. Crew landed at
Aalesund 14/2. (Times 15/2) (I.C. 0361/40).
Request time and position (D.N.I. to N.A.
Copenhagen 1320/16). Captain of U-boat
stated no advice from Berlin and ship must
be sunk. 27 shots fired. Sunk in 61° 30' N.
2° 0' E. at 0645/13. Re. mines seen to
explode 12/2. See Mining (N.A. Copenhagen
2330/18).

Delayed/

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

190

CHASTINE MAERSK
sunk (Contd.)

Delayed report indicates CHASTINE MAERSK sunk by a U-boat by gunfire 100 miles N.E. of Shetlands at dawn on 13/2. (A.S.W.D. 169)

S/ms. Reported

- Believed dispositions (D.D.I.C. 1217/13)
- 1823 Very approx. position 55° 20' N. 3° 30' E. (I.C. 0360/40).
- 1559 Unidentified crossing on No. 13 loop probably west to east 3 knots. No contact could be obtained. (V.A. Dover, 1803/13) Cancel. It was a trawler (V.A. Dover 1258/15)
- 1400 S/m stopped the Swedish SVANEHOLM, 2865 tons, in 59° 36' N. 07° 56' W., about 78 miles N.W. of Butt of Lewis. (D.S. 15/2) (V.A.N.P. 1424/14, 1735/14, 1739/14).

S/ms. Attacked

- Before 0831/13 By H.M.S. ROSEMARY, 50° 27' N. 03° 04' W., attacked contact (I.C. 0359/40) (C. in C. W.A. 0831/13, 0926/13, SANDWICH 0930/13, 1120/13, 1016/13). BROKE and SANDWICH sent to assist. SANDWICH later reported contact non. sub. (A/S.W. 162)

U-boat Casualty

Berlin Voelkischer Beobachter published obituary of U-boat officer Lt. Wilhelm Roux who killed action end January. Reported no U-boat losses been announced months long. Roux, who 24, was decorated Iron Cross which given U-boat crews after returning ex 3 cruises against enemy or for particular gallantry in action (Press Telegram).

HOME COMMANDS.Movements.Home Fleet.

HOOD, WARSPITE, and seven destroyers are north-west of Shetlands.

GLASGOW is maintaining a patrol off north Norwegian coast with object of intercepting German munition ships.

SOUTHAMPTON is returning with a German trawler in tow (268 tons). A prize crew from GLASGOW is on board the trawler.

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes	nil
Faroes to Iceland	2 cruisers, 8 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait	1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

Several German merchant ships are believed to be homeward bound. Operation W.R. (strengthening of Northern Patrol with destroyers) will now take place. Ten destroyers will take part (D.C.N.S. 163).

FORFAR proceed at once to Patrol N.P. 71. Object interception of German merchant ships. Other arrangements. (V.A. N.P. 2247/14).

A/S Vessels.

Employment 15/2. (F.O. I.C. Harwich 1912/14).

A/S and M/S Vessels.

Movements 14/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 2126/14).

Rosyth.

Movements (C. in C. Rosyth 1914/14).

Nore Command.

Movements to 0700/15. (C. in C. Nore 0602/14).



HOME COMMANDS.

192

Movements. (Cont).

Scapa.

Ships at Scapa 0600/14 (GREENWICH 0601/14).
Arrivals and departures (A.C.O.S. 1806/14,
1136/14).
Movements tonight (F.O.C.O.S. 1804/14).

Cable Ship.

Areas in which EDOUARD SUENSON will shortly
be working (D.O.D.(H) 0056/14 to V.A.N.P.).

No.8 Hull Fishing Section with armed escort sailed 14/2 for
Icelandic waters. (F.O. Humber 1612/14).

Route

For ORION, HEReward, and S.S. DUCHESS OF BEDFORD
(C. in C. W.A. 2015/14).

COVENTRY.

In view of QZ 492 proceed into Humber and
remain until channel has been swept (C. in C.
Nore 2001/14). Sailing see 15/1. Left
Sullum Voe (CALCUTTA 0705/14).

S/ms.

0700/15 positions (D.C. 1917/14, R.A.(S)
1806/14. Asking whether S/ms. proceeding to
and from patrol may be routed through dummy
minefield (R.A.(S) 1124/14.) Reply yes
(D.O.D.(H) 1453/14).

SWORDFISH

Escort her ~~her~~ in view of Operations DT and
C. SWORDFISH urgently required at Scapa
(R.A.(S) 1651/14).

Portsmouth.

OTWAY, GOSSAMER movements (C. in C. Portsmouth
1156/14).

CARNARVON CASTLE.

Sail for Freetown about 1200/18. (N.O. I.C.
Belfast 1250/14).

Operations ...

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Operation WR.

Your 0841/12. No. (D.O.D.(H) /14 to C.S.18).
Amending 1940/9 etc. Amending 1420/13 etc.
(V.A.N.P. 1815/14).

Operation will now take place. (See Movements -
Northern Patrol).

U-Boat D/F fix. 0325/14 63° N. 7° E. (seaward of
Trondheim) may indicate U-Boat proceeding
northwards off Atlantic coast of Norway.
(Adty. 0350/14).

Operation VO.

The hunt for remaining 4 German merchant
ships ex-Vigo continued without result.
Route for final entry into Plymouth (C. in
C. W.A. 1307/14 to RENOWN, EXETER, GALATEA,
repeated WREN, WHITSHED.)

WHITSHED's position. Speed limited by sea
to 14 knots. HERMES parted company 0001 with
enough fuel to reach port as ordered
(WHITSHED 0520/14).

A.C.W.A. 0300/14 to GALATEA, see GALATEA -
Movements, 13/2.

Operation KLM.

7th D.F. to proceed to Humber forth with and
prepare for special operation which will
entail leaving Humber about 1600/14. (D.O.D.(H)
0055/14, C. in C. Rosyth 0202/14, 0228/14,
0230/14, F.O. Humber 0659/14).

German S/ms., destroyers and flying boats are
reported to be anchoring in Oster Ems and
perhaps northward of Borkum, Juist and Norderney
on account of ice conditions. Eleven s/ms.
reported in Oster Ems 11/2. Air reconnaissance
is being carried out 14/2, to confirm.
Carrying out of operation will depend on
confirmation. British minefields are shown on
Chart Z 31. Borkum Riff and Norderney
lightship have been removed. Object is to
destroy enemy forces. Available ships of
7th D.F. are to sail from Humber by 1600/14
and pass Terschelling Light about 2200. Pass
to north of minefields 1 and 3, sweep south from
6°35' E. etc. On completion of attack or if
no enemy found force should retire through
same passage as used for approach, to be
westward of 4°30' E. by 0630/15. (D.O.D.(H)
1208/14 to D.7). 7th D.F. will not be covering
any E. coast convoys until further orders. (C.
in C. Rosyth 1204/14).

Withdraw ...

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.

194

HOME COMMANDS.Operations (Cont.)Operation KLM
(Cont.)

Withdraw SEA LION to position 30 miles N. of VLRA 1728 until operation is over. (D.O.D.(H) 1253/14 to V.A.(S). SEA LION informed (R.A.(S) 1406/14). Cancel my 1406/14. Operation KLM is cancelled. (R.A.(S) 1744/14).
My 1208/14. First reconnaissance a/c is overdue. Another is being sent now. 7th D.F. proceed in accordance with para. 5 but will be recalled if information is negative. (D.O.D.(H) 1509/14 to D.7.)

My 1208/14. Air reconnaissance reports sea in Borkum, — Norderney area is frozen up to 5 miles from the islands and there are no warships in the area. Operation KLM is cancelled. 7th D.F. to act as ordered by C. in C. Rosyth for protection of E. Coast Convoys. (D.O.D.(H) 1645/14 to D.7.)

Re. air reconnaissance in connection with the operation see Air 14/2 and 15/2.

Operation DT
(Sweep into Skagerrak).

Your 2259/13. SIKH, NUBIAN to take part in operation DT. (C. in C. H.F. 1100/14).

My 2253/13. In view of damage to AURORA's propeller ARETHUSA is to accompany PENELOPE in place of AURORA (C. in C. H.F. 0939/14).

Operation DT will be carried out on night 15/16 Feb. and circumstances permitting will be repeated on following night. Ships taking part:- ARETHUSA, PENELOPE, COSSACK, INTREPID, IVANHOE, SIKH, NUBIAN. S.O. Capt. (D) 4. Ships are being ordered to search line Kristiansand South-Hantsholm (C. in C. H.F. 1108/14).

1250/11 5 trawlers were passed in 60°5' N., 2°45' E. one flying Dutch colours. 1820/11 lights of trawlers, probably same vessels, sighted in 60°13' N. 3°4' E. (F.O.C. 2 C.S.1635/14).

PENELOPE, ARETHUSA and 5 destroyers leave Rosyth 2300 (C. in C. Rosyth 1914/14).

SUPPLEMENT p. 436.

HOME COMMANDS.Operations. (Cont.)

482. M/P D.O. 8317/40 of 12/2/40.
- A. Proposed allocation of S/ms. is not practicable owing to refit, state of engines etc. of those available ; following eight best fitted for this service:- SUNFISH, SNAPPER, STERLET, SEAWOLF, TRITON, TRUANT, TRIAD, THISTLE.
- B. These s/ms. must be ready to sail by 13/3.
- C. Re. de-gaussing.
- D - F. S/ms in para. A. will have to be withdrawn from patrol at very early date for degaussing, after which rough weather trials must be carried out (R.A. (S) 1834/14 to Adty.).

Norwegian Coast
Patrol.Air.Air Recon-
naissance.

Air searches for 15/2. (C. in C. Rosyth 2033/14).

Operation KLM. Bomber reconnaissance, which met with no fighter resistance took place over Borkum and Norderney. Orders for air reconnaissance (Air Min. 1130/14, 1725/14, to Bomber Cmd.). Report of reconnaissance (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 1700/14. Individual reports see 15/2.)

Extra patrols were flown between Scotland and the Faroes to assist in the search for homeward-bound German merchant ships.

Enemy Air
Activity.

Unidentified seaplane 1125 2 miles E. of Dalkey (C. in C. W.A. 1251/14).

Reported in Press 13/2 that 2 German a/cs. appeared over Orkneys 12/2. Air Ministry has no knowledge. Request A.C.D.S. investigate (Air Min. 1826/14).

Mining ...

HOME COMMANDS.Mining.Floating Mines.

Before carrying out A/S search, look out for floating mines near searched channel S. of Cromer Knoll Lt. V. and sink them. Important to report by W/T whether British or German. (C. in C. Nore 0031/14 to WIDGEON, SHELDRAKE).

S.C. Z. No. 83.

Re. limiting width to 6 cables owing to shortage of magnetic mine sweeping material (D.M.S. 2240/14).

Sweeping Reports.

14/2. (Cdre. I.C. Sheerness 2135/14).

S.C.Z.82. No M/C sweeping carried out (F.O. I.C. Greenock 2034/14).

14/2. (C. in C. Rosyth 2033/14). Latest searched channel (C. in C. Rosyth 1857/14).

R.A. Invergordon 2015/14.

Harwich 1922/14.

Port M.S. Officer, Swansea, 1900/14.

N.O. I.C. Liverpool 1855/14.

F.O. Humber 1845/14. 6 mines exploded. Damage to BENVOLIO. Re. M/S Trawlers (F.O. Humber 1650/14, 1438/14).

N.O. I.C. Falmouth 1830/14.

V.A. Dover 1829/14, 1744/14, 1324/14. (Operation S.C. 5 by 10. * M/S F. No trawlers sweeping).

F.O. I.C. Portland 1752/14.

C. in C. Portsmouth 1746/14.

F.O. I.C. Tyne 1742/14.

A.C.O.S. 1700/14. Intend to magnetic sweep entire Flow by 29/2. (A.C.O.S. 1514/14).

BORDE delayed. Channel will not be ready for buoying till 16/2. (C. in C. Nore 1042/14, 1044/14).

Proposed ...

HOME COMMANDS.Mining, (Cont.)

Proposed Minefield. Proposed to lay mines across enemy searched channel during first half of March in area bounded by 55°55' N. and 55°40' N. and meridians 6°40' E. and 7°20' E. Mines would be set to sink 30 days after laying. (D.D.O.D. (M) 1244/14).

Enemy Mining.

A new moored minefield has appeared between East Dudgeon and Cromer Knoll.

At 0630/14 the wreck of the Italian GIORGIO OHLSEN was found 297° 6.5 miles Cromer Knoll.

On 15/2 one mine was exploded in 53°18' N. 1°10' E. and 4 in 53°19' N. 1°7' E. (I.C. 0361/40. (F.O. Humber 1835/15. C. in C. Nore 1441/14).

A south-bound convoy was diverted into Humber at Q.Z. 492 declared At 0815/15 4 more mines were exploded by sweepers ahead of north-bound convoy. (F.O. Humber 0855/15).

4th M.S.F.

To be sent to Humber as soon as possible for mine clearance of 492 Q.Z. area. (D.M.S. 1740/14.).

Shipping.Stern lights.

B.C. Bergen 1110/12. No alterations in instructions. Whole question now under review. (D.T.D. 1455/19).

Convoys ...

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.Shipping. (Cont.)Convoys.

HN 11 (homeward bound, 29 ships) is 35 miles N.E. of Kinnaird Head, escorted by 4 destroyers and one A/A cruiser. (D.C.N.S. 163). List of destinations. (D.T.D. 1456/14). ORANIA deleted. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1102/13).

ON 12 (outward bound, 23 ships) is 18 miles N.E. of Kinnaird Head, escorted by 4 destroyers and one submarine. (D.C.N.S. 163).

OGF 19 Made up of OB 93 GF and OA 3 GF. Route etc. (C. in C. W.A. 1042/14).

OBM 90 G Absentees. (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven, 1045/14).

OBM 91 Additions. (N.C.S.O. Milford Haven, 1045/14).

FS 95 Numbers. (N.C.S.O. Tyne, 1000/14).
Absentees. (N.C.S.O. Tyne 0940/14).

HX 18 Dividing into 2 portions. (WELLINGTON 1000/14).

HN 10 B Arrived 2300/13. (N.C.S.O. Methil 0903/14).

OA 91 SANDWICH with Portsmouth Section. (C. in C., P. 0502/14).

FN 96 (C. in C. Rosyth 2214/14). (Cancelled 1258/15).

OA 92 Programme. (N.C.S.O. Thames 1224/14).

SLF 21 N.C.S.O. Freetown's 0822/14. Position. (D.T.D. 1248/14).

HGF 20 Route. (D.T.D. 1356/14).

FN 94 Details. (N.C.S.O. Thames 1316/14).

HG 18 Route and escort. (C. in C. W.A. 1203/14, 1214/14).

TM Escorted 19th A/S Group. (C. in C. Rosyth 1158/14).

MT Leave Methil 1730/15. (C. in C. Rosyth 1322/14).

FS 97 and FN 97. Programmes. (C. in C. Rosyth 1728/14).

GRADA. ...

War Diary.

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.Shipping. (Cont.)GRADA.

Dutch M.V., add to list of suspicious ships. (M. 1730/14). Sec. 16/2.

A.F. Message.

Position 48°54' N., 10°03' W. at 1642/14. (D.N.I. 2025/14).

Fishing.

No. 8 Hull Fishing Section with armed escort sailed 14/2 for Iceland, 3rd trip. (F.O. Humber 1012/14).

Mines.

Mines reported 53°19' N. 1°7' E. Take convoy into Humber. (C. in C. Nore 1441/14).

Unescorted Ships.

Due 17/2. (D.T.D. 1239/14). 2 from Narvik, route. (D.T.D. 1434/14).

Holland-America Line.

Arrangement for westbound ships to call at Southampton for examination. (D.E.W.D. 1156/14).

East Coast Convoy Escorts.

Employment of A/S and M/S trawlers now allocated to C. in C. Nore for E. coast convoys to be as follows: Humber to Southend Convoy 8 A/S, 8 M/S, Tyne to Humber 6 A/S, 2 M/S; 3 additional A/S trawlers have been allotted to C. in C. Nore to enable this to be done. (D.O.D.(H) 2200/14.).

OG Convoys.

For the present vessels for Mediterranean not destined Gibraltar to close examination steamer on passing Gibraltar. (D.T.D. 1122/14).

Miscellaneous. ...

War Diary.14.2.1940,
@Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.
-----Casualties and Defects.

CASTOR. S.s. CASTOR struck a wreck and leaking. (CASTOR+ 1848/14). Position 53°32' N., 0°17' E. (F.O., Humber, 1900/14). Tug sent. (F.O., Humber, 2240/14).

DUNCAN. BRAZEN, BOREAS to join DIANA as escort for DUNCAN. (C. in C., H.F., 1100/14). Orders (C. in C., Rosyth, 1145/14).

Rescue Tugs. Should not be sent to ships already beached without reference to Admt. A case recently occurred in which a rescue tug was not on her station when required, having been sent out for salvage work, with result that a valuable ship was lost which might have been saved had earlier assistance been available. (A.C.N.S., 1641/14).

DEVONSHIRE. Refit at Devonport 24/2 to 23/3. (D.O.D.(H), 1941/14).

TRANSYLVANIA. Taken in hand 3/2, expects to complete 24/2.*

CALIFORNIA. " " 8/2, " " 28/2.*

BANDIT (tug) " " 10/2, " " 23/3.*

LETITIA. " " 13/2, " " 19/2.*

*(F.O.I.C., Glasgow, 1529/14).

ALCHEMIST. Ashore. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1804/14)

?ALCHYMIST,
392 tons,
carrying tar
in bulk.

War Diary.

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous.

PEMBROKE X.

Your 1119/10/1/40. Base ship for Patrol Service Depot, name changed to EUROPA. (Hd. of M. 0239/14 to Patrols Lowestoft. M. 0826/40).

Scapa Defence.

REDSTONE, CARRON, JUNIATA to be put in hand as blockships. (D. of L.D. 1646/14). See 17/2.

Danish Fishing Vessels.

Agents of Danish Fishing Vessels, Grimsby state these vessels operating from English coast penetrate 50 miles into British and German mined area east of Long. 4°30' E. Those operating from Denmark also penetrate 50 miles into same mined area, steering W. by S. from Esbjerg. Fishing vessels now said to come right across minefield on this course. (F.O. Humber 1305/14).

Invergordon defence.

Additional guns approved in principle to cover C.C. anchorage. Immediate provision of these cannot be pressed for at present. (Hd. of M. 1732/14).

Suspicious Trawlers. On 11/2 at 1250 in 60.05 N., 02.45 E. 5 trawlers were passed, one of which was flying Dutch colours. At 1800 in 60.13 N., 03.04 E. lights of trawler sighted, probably same vessel. (F.O.C. 2 C.S. 1635/14).

Ice.

It is reported that ice breakers are being used in an endeavour to keep traffic moving in the East Channel of the Kattegat as far as Copenhagen. French report having intercepted cypher message from Norddeich 0400/14 to German Merchant vessels saying sea was free of ice to 70 miles to west of Iceland (B.N.L.O. Marceau 1816/14). Expect pancake ice up to 50 miles West of West Jutland coast. Otherwise no change. (D.N.I. 1934/14).

	WEATHER. <u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea and Channel	N., Moderate.	Moderate.
Horns Reef	Variable, light.	Good.
W. Approaches.	N.E., moderate.	Good.
Outlook,	similar.	

Enemy ...



HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

German Mail
Traffic.

Admty. 1432/13. Increase in German mail
landed Lisbon. (N.A. Lisbon 1111/14).

German Shipping.

Any reports assisting to locate German
shipping off Norwegian coast are required
urgently. (D.N.I. 1550/14).

Suspicious Dutch
coasters.
? mine laying.

Master of Cross Sand Lt. V. reports that
during the month 7 or 8 Dutch coasters have
passed close to the Lt. V., and in each
instance explosions, presumably due to mines,
have been heard, either during the night or
the morning following the sighting of the
Dutch vessel. (H. 0161/40 Reports from
Lightships).

Small Craft Bases.

French Naval Attache, Hague, has received
information that between 2/2 and 11/2 the
Germans were using anchorages between Borkum,
Juist and Norddeynen for submarines,
destroyers and flying boats, and that 11
submarines were sighted in the Oster Ems
at the same time. Would appear to suggest
that ice has prevented the use of the normal
anchorages. (D.C.N.S. 163). Report
confirmed by the masters of three merchant
vessels. It is intended to try and attack
these ships tonight (14th) with six
destroyers which are being concentrated now.
(Operation KLM). Coastal Command asked
to carry out reconnaissance to confirm the
report.

Bearings.

Obtained at 0340. (D.C. 0414/14, 0453/14,
C. in C. H.F. 1039/14). At 1640/14
(probable U-Boat) (D.D.I.C. 1721/14 to
SOUTHAMPTON etc.). Cancel. Bearing
was a reciprocal. (D.D.I.C. 1848/14).
At 1657 (MANCHESTER 1735/14 to F.O.C.O.S.).

War Diary.

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence. (Cont.)German Trawlers.

Adty. 1922/13. Unconfirmed reports German trawlers **now** fishing off Andenes and Vesteraalen. Possible substantiation of reports. (no north bound German trawler observed passing Tromsøe for a fortnight etc.) (Tromsøe 1220/14).

C 2. report German trawlers fishing off coast Norway 70° N. 15°52' E. and 69°22' N. 15°22' E. last sighted 4/2 when 7 or 8 seen unescorted and unarmed. Reported also U-Boats always about at South end of Lofoten Is. (C. in C. Rosyth 1828/14).

Adty. 1550. (re. locating of German shipping off coast Norway). German ship going southward after stopping to change pilot at Kopervik believed to leave territorial waters at Jaeren or Lindesnes. (Haugesund 2358/14).

Cruisers off Norway.

Cryptic message from Duty. Opns. Cdr. Two cruisers off Senja Banks 13/2 southbound. (N.A. Oslo 1530/14). Any action on our side should be immediate to be effective. (N.A. Oslo 1600/14)

U-Boat Warfare.

Authorised German quarters claim sinking of BURGERDIJK en route to Downs for British contraband inspection justified since any vessel voluntarily or compulsorily submitting to contraband inspection will have lost her rights and will be torpedoed as being considered hostile. If ship carries contraband for the enemy neutrality of ship or its cargo is disqualified. By compelling neutral ships to enter British harbours instead of being searched on the high seas British create a new right for themselves. Britain alone solely responsible for any harm neutral ships may suffer as result of German attacks en route to British harbours. (A.S.D. Berlin.).

FOREIGN ...

War Diary.

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic.French positions. 1200/14. (D.C. 0032/14). D.C. 1830/14.French submarines. 1200/15. (F.O.C.N.A. 1212/14).13th D.F.

Admty. 1240/6, proposal for destroyers of 13th D.F. to return to U.K. periodically. Remarks and proposal will be forwarded by letter. (F.O.C.N.A. 1604/14).

America and West Indies.*Gov. Gen. Canada*

ORION to transport ashes of late Governor General to U.K. This will entail delaying sailing of DUCHESS OF BEDFORD, ORION, HEReward until p.m. 16/2. (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 2316/14, N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 2350/14). Sailed. (C.S.O.(1) Halifax 1625/17).

Merchant Routes.

Last sentence of my 2350/11 cancelled. Allied and neutral merchant ships are to be routed as far as port of destination as in Admty. 2228/13 which is being passed to N.S.H.Q. Ottawa. (C. in C. A. & W.I. 1404/14).

Tug.

Your 1430/30/1 and 2133/9/2. Question of finding a tug in Canada and consulting C.N.S. Ottawa. (M. 1731/14).

New Zealand.W/T Transmissions.

DESPATCH's 1822/10. Messages received for retransmission from Esquimall, Belconnen and Admiralty. Wellington to continue retransmission. (C.C. N.2.S. 1106/14).

South ...

FOREIGN STATIONS.South Atlantic.HAWKINS.

Extension of 24 hours for engine-cleaning granted to HAWKINS at Rio de Janeiro. (Press telegram).

GRAF SPEE Prisoners.

German scheme for their employment. Dangerous for opportunities of sabotage. (N.A. Buenos Aires, 1725/14).

Rationing Brazil's oil fuel.

Head of Anglo-Mexican Oil Co., Rio de Janeiro, believes immediate effect of 50 per cent. rationing of oil supplies to Brazil will result in stoppage by Brazilians of bunkering both to British merchant ships and warships so that Brazil can use available oil for country's internal requirements. (R.A. S.A.D. 1833 Z/14).

Brazilian Relations.

Report of discussion re benevolency situation with H.M. Ambassador, Rio de Janeiro. (R.A. S.A.D. 1940/14).

China.Removal of Germans.

Your 0502/12 (departure from Sourabaya of German Bley in NISSYO MARU). My 1332/13 does not preclude removal of Germans from Japanese ships which enter a British port voluntarily. (M. 1200/14 to C.O.I.S. Singapore).

Mediterranean.Ice Conditions.

Budapest Danube frozen over, unlikely navigation possible before beginning of March. Belgrade Sava and Danube ice free etc. (Navat Bucharest 1600/14).

C. in C. Polish Refugees.

Flag transferred ashore at Malta. My 1841/31/1 cancelled. (C. in C. Med. 1142/14). Admty. 1903/24/1. Telegram from Bucharest re overcrowding. (M. 1347/14 to C. in C. Med.)

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Commands.

KONIGSBERG)
PREUSSEN) Arrived with coal. No sale. (Consul Esbjerg
1300/14).

HERMCO)
JUERGEN FRITZEN) Passed southward 1700. (Haugesund 1900/14,
D.D.I.C. 2300/14).

MATHIAS STINNES Arrived. Unloading coal into Swedish ship
(Gothenburg 1730/14).
German ship, name unknown, arrived. Now
loading ore. (Narvik 1120/14).

ALTONA Informed Norddeich she was arriving in River
Weser night 14/2. (I.C. 0361/40).

GODFRIED BUEREN. (Left Narvik night 6-7/2). Signalled
Cuxhaven she was aground near Buoy B.
(I.C. 0361/40).

JANTJE FRITZEN. Believed to be the two German ships which
HERMOD passed Haugesund, south bound, at 1700/14.
(I.C. 0361/40).

South Atlantic.

German food ship sailed from Pernambuco 2/2
(? 12/2) (Western Union, New York).

WOLFSBURG (Sailed from Pernambuco 2/2). No confirmation
of Press report that she had been scuttled
(I.C. 0361/40).

North Atlantic.

SEVILLA Cleared 1630/14 for Huelva. A.1. (Seville
1715/14, 1845/14).

HELIOS Cleared 1630/14 for Cadiz. A.1. (Seville
1715/14, 1845/14).

America ...



14. 2.40.
Wednesday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

America and W. Indies.

STELLA

My 1740/10. H.M. Minister, Nicaragua, reports Govt. deny purchase of ship. My 2051/7, Breymann in Managua admits sale. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1622/14, 0845/15).
At Corinto under Nicaraguan flag. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1558/14). Crew confined on board under guard. (I.C. 0361/14).

HEIDELBERG

At Aruba. Expected to load 200 tons Diesel oil. (I.C. 0361/40).

China.

Master of Norwegian S.S. TRIANON saw German ship, name unknown, in Padang 2/2 discharging cargo into Danish ASIA of Danish E.Asianic Co. (C.C.S.O. Aden 1103 Z/14).

East Indies.

AWARUS

D.F. bearings of German surface vessel AWARUS 1640/14 and 1300/14, sense not determined. (Bombay Fort W/T Station 1645 Z/14).

U-BOAT

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships Attacked:

GRETAFIELD 0100.

British tanker, 10,191 tons, bound Curacao to Invergordon, mined or torpedoed and set on fire 20 miles east of Wick, 58°20' N., 2°40' W. Crew of 41 believed to be in boats; 17 men at least have been picked by a trawler or trawlers. GURKHA carried out A/S search to eastward of the wreck, all contacts non-sub. (GURKHA 1055/15, 1650/14). (C. in C. Rosyth 1132/14, 1446/14). C. in C. H.F. 1604/14). (D.C.N.S. 163). (I.C. 0360/40) BOREAS ordered to hunt (C. in C. Rosyth 0811/14) (GURKHA 0101/14, 0132/14, 0201/14, 0235/14, 1305/14). (Wick Radio 0108/14, 0526/14) (GREENWICH 0233/14, 0320/14). Report possibility of salvage (C. in C. Rosyth 1132/14, 1159/14, 1640/14). KASHMIR to join GURKHA (C. in C. H.F. 0839/14). Ashore and on fire 238° 8 miles Clythness Lt. (KIPLING 2122/15). WATERMEYER, IRON AXE sail forthwith to undertake salvage (C. in C. Rosyth 1227/15). KIPLING to give A/S protection during salvage operations. (C. in C. H.F. 1348/15). Your 1348. GRETAFIELD ashore and on fire in position 238° 8 miles from Clythness Light. Hull does not appear badly damaged. (KIPLING 2122/15) (R.A. Invergordon 1500/15, 1732/15). Additional tugs will be required if ship can be floated before she can be towed to port (R.A. Invergordon 1150/16). SUPPLEMENT p. 435

GIORGIO OHLSEN.
0630.

Italian ship, 5694 tons, reported by H.M.S. EGRET mined or torpedoed 6.5 miles west of the Cromer Knoll Lightship. (Believed to be Italian GIORGIO OHLSEN, 5694 tons.) Survivors being rescued by East Coast convoy. (D.C.N.S. 163). (EGRET 0630/14, 0745/14, 1129/14). (B.O. Humber 0853/14, 1740/16). (C. in C. Nore, 0813/14) (WIDGEON 0817/14). Not in convoy. 17 of crew of 33 (including a British pilot) rescued. Position of wreck 53°18.1' N. 1°11.3' E. accurate fix. (STORK 1200/15).

SULTAN STAR.1642
sunk.

British, 12306 tons, Capt. W.H. Bevan, Buenos Aires for Liverpool with meat, torpedoed in 48°54' N., 10°03' W. about 180 miles W.S.W. from Lands End, and sunk. One member of crew missing. Not in convoy. (I.C. 0361/40). (see S/Ms. attacked). (SULTAN STAR, 1643/14, 1650/14). SUPPLEMENT p. 436

14. 2.40.
Wednesday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

LANGLEEFORD 0900. Torpedoed and sunk West of Ireland.
sunk. Originally in HX 18. Straggler. 15 of
crew landed Loophead, Co. Clare, p.m. 16/2.
One boat missing. (I.C. 0362/40).
British (4622 tons). One man killed by
explosion, 2 died from exposure. (Ex. Tel).

SUPPLEMENT p. 435.

S/ms. Reported.

- Believed dispositions. (I.C. 0360/40).
(D.D.I.C. 1149/14).
1115. By French warship 43°05' N. 10°50' W.
(West Cape Finisterre, 70). (I.C. 0361/40).
1156. D.F., unknown enemy unit, unreliable fix.
57°N. 7° E. (D.N.I. 1222/14, addressed
SEALION, repeated R.A./S.).
1400. Merchant ship in Kirkwall reports sighting
U-Boat 85 miles 320 deg. from Butt
of Lewis at 1400/13. (V.A.N.P. 1424/14).
0325. D.F., unknown enemy unit, unreliable fix.
63°N. 7° E. (D.N.I. 1018/14).
1640. Position approx. 45°N. 9°30' W. (I.C.
0361/40). (D.N.I. 1721/14, 1847/14).
1721/14 cancelled. (1848/14).
0811. (BOREAS and GURKHA hunting U-Boat which
torpedoed GRETAFIELD. (C. in C. Rosyth
0811/14).
0839. (KASHMIR ordered to join. (C. in C. H.F.
0839/14). KIPLING ordered to join.
(F.O.C.O.S. 1535/14). (KASHMIR 1351/14).
1550. Sighted by A/c. co. S.E. WIDGEON and
SHELDRAKE searching. 53°27' N. 1°2' E.
(C. in C. Nore 1641/14, 1734/14). (I.C.
0361/14).
1944. 57°30' N. 2°35' E. reliable position.
(I.C. 0361/40). (D.N.I. 2016/14).
2037. Doubtful position 51°N., 15° W. (W. by S.
Fastnet 210'). (I.C. 0361/40).
1300. D.F., enemy unit, bearing 060 degrees or 240
degrees. (MANCHESTER 1735/14).
- North Atlantic.
0000 - 0100. Alongside tanker NORDMEER in Vigo Bay,
taking oil. (Consul, Vigo, 1407/14).
(not believed).

S/ms. ...



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/ms. Attacked.

1700.

By WHITSHED, ACASTA and VESPER, in 48°54' N.,
10°03' W. on U-Boat which had sunk SULTAN
STAR (I.C. 0361/14). Port saddle tank
of U-Boat broke surface as she rolled over
and sank after attack by WHITSHED. Contact
remained stationary. (D.C.N.S. 164).
(C. in C. W.A. 1703/14). **SUPPLEMENT** p. 435.

WHITSHED congratulated on apparently
successful attack. (D.A./S.W., 0019/15).

1100-1230.

By GURKHA

SUPPLEMENT p 435

HOME COMMANDSMovements.Home Fleet.

HOOD, WARSPITE and 7 destroyers are N.W. of Shetlands, they are due in Clyde 17/2.

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes	Trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland	2 Cruisers, 8 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait	1 " , 1 "
North of Iceland	1 A.M.C.

In addition to the above, 9 destroyers are now proceeding temporarily to strengthen the Northern Patrol (Operation W.R.) assisted by special air searches.

Trawler Movements (V.A.N.P. 0950/15)

Scapa etc.

Ships at Scapa 0600/15 (GREENWICH 0601/15)
Movements night 15/16 (F.O.C.O.S. 1802/15)

Nore Command.

Movements to 0700/16 (C. in C. Nore 0600/15)

Humber.

COVENTRY arrived 0710 (F.O. Humber 0800/15) to sail 0900 with convoy F.S.95 (F.O. Humber 2208/14) Movements 15/2 (F.O. Humber 1150/15)

W. Approaches.

Arrivals (C. in C. W.A. 0933/15)

Portsmouth.

Arrivals (C. in C. Portsmouth 1047/15)

Rosyth.

Movements in Area R.E, S2, S6 (C. in C. Rosyth 1932/15)

Invergordon.

Movements (R.A. Invergordon 1325/15)

Submarines.

Positions 0700/16 (D.C.1920/15)

Operations.Norwegian Coast Patrol.

GLASGOW return to Scapa. To leave patrol 1200/16. (D.O.D.(H) 0017/15, F.O.C. 18th C.S.0323/15) C. in C. H.F. 1149/11 para(E.) Trawlers are reported to fish also near Vesteralen in 68° 40' N. 14° 30' E. (D.N.I. 1538/15) Visit these localities on passage back (C. in C. H.F. 1756/15 to GLASGOW)

Operation DT (Sweep into Skagerrak).

PENELOPE fouled A/S baffle. Unlikely she will be able to proceed tonight (C. in C. Rosyth 0118/15)
ARETHUSA and 5 destroyers (S.O. Capt. D.4) left Rosyth. As result of reports received of German tanker ALTMARK passing Bergen noon/15 and also of her being sighted off Norwegian Coast 200 miles N. of Bergen at 1600/14 ALTMARK (which carries 400 British prisoners

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

Operation DT
(Sweep into
Skagerrak)
(contd)

transferred from GRAF SPEE) has been made the chief objective of the British force. ALTMARK is believed to be about 12000 tons and capable of 20 knots. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1505/15, Rayne, Trondheim 1600/15, D.D.I.C. 1601/15, Rayne, Trondheim 1610/15, D.N.I. 2020/15, Dormer, Oslo 2100/15, Bergen 2159/15, D.C. 2213/15, C. in C. H.F. 0010/16, D.C. 2314/15, Haugesund 1830/15) C. in C. Rosyth's 1616/15 investigate reported tanker W.R. Adty's 1601/15 (C. in C. H.F. 1956/15) Other information given to the force see Enemy Intelligence.

M.T.B.
Patrol.

Nightly. East of War Channel and North of 20 F. buoy within visibility distance of Longstone Light (C. in C. Rosyth 1136/15) (The object is to prevent enemy surface minelayers operating in this area)

Operation W.R.

If not in contact GURKHA and KASHMIR abandon hunt and comply with my 0951/13 (C. in C. H.F. 1348/15) All ships taking part to consider themselves included in address and delivery groups for Northern Patrol (C. in C., H.F. 1036/15).

Operation V.D.

RENOWN, EXETER and escorts arrived at Plymouth 0930-1000/15, ARK ROYAL at Portsmouth 0930/15.


HOME COMMANDSAir.Aircraft engines heard.

Aircraft engines heard 3 to 4 miles from shore, as if aircraft on water and later taxi-ing, 2100/14. None of our aircrafts known to have been there (R.A. Invergordon 0215/15)

Air Warning.

Warning possible air attack Firth of Forth to Shetlands (D.D.I.C. 1629/15)

Air Searches 16/2

C. in C. Rosyth 1846/15, 2006/15. Normal patrols were flown and in addition a special patrol to assist the Northern Patrol.

Operation K.L.M.

Air reconnaissance reports (H.Q. Bomber Command 1145/15, C. in C. Rosyth 1616/15 Donibristle 1610/15) (No German ships seen)

Enemy air activity.

Two aircraft reported in Heligoland Bight 1545 and 1547 steering 315° - 318° (I.C. 0362/40)

BRECH WOOD. SUPPLEMENT p 436

Mining.Sweeping Reports.

F.O.I.C. Harwich 2224/15, 2104/15.
F.O.I.C. Greenock 2119/15.
C. in C. Rosyth 2100/15 (one magnetic mine exploded in Southern Approach Channel to Dundee 56° 24' 4' N. 2° 38' W) Latest swept channel (C. in C. Rosyth 1931/15)
N.O.I.C. Liverpool 1945/15.
Cdre. I.C. Sheerness 1945/15 (Southend area now reported clear)
C. in C. Portsmouth 1818/15.
V.A. Dover 1809/15 (10th M/S floating. No trawler sweeping, none available)
Experimental Flotilla (C.O.V.X.F. Brightlingsea 1801/15)
A.C.O.S. 1800/15.
F.O.I.C. Tyne 1757/15.
F.O.I.C. Portland 1749/15.
Port Mining Officer, Swansea 1730/15.
N.O.I.C. Falmouth, 1715/15.
BORDE exploded a mine 15/2 296° 4.0 miles Sunk Lt. V. Ship has 10 ft. of water in fore peak. Unable to pump. Returning to Chatham (C. in C. Nore 1544/15)
One mine exploded 53° 16' N. 1° 14' E. (F.O. Humber 1835/15) Capt. M/S reports. Four mines exploded in sweep ahead of convoy 0815 (F.O. Humber 0855/15).

HOME COMMANDSMining (Cont.)

Completion of D.M.L.8
Gallop minefield.

Escorts for TEVIOT BANK (Adty. 1534/15)
Deep lines to be laid 17/2 (D.D.O.D.
(M) 1140/15.)

Shipping.Convoys.

O.N.12 (outward bound, 23 ships) is east of the Shetlands, escorted by 4 destroyers one submarine, and an A/A cruiser (D.C.N.S 164).
H.N.11 arrived 0715/15 (N.C.S.O. Methil 0914/15)
H.N.12 (homeward bound) leaves Norway 16/2. (D.C.N.S. 164)
O.B.92 Details (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1517/15) Sailed (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1607/15)
F.N.96. Will run. My 2214/14 Cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1258/15) Escort (C. in C. Rosyth 1036/15, 1328/15).
H.G.F. Arrived (N.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1300/15)
O.A.92. Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 0958/15)
O.N. and H.N.13 Cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1300/15) Amendment (C. in C. Rosyth 1004/16)
O.A.93 G.F. Programme (N.C.S.O. Thames 1414/15).
H.X.21 Escort ALAUNIA, subsequently returning to Halifax (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1546/15)
M.T. Sailed with A/S Trawler RUTLANDSHIRE A/S Trawler MELBOURNE grounded on leaving and has not sailed (N.O.I.C. Newcastle on Tyne 2316/15)
H.G.F.19 Sailing telegram (D.T.D.1127/15)
O.G.18 Sailing telegram (C. in C. W.A.1137/15)
S.L.F.20 Sailing telegram (D.T.D.1148/15, 1150/15)

East coast convoys.

List of. Amending his 1746/9 (C. in C. Rosyth 1036/15)
F.N.95 Sailed 0830/15 (N.C.S.O. Thames 1124/15).
F.S. and F.N. covering force (C. in C. Rosyth 1036/15, 1704/16)
H.N.11 Re S.S.WANDA joining. Submit any future attempt to join convoy in this manner be discouraged (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1031/15)

HOME COMMANDS.Shipping. (Cont.)Goodwin Pilots.

Essential (V.A. Dover's 1246/13) ships arriving from Eastward bound Thames should be able to pick up a pilot at North Goodwin. (C. in C. Nore 1655/15.

Routeing.

My 1603/30/12 para. 1. Ships proceeding up English Channel bound for East Coast ports should only be routed as far as Downs (D.T.D. 1043/15)

Unescorted Ships.

Due 18/2. (D.T.D., 1413/15).

Italia
Line.

Ready to enter agreement re contraband passenger mail control (D.E.W.D. 1947/15)

Casualties and Defects.

MALAYA

Refit 3 or 4 weeks from 18/4 (D.O.D.(F) 1328/15).

PRINCESS VICTORIA

Taken in hand 15/2. Date of completion 28/2 (F.O.I.C. London 1507/15)

LORD WAKEFIELD

H.M. Trawler in collision a.m./15 with Estonian S.S. ARCTURUS. Both slightly damaged. (N.O.I.C. Swansea 1705/15)

CERESIO
HOSTILE

Engine room defects (F.O. Tyne 1310/15)
Revised date for completion 26/2. (A.S. Chatham 1326/15)

DUNCAN

Left Invergordon in tow of two tugs 1325/15 for Rosyth where she will be repaired. Escorted by 3 destroyers.

HARTISMERE.

Reported her engines broken down 840 miles S.W. Freetown. A.M.C. QUEEN OF BERMUDA who was in vicinity ordered to tow her towards Freetown. A.M.C. JERVIS BAY is being sent to take over the tow. (C. in C. S.A. 0008/15)



HOME COMMANDS.

Miscellaneous.

Obstruction.

S.S. DOVER ABBEY struck submerged (metal)
? obstruction 51° 23' N. 2° 6' E.
(F.O.I.C. London 1220/15)

20th C.S.

The 6 A/A cruisers to be formed into 20th
C.S. under a Commodore of R.A. Most
convenient date will be about 20/3 when
CARLISLE completes working up and arrives
at Humber, by which time there should be 3
cruisers completed and operating together.
(O.D.1027/40)

D/F bearings
to assist
navigation.

Commencing 18/2 W/T silence may be broken
to obtain D/F bearings from Malin Heed
and stations in British Isles. Procedure
(Adty 1937/15 "A" message Home and Abroad
974 A) cf. M03300/40 H.M.S.'s JACKAL,
JAVELIN, JAGUAR. Detached Destroyers R's of P.
from 22 January to 1st February re difficulty
of navigating under foul weather conditions
and with no navigational aids).

Ice.

Summary. West of Iceland reported free of ice
for 70 miles. Reliable indications that
entrances to Jade and Weser are only kept open
by icebreakers. (D.N.I. 1938/15)

Dutch Ports.

D.N.I.1137/15. Ports of Flushing, Rotterdam,
Ymuiden, Amsterdam are open to ocean going
ships. Delfzyl is closed. Harlingen area
is closed (N.A. Hague 1830/15)

WEATHER.

0400	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	Southerly, moderate.	Good.
Thames	Northerly, light.	Moderate.
Channel	Southerly, light.	Good.
W. Approaches	Northerly, light.	Good.
Horn's Reef.	Northerly, light.	Moderate.

Outlook. Little change.



HOME COMMANDS.

217

Enemy Intelligence.

Operation D.T.

From available information nearly all German ships recently loaded at Narvik will have returned to Germany by 16/2. NÆUFELS left Trondheim 12/2 and German ships returning from abroad or other Norwegian ports may be encountered. Skagerrak is reported ice free from Lindesnes nearly to Hantsholm (D.O.D.(H) 0015/15)

Use of Norwegian Waters.

Submarines escorting German ships.

Captain of Norwegian PRINS OLAV reports that Norwegian coastal pilots state German submarines escort German ships homeward bound from Marstrand Fjord across the Skaw and along Jutland coast, but whilst ice conditions obtain from neighbourhood of Christiansand South (Rayne, Trondheim, 1330/15)

Reported that German ships after changing pilots at Kopervik are believed to leave territorial waters at Jaederen (58.44' N. 5.28' E) or Lindesnes (58 N., 7. E)(D.D.I.C/1219/15)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

218

North Atlantic.French Movements.14/2, 15/2, (S.O.(I) Gibraltar 0924/15)
(F.O.C.N.A. 0032/15, 2340/15)

13th D.F.

Proposal for escort ships relieving destroyers
of 13th D.F. (F.O.C.N.A., 1136/15) Concur
(C. in C., W.A. 1256/16)

EMILE BERTIN

French cruiser from Casablanca, route.
(F.O.C.N.A. 1412/15) Route altered (F.O.C.N.A.
2004/15)French positions.

1200/15 (D.C.0247/15).

Convoy positions etc.(D.C.1918/15)America and West Indies.Hiring tug.Admty. 1731/14. N.S.H.Q. Ottawa already
informed me twin screw tug of about 500 tons
and 1200 H.P. not available in Canada. (C.
in C. A.W.I. 1131/15.German W/T
Station.Callao reports German W/T station believed
operating 48.5 metres at Ancon, near
Guayaquil, on oil concession of Otto Wolff,
Anglo-Ecuadoran Company (A.2) (S.O.(I)
Kingston 1200/15)CABLE ENTERPRISE.Cable ship CABLE ENTERPRISE left Grenada.
(S.O.(I) Kingston 1229/15)South Atlantic.Coast Lights.Lights and aids to navigation in Union of
South Africa and S.W. Africa are re-established
15/2 subject to extinction without notice in
emergency (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1126/15)

REPULSE.

Adty. 0055/24. Intend to sail REPULSE
for Freetown 23/2 (C. in C. W.A. 1944/15)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

219

South Atlantic.

HARTISMERE

Engine disabled 13° 02' S., 22° 45' W.
at noon 14/2. H.M.S. QUEEN OF BERMUDA
to take her in tow for Freetown. (C. in
C. S.A. 0001/15, 0008/15, 0250/15)
(S.O.(I) Freetown 1245/15)

Neutrality
Regulations.

We can ask and expect to receive anything
that can be legally defended against
protests within existing neutrality regulations
and Hague Convention. Am not in favour
of our restricting belligerent rights, as
a gesture to Inter-American Neutrality
Conference, but impose on ourselves following
restrictions so far as they prove practicable.

(a) H.M. Ship which is about to fuel or has
fuelled in a neutral port, to avoid capturing
an enemy merchant ship leaving a near port
of same country.

(b) Avoid capturing an enemy ship within
sight of an inhabited part of S. American
coast.

(c) Kill to be made clear of neutral shipping
which might interfere with capture of crew.

(d) Avoid stopping and boarding neutral ships
on S. American coastwise traffic lane.

Valuable suggestion made by H.M. Ambassador
is that when a capture or scuttling takes
place within security zone immediate announce-
ment to be made that ship was suspected of
or s/m (R.A.S.A.D. 1940/14)

Force H.

My 1134/7. Force H. to be sailed from Cape
Port p.m. 18th. Route (C. in C., S.A.
1240/15)

Australia.

D/F Station.

Loonawarra D/F station will commence operations
1940/26/2. (Australian Naval Board, 0946Z/15)

FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean.

[REDACTED]

ROSAURA

[REDACTED]

On completion of trials, to be sailed for Med. May be employed as additional escort for an OG Convoy at discretion of C. in C. W.A. (D.O.D.(H) 1936/15)

Italian Armaments.

Palermo reports re steel for torpedo boats armoured train at Posto Empedocle and guns on cliffs west of Posto Empedocle (S.O.I. Malta, 1342/15)

Messina Ferry Boats.

Admty. 1903/10. Report from Palermo in amplification of my 1347/8 re arming and function of Messina ferry boats. (S.O.(I) Malta, 1653/15)

Carrier Pigeon.

Found aboard Greek HOLLANDIA. Jaffa Police informed. (S.O.(I) Malta, 1626/15)

BIRMINGHAM

To sail for U.K. 19/2 (C. in C. Med.1915/15)

East Indies.

Aden Boom
Defence.

Admty. 1053/9. Crew can be provided from local civilian sources, naval personnel not available. N.O.I.C. Aden to report numbers. (V.A. Malta, 1247/15)

DESPATCH.

Your 1115/14 Intend to transit Canal 21/2 and arrive Kingston 23/2. (DESPATCH 0958/15)

China.

Germans in Neutral Ships.

Request confirmation that Admty. 1200/14/2 cancelled Admty. 0034/13/10 (removal of Germans from neutral ships) Grateful for clear statement of policy in reply to my 14012/12/2 (C. in C. China 0430Z/15)
British Ambassador, Tokyo requires particulars of Trautmann if not already in Japanese ship. (C. in C. China 1037Z/15)
Trautmann not reported as sailing in NISSYO MARU. (C.I.S. Singapore 1415Z/15)

Neutral warships.

Italian and Japanese warships, positions (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0531Z/15.)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

221

Home Waters.

GODFRIED BUEREN) Radio intercept to s.s. ELISBACH from Norddeich:
 CONSUL HORN) Do not enter Cuxhaven. As long as possible
 LÜBECK) assist BUEREN, CONSUL HORN and if necessary
 trawler LUEBECK. Pilot Office (GREENWICH 1553/15)

IDA BLUMENTHAL Report attempting leave Christiansand South
 58° 09' N., 8° 00' E. for Germany p.m. 15/2 if
 ice allows. (D.C.2212/15) (Christiansand 1800/15)

BARRENFELS Arrived 14/2 unladen. (Narvik 1248/15, 1213/16)
 (name unknown) Arrived 15/2 partly laden
 (Narvik 1213/16)

German Ships. My 1715/11 and my 1530/14 refer to same ships.
 (German ships at Kirkenes) (N.A. Oslo, 1608/15)

North Atlantic.

SEVILLA Left Seville 0930/15, destination said to be
 Huelva, (Seville 1000/15, 2300/15) (D.N.I. 1537/15)
 KLAUS SCHÖKE) Admty. 1659/15. No indication of sailing at
 GERMANIA) present. (N.C.S.O. Fayal 1900/15)
 HUNDESECK) Cleared for Huelva 2200/15, probably sailing
 a.m. 16th with HELIOS (Seville 2300/15)

South Atlantic.

LAHN Has commenced loading wool at Montevideo
 (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1855/15)
 WOLFSBURG Pernambuco reports loaded 7400 tons valuable
 cargo (S.O.(I) Freetown 2200/15)
 No confirmation of report of scuttling.
 (D.C.0233/16)

America and West Indies.

STELLA My 1622/14. H.M. Minister reports Govt. requested
 Customs administration advance them 30,000 dollars,
 suggest connection STELLA. Pressnot allowed
 to refer to vessel (S.O.I. Kingston, 1245/15.)

IDARWALD Bunkering at Tampico, IDARWALD preparing to sail
 PHRYGIA next few days (S.O.I. Kingston, 2333/15)



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

America and West Indies (cont.)

MIMI HORN
SEATTLE
VANCOUVER.
ESTE
HANNOVER

Curacao passes report from Shipping Head of Oil Co., that 60 men ex MIMI HORN, SEATTLE and VANCOUVER, St. Michael Bay, joined ESTE and HANNOVER, at Caracas Bay by schooner which also supplying stores. My 1443/15, result of orders from Germany preparing attack Holland (B.D.) S.O(I), Kingston, 2132/15)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked

223

- SLEIPNER 2259 Danish 1066 tons. S.O.S. 40 miles N. Rattray Head. Abandoning ship (SLEIPNER 2259/15) KIPLING to investigate (C. in C. Rosyth 2330/15). Request information N.C.S.O. Copenhagen 1115/16. Reply (D.N.I. 2122/16) (Wick Radio intercept 1119/16). KIPLING recovered one lifeboat (KIPLING 1116/16) (C. in C. Rosyth 1248/16) 58° 18' N. 1° 46' W. Reported sunk by torpedo (I.C. 0362/40) 6 passengers and 6 crew reported saved. (Reuter 16/2). Survivors see RHONE (C. in C. Rosyth 1911/16). Crew picked up by Swedish fishing boat (A.C.O.S. 1615/16) Names of survivors in KIPLING (A.C.O.S. 1326/20). **SUPPLEMENT p. 436.**
- RHONE 2359 Danish 1064 tons, torpedoed midnight 15-16/2. 50 miles N. Rattray Head (Wick Radio 1119/16, A.C.O.S. 1615/16) 11 saved of crew of 20 by Swedish fishing boat. Captain injured (Times 17/2). Request information (N.C.S.O. Copenhagen 1115/16) (Reply D.N.I. 2122/16) (C. in C. Rosyth 1248/16) 58° 18' N. 1° 46' W. Reported sunk by torpedo (I.C. 0362/40). Swedish vessel STANDARD arrived Wick 1605 with 39 survivors from RHONE and SLEIPNER, 15 men missing from the two ships. (C. in C. Rosyth. 1911/16). KIPLING searching (KIPLING 1116/16)
- MARTIN
GOLDSCHMIDT
about 14-15 Feb. Probably torpedoed off N. of Scotland (I.C. 0362/40) Danish (2095 tons). Details requested (D.N.I. 1437/15 to N.A. Oslo)
- DEN HAAG 1315
Sunk. Dutch tanker (8971 tons) sunk 150 miles N.N.W. of Ushant. Ships asked to keep look out for 2 missing lifeboats with 13 men (Scheveningen Radio 0051/23) sunk by explosion in approx. 48° N. 8° W. 3 boats launched, one with Captain and 30 men was picked up by British ship and landed London. Nothing known of other 2 boats, though one reported found empty off Lizard (Dutch N.A.)
- BISP Norwegian 1000 tons (formerly English vessel TRURO CITY) Feared sunk, no word since left England (Press telegram, Haugesund, 15/2).
- * STEINSTAD a.m.
* TEBENSTAD Norwegian (2475 tons) torpedoed off West coast of Ireland (I.C. 0367/40).
- S/ms Reported. Believed U-boat dispositions (D.D.I.C. 1228/15) C. in C. Rosyth 1819/15 see 30/1. (Re. CADONA's report).
- 1953 55° 40' N. 2° 30' E. approx. (I.C. 0362/40)
- 1902 DARING in contact with possible U-boat 30 miles N.N.E. Rattray Head. Contact lost before attack could be delivered (A.S.W. 165) Cf. RHONE and SLEIPNER sunk 16/2).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines attacked

1158
2336

VENETIA attacked good contact VDRY 4344
(VENETIA 1158/15)
Position 40 miles S.S.E. of Fastnet 50° 43' N.
9° 17' W. VENETIA was the single escort of a
homeward bound Halifax convoy. (A.S.W.D. 164)
Attacked again 2336. Operating conditions
difficult due to southerly gale and heavy sea.
(VENETIA 0135/16)
DARING probably in contact with s/m (DARING
1902/15) Asking for position (C. in C. Rosyth
2152/15) reply. D.V.S.E 1017 (DARING 2216/15)

1515

NORTHERN DAWN attacked contact 61° 26' N.
1° 10' W. (40 miles N. by W. Muckle Flugga)
(I.C.0363/40) (A.C.O.S. 1647/16) **SUPPLEMENT p. 436.**

By GURKHA. **SUPPLEMENT p. 436.**

1. The arrangement of the War Diary is as follows:-

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| HOME COMMANDS | - Policy |
| (Classification | - Defence of United Kingdom |
| by subjects) | - Movements |
| | - Operations |
| | - Allied Air Activity |
| | - Enemy Air Activity |
| | - Mining |
| | - Enemy Intelligence |
| | - U-Boats |
| | - Navigational |
| | - Technical |
| | - Casualties and Defects |
| | - Shipping and Convoys |
| FOREIGN STATIONS | - North Atlantic |
| (Classification | - South Atlantic |
| by stations) | - Mediterranean |
| | - East Indies |
| | - America and West Indies |
| | - Australia and New Zealand |
| | - U-Boat Campaign |

Additional subject headings are sometimes employed temporarily, e.g. when an important operation is in progress.

2. The following volumes should be used to supplement the War Diary: the dates given in brackets are those on which the series held by War Diary commences:-

- (a) Movements of H.M. Ships (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (23 February 1940).
- (b) Western Approaches (daily) Situation Reports (1 September 1943).
- (c) Dispositions and Movements (Foreign Stations) (1 September 1943).
- (d) Convoy Returns (Positions of convoys and composition of escorts, positions of independent ships and H.M. ships: from Combined Plot) (1 March 1941).
- (e) Daily Convoy Summary (Report made by Admiralty to Connav, giving arrivals and departures, with composition of convoy) (21 June 1943).
- (f) Air Staff Operational Summary (prepared by Air Ministry War Room) (1 July 1941, No.222)
- (g) Daily Operations Report for First Lord (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (13 September 1939).
- (h) List of abbreviations.
- (i) List of Convoy letters.

HOME COMMANDSMovements.Home Fleet

BIRMINGHAM to join H.F. on arrival in U.K.
(D.O.D.(H) 1246/16)

Operation D.T.

HOOD, WARSPITE and 7 destroyers 57° 3' N. 11°
6' W. course 47° 11 knots. Severe easterly gale.
(F.O.C.B.C.S. 1901/16).

Orders for supporting force EDINBURGH, NORFOLK,
SOUTHAMPTON, DARING, IMPERIAL (C. in C.H.F.
2318/16).

EDINBURGH raise steam for full speed (C.S.2.
2109/16) Orders (C. in C.H.F. 2330/16).

NORFOLK (? detached from escort of HN convoy)
proceed towards Egersund Lt. (F.O.C.O.S. 2125/16)
Her position etc. (NORFOLK 2230/16)

SOUTHAMPTON orders (C. in C.H.F. 2344/16)

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - trawlers only.

Faroes to Iceland - 2 cruisers, 8 A.M.Cs.

Denmark Strait .. - 1 " 1 "

North of Iceland - 1 A.M.C.

Seven destroyers temporarily (Operation WR)

Orkneys and
Shetlands.

Scapa arrivals (F.O.C.O.S. 1801/16). Ships at
Scapa (GREENWICH 0601/16). Tonight's movements
(F.O.C.O.S. 1804/16). Scapa movements (A.C.O.S.
1034/16)

Nore Command

to 0700/17 (C. in C. Nore 0520/16)

CERES)
COLOMBO)

For Australian Station. Arrangements (D.O.D.(F)
1608/16)

S/m's positions

0700/17 and movements. (R.A.(S) 1714/16, 1951/16
1012/16, 1823/16) 0700/16 (D.C. 2043/16.)
Cancelled (D.C. 0027/17)

. OperationsNorwegian Coast
Patrol.

My 1801/13. Parted company with HERRLICHKEIT.
Time. position etc. (SOUTHAMPTON 0002/16)

H O M E C O M M A N D S.Operations (Contd.)Moray Firth
Patrol.

Intend to employ 4 destroyers to be constantly on Moray Firth Patrol during present moonlight periods. Arrangements. (C. in C. Rosyth 1215/16, C. in C. H.F. 0027/17)

Operation W.R.

ARUCAS, WANGONI, WAHEHE, ORIZABA, SAO PAULO, SANTOS, LA CORUNA (descriptions) may reach patrol lines shortly (V.A.N.P. to N.P. 1345/16)

Operation V.O.

Results disappointing. Analysis of operation to be made. (D.O.D.(H) 1416/16 to C. in C. W.A. 1415/16 to HERMES).

Operation D.T.ALTMARK

ALTMARK is chief objective (C. in C.H.F. 0010/16). Report of large ship steaming slowly along coast (N.A. Oslo 1000/16). ALTMARK passes Jaederen Rev 1200/16. B.2. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1004/16, D.D.I. C. 1114/16) Proceed to intercept (C. in C.H.F. 1208/16 to D. (4) (COSSACK) Aircraft reports ALTMARK in D.V.R.A. 1705 course 140° speed 8 knots 1255 (C. in C. Rosyth 1318/16 to D(4), ARETHUSA). Another aircraft report D.V.C.T. 2847 track coastal, speed 6 knots 2 miles off coast 1252 (C. in C. Rosyth 1358/16). Asking for Blenheim fighters to be sent to protect COSSACK (C. in C.H.F. 1423/16). Ice conditions today ship will be obliged to go outside territorial waters ^{in Skagerrak, must go outside territorial waters at} at Bergen where control is strict. Warning of enemy aircraft and submarines (N.A. Oslo 1525/16) Asking his course and speed and whether in touch with ALTMARK (D.C. 1531/16). I am in Josing Fiord 58° 19' N. 6° 20' E. with ALTMARK and a Norwegian gunboat. I have demanded English prisoners (Capt. (D)4 1616/16). Intercepted report from ALTMARK to German Embassy saying INTREPID (Comdr. R. C. Gordon) tried to come alongside 200 metres from land which was prevented by turning into Josing Fiord etc. (GREENWICH 1707/16). Fiord is dead end. Second Norwegian gunboat has torpedo tube trained on me (Capt. (D)4 1632/16 to Adty.) Concentrate 3 submarines off Josing Fiord (D.C.N.S. 1723/16 to V.A.(S)) Orders to SEAL, ORZEL, TRIAD to proceed with all despatch (R.A. (S) 1739/16. 1933/16). Their orders (C.N.S. 2207/16. R.A.(S) 2252/16). Informing them and (D)4 of situation. (C. in C.H.F. 1958/16, 1959/16) C.O. of Norwegian T.B. KJELL informs me ALTMARK's pilots state she was examined at Bergen 15/2 and authorised to travel south through territorial waters: unarmed and nothing known of British prisoners. I have withdrawn outside territorial waters and awaiting your instructions. (Capt. (D)4 1757/16 to Adty). Unless Norwegian T.B.

16. 2. 40. 227
Friday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations (Contd.)

Operation D.T. T.B. undertakes to convoy ALTMARK to Bergen with joint Anglo-Norwegian guard on board and joint escort you should board her, liberate prisoners and take possession of ship pending further instructions. If Norwegian T.B. interferes warn her to stand off. If she fires on you do not reply unless attack is serious, in which case defend yourself, using no more force than necessary. (Adty. to COSSACK 1750/16). My 1750/16. If offer of joint escort not accepted and you have been forced to board, action to be taken as follows. (a) If prisoners found by you on board bring ship in as prize. (b) If no prisoners on board Captain and Officers are to be brought to England in order that we may ascertain what has been done with prisoners. Ship to be left in fiord. (Adty. to (D)4 2312/16). Sail as soon as you have recovered prisoners. Leave the ship. Steer to N.W. at maximum speed (Adty. to (D)4 0202/17). COSSACK entered Josing Fiord after dark and succeeded in getting alongside ALTMARK, who had grounded stern first whilst manoeuvring in an attempt to sink COSSACK. Some fighting ensued causing one British and several German casualties. Between 300 and 400 British prisoners were rescued, no Germans taken. Norwegian gunboats were passive spectators. COSSACK expects to be 45 miles E. Buchan Ness by 0800 (D.C. 0757/17). (Adty. 2148/16, 0202/17, 0256/17, 0339/17, 0340/17, 0358/17, 1302/17) C. in C. Rosyth 0002/17, 1055/17, 1135/17. Capt. (D)4 0142/17, 0150/17, 0230/17, 0337/17, 0924/17, 1225/17, 1355/17. ALTMARK 0001/17 describes the operation.

BALDUR (German tanker) intercepted by IVANHOE off Josing Fiord reported to be scuttling. (D.C. 0759/17, Capt. (D)4 2007/16, 0924/17).

In case of damage to any of the ships off the Norwegian coast the necessary dispositions were made to move up reinforcements, including HOOD, WARSPITE and 3 cruisers. (See Movements). Three submarines were also moved towards Josing Fiord. Orders for ORZEL, TRIAD, SEAL to take up positions. Re. s/m L23. (R.A.(S) 2252/16). Orders for L.23 (R.A.(S) 2234/16). See also R.A.(S) 1012/16, 1823/16. Your 2314/15. Ship not passed visibility distance of my position 210° Skudesnaes Lt. ? 10 miles (SEAL 0140/16 to Adty.)

Between 1245 and 1840 4 enemy aircraft were near the ships intercepting ALTMARK but did not interfere. Other aircraft were identified off Sylt between 1723 and 1815.

Notes on book

Comd. Rowbotham.

Historical Section,
Admiralty,
S.W.1.

14th June, 1957.

I am sorry not to have answered your query about the Altmark episode before, but I have only this moment succeeded in getting hold of the Admiralty record.

The story is dealt with accurately in Naval Staff History, Home Waters and Atlantic, Vol.I. p.p. 152-155, (which you have no doubt consulted) and the two signals from the Admiralty giving Vian his instructions are quoted verbatim, so I won't go into that.

The only question is whether Vian actually carried out the instruction to make the proposal you quote to the C.O. of the Kjell.

Vian's report, after quoting his own signal to Admiralty asking for instructions says:-

"In reply I received Admiralty Message 1750/16/2 and 2312/16/2, in which I was given explicit directions as to how to proceed.

Before leaving the Fiord I had received an undertaking from the Commander of the Norwegian torpedo boat that he would search Altmark whilst I waited outside; but I believe he never attempted to do so.

.....
On re-entering fiord Cossack went alongside Torpedo Boat Kjell and I delivered your message to the Commanding Officer. His refusal was, he said, based on instructions of his Government. I informed him that at whatever cost I must substantiate his assurance that there could be no British prisoners on board Altmark, as vessel had been twice examined in Norwegian ports. I invited him to embark my boarding party and accompany them during search of ship. He declined on account of ice conditions. After further parley and delay he consented to take passage in Cossack and to accompany my boarding officers. He returned to his ship during the fighting.

.....
The clarity and unequivocal character of the orders received from the Admiralty in connection with the Altmark incident rendered their execution straightforward."

I think it is quite clear from the foregoing that Derry's Norwegian Commander's memory is at fault, and that Vian did in fact make the proposal to him, as indeed he was bound to do.

P.A.D.

Professor J.H. Butler O.B.E., M.V.O.,
Cabinet Office,
Queen Anne's Chambers,
41 Tothill Street,
S.W.1.

MOST SECRET.

228

16.2.40.
Friday.



WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operation D.T.
Rescue of British Prisoners from
ALTMARK.

MO444/40. Contents:-

Report of Captain (D) 4 (COSSACK),
containing enclosures ARETHUSA -
Remarks on Operations.

SIKH - Letter of Proceedings.
NUBIAN - Letter of Proceedings.
IVANHOE - Letter of Proceedings.
INTREPID - Letter of Proceedings.

Report of Boarding Officer (Lieut.
Commdr. B.T.Turner, (COSSACK)
List of liberated prisoners
(ASHLEA, DORIC STAR, HUNTSMAN,
NEWTON BEECH, TAIROA, TREVANION).
Track Chart.

SUPPLEMENT

p. 457

p. 462.



229

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

16.2.40.
Friday

Operations.

Operation D. J.

H.M. S/m. SEAL Patrol report 5.2.40-23.2.40.
M. 04432/40.

HOME COMMANDSAir

Operation D.T. Negative report from the 2 Hudsons mentioned in my 0428/16. Visibility off Danish and Norwegian coasts very good (C. in C. Rosyth 1122/16). Report of reconnaissance. ALTMARK sighted 1252 etc. (Donibristle 1707/16). Re. air co-operation (C. in C. Rosyth 0002/17). Aircraft reports ALTMARK D.V.R.A. 1705 course. 140° 8 knots at 1255 (C. in C. Rosyth 1318/16). Another aircraft report (C. in C. Rosyth 1358/16).

MiningSweeping Reports.

M/S and A/S vessels for 16/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 0056/16) etc. (C. in C. Rosyth 1730/16).
 F.O.i/c Portland 2140/16.
 No sweeping today (N.O.i/c Swansea 2130/16)
 F.O.i/c Harwich 2118/16.
 F.O.i/c Greenock 2055/16.
 N.O.i/c Liverpool 2035/16.
 One magnetic mine exploded 212° 1.3 miles from No. 3 (Western) Buoy (in area where mine was exploded yesterday). etc. (C. in C. Rosyth 2009/16). Only 4 M/S trawlers now operating etc. (C. in C. Rosyth 1730/16)
 V.A. Dover 2004/16.
 Cdre. i/c Sheerness 1942/16.
 Trawlers have swept ahead of Northbound and Southbound convoys etc. (F.O. Humber 1925/16, 1810/16).
 F.O.i/c Tyne 1856/16.
 Southerly gale prevents sweeping (N.O.i/c Falmouth 1735/16).
 C. in C. Portsmouth 1732/16.
 A.C.O.S. 1700/16.
 BORDE taken in hand. Work will prevent vessel sailing at 24 hours notice (A.S. Chatham 1626/16)

Operation D.M.L.8.
 (see 15/2)

TEVIOT BANK escorted by EXPRESS, ESK, sailed. (C. in C. Portsmouth 0443/16). 10th M/S Flotilla sailed. (V.A. Dover 2004/16).

Parachute sighted.

By CAPE MELVILLE just below surface 32° 12.2 miles Cromer Lt. Ho. (N.O.i/c Yarmouth 1200/16).

HOME COMMANDS.Shipping

Convoy Positions Uncertainty of positions of OG and OGF convoys causing waste of flying and steaming hours. Request latest information and that break of W/T silence in vicinity of St. Vincent be considered if over six hours ahead or astern. (F.O.C.N.A. 1100/16).

Pilot Station. V.A. Dover's 1246/13. Hoped to establish this
Downs. station in about ten days. (D. of N. 1341/16).

Convoys.

OHN14 CAIRO is A.A. escort (C. in C.H.F. 0946/16)
Scandinavian
Air Escorts CAIRO and CALCUTTA to be A.A. escorts for
alternate convoys until further orders. (C. in
C. H.F. 0946/16).
My 1300/15. Amendment. (C. in C. Rosyth 1004/16)
FS96 Arrived (N.C.S.O. Thames 1459/16)
HG20 Route (D.T.D. 1246/16)
Ocean Convoys 2000/16 (C. in C.W.A. 1449/16)
FN96 Sailed 0845 (N.C.S.O. Thames 0946/16) Sailed
2300 (N.C.S.O. Tyne 2310/16)
FS95 Arrived Southend (N.C.S.O. Thames 1429/16)
OB94 Route (C. in C.W.A. 1013/16)
OA94 Route (C. in C.W.A. 1012/16)
HN14 List (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1234/16)
HN12 Left p.m./15 (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1159/16)
HX20 Convoy sailing telegram (Capt. D'kyd. Halifax
1401/16). Was 18 hours late in leaving due to
weather. (Capt. D'kyd. Halifax 1505/16)
TM Sailed with 3rd A/S group 2130/16 (F.O.i/c
Tyne 2315/16)
FS98 Sailed with FLAMINGO, WESTON 2300/16 (-do-)
Norwegian
Convoys Over 160 ships sailed in 5 convoys which enabled
congestion at Bergen to be reduced. (A.C.N.S.
1735/16).

GRADA See 14/2. Was boarded 11/2 by GRAFTON. Nothing
suspicious found. (F.O. Humber 1836/16).

STOCKHOLM Re. Adty. 1730/27/1. Suspicious ship. Sailed
for Bergen 1005/16. (N.O.i/c Tyne 1751/16).

Air Escorts Your 1815/26/1 and my 1351/27/1. Requesting his
views on substitution of Air A/S escorts for the
smaller ships when suitable surface A/S escorts
cannot be provided. (Hd. of M. 2245/16).



16. 2. 40²³²
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Casualties and Defects

SOUTHAMPTON Delayed 20 hours by defect (SOUTHAMPTON 1015/16, 0221/17)

AURORA Docked 16/2 (As Rosyth 1800/16)

SUFFOLK Taken in hand 12/2. Anticipated date of completion 10/4 (SUFFOLK 1101/16, F.O.i/c Glasgow 1732/16). Can nothing be done to hasten? (C. in C.H.F. 1631/16) No. (F.O.i/c Glasgow 1431/17)

CHESHIRE To be taken in hand 29/3 for 14 days refit. (D.O.D.(F) 1534/16 to C. in C.S.A.)

AURANIA Propose she commence refit 26/2 (V.A.N.P. 1242/16)

ISLEFORD R.F.A., F.C. Cowburn, Master. While at anchor in Rothesay Sound. was run into by SS. FALAVEE of Larne at 0520/16. Slight damage port side. making water slightly. (ISLEFORD 0725/16).

Collision

GLEN DUN British collier, ashore off Ramsay I.O.M., feared total loss. (Press telegram 16/2).

Miscellaneous

ROMOLA Base ship Lowestoft, to be renamed EUROPA. (Patrols Lowestoft 1014/16, 1834/16).

Suspicious Ships STOCKHOLM sailed for Bergen 1005/16. (N.O.i/cTyne 1751/16)
Re ship sighted by Norwegian SANGSTAD 0330/14 in 61° 12' N. 13° 40' W. (V.A.N.P. 0015/16).

Complaint by C. in C.H.F. Adty. 2359/15 etc. S/ms. escorting German ships. Complaining that whenever an operation is afoot a report of a U-boat in the area is sent at the last moment. Giving instances. He suspects that these reports of U-boats are unfounded. (C. in C.H.F. 1747/16 to Adty.) Reply. (D.N.I. 2012/22).



HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous (Contd.)

Ice

Floating ice off coast of Denmark to depth of 30 miles (Donibristle 1115/16). Ice report (V.A.N.P. 1310/16).

Weather

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	N. Strong	Good
English Channel ..	S.E. Fresh	Good
W. Approaches ..	S.S.E. Strong to gale ..	Moderate in rain.

Outlook:- Wind remaining strong.

A complete change of weather is now taking place and it is probable that a South-westerly type and mild conditions will spread over this country within next 24 hours, probably extending to Denmark and N.W. Germany during the week-end. (C.S.N.M. 1215/16).

Enemy Intelligence

Activity at Emden.

French N.A. reports considerable activity at Emden. Minelayers embarking mines and T.Bs. torpedoes. A.2. (N.A. Hague 1830/16).

FINNO - RUSSIAN WAR

Attitude of Norway.

Adty. 1931/15. Norwegian Defence Officials hope and expect Allies are sending large quantities of war material to Finland and consequently any request for facilities of ports on West Coast are looked upon as being required for that purpose. As regards German information, only fear of disciplinary action prevents much being said. Sinking of neutral ships has caused deep resentment. (N.A. Oslo 1600/16).


 16. 2. 40. ²³⁴
 Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS
North Atlantic

Convoy Positions, etc. D.C. 1916/16.

French S/ms. Patrols (F.O.C.N.A. 1222/16)

German Cargoes French N.A. reports that Dutch vessel WESTLAND is loading cargo discharged from German vessels in Vigo. (Madrid 1201/16)

French Positions. 1200/16 (D.C. 0033/16)

East Indies

Transit of aircraft from Ceylon to Cape. Position to be explored. Suitability of transit facilities for operational purposes for 230 Sqn. to be examined etc. Re. flying boat facilities Madagascar, F.N.L.O. making enquiries. (C. in C. E.I. 1139/16)

America and West Indies

Use of U.S. Ports. C. in C.A.W.I.'s 1245/23/1. No longer any objection to ships carrying arms from Canada calling at U.S. ports, provided not made an assembly base for ships carrying munitions. (M. 1156/16).

German Exports Consul General, San Francisco, reports 10,000 tons of printing type now en route from Germany to U.S.A. via Japan. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1653/16)

BARON SCOTT Re. useless fuel loaded at Glasgow. Foul play suspected. (C. G. Havana, Cuba. 1754/16)

Dispositions. In view of S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica's 2333 (?15/2) and increasing moonlight, modifying my 1618/8 as follows. West Indies Oil Protective Force sight German ships at Curacao and Aruba at dawn and during dark hours etc. Movements of PERTH, DUNDEE to remain Kingston and Trinidad until due to relieve ASSINIBOINE and PENZANCE. (? Latter), relieve BARFLEUR when necessary. WAR BRAHMIN (oiler) to Kingston 17/2. JEANNE D'ARC in Curacao area until about 21/2. (C. in C.A.W.I. 1640/16).



FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Italian Troopships.

Movements to and from Tripoli (Consul, Tripoli. 1012/16).

French Cruiser MAILLE BREZE passed W. to E. (S.O.(I)Gib. 1426/16)

South Atlantic

Oil Stocks

Your 1833/14. As commercial stocks in S. America are low an additional Adty. oiler can be sent if necessary to Trinidad to avoid using commercial oil. Difficulties of oil position in S. America already explained by F.O. to Ministers in Brazil and Argentine. (D. of Stores 1321/16 to R.A.S.A.D.)

Routeing and bunkering.

N.C.S.O. Montevideo 1035/15. If maximum speed of these ships is between 9 and 15 knots route them for convoy in accordance with Adty. 1931/2/12/39. Ample diesel oil at Freetown. (C. in C.S.A. 1201/16).

EXETER's wounded. WAKAMA prisoners.

In view of recent decision of Argentine Govt. to intern all wounded sailors from warships it has been decided to send the W.O. and 7 ratings from EXETER, who are now convalescent, to the Cape in DORSETSHIRE. The 10 officers and 36 men who were captured from German WAKAMA will also proceed in DORSETSHIRE to Simonstown. (R.A.S.A.D. 1603Z/16).

Distribution

ALCANTARA, after making rendezvous with HAWKINS, to proceed Bahia area to intercept German ship leaving that port. QUEEN OF BERMUDA, on completion of duty with HARTISMERE, to proceed K.32 to rendezvous with HAWKINS on Feb. 22. DORSETSHIRE to proceed Rio de Janeiro to fuel, then patrol and watch for German ships leaving Santos. Force G. then proceed Plate and refuel. DORSETSHIRE subsequently to Falklands, embarking convalescents ex EXETER for Cape. (R.A.S.A.D. 1607/16).

Air Service

Dakar to Freetown (Adty. 1419/15). Details contained in my 1950/31/10/39. (C. in C.S.A. 1942/16)

Signalling

Steps to avoid error.



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Waters

HERR/LICHKEIT Trawler (captured). My 1801/13. Parted company with trawler at 1845/15 in 63° 40' N. 03° 30' E., trawler making good 7½ knots. (SOUTHAMPTON 0002/16).

BALDUR *not a tanker* ~~Tanker~~, intercepted by IVANHOE outside territorial waters off Josing Fiord, is scuttling herself. (Capt. (D)4, 2007/16)

German ship name unknown reported sailed from Narvik with ore 15/2 (D.D.I.C. 1845/16) Report that three weeks ago 3 German ships dropped their pilots at Kopervik and sailed south in convoy (Dormer, Oslo 1610/16). Capt. of BALDUR admitted to INTREPID he was outside territorial waters when stopped. Stated his ship was carrying ore. (Capt. (D)4, 0926/18).

North Atlantic.

KLIO }
EULER } (Arrived Gijon 1st Feb.). Reported to be now
MELILLA } moored head and stern as if laid up. (Consul, Vigo 1858/16)

SEVILLA Has proceeded to Bonanza (A.1. report) (Seville 2305/16).

WINDHUK Re. passenger in COLOMBIA carrying plans of machinery installation. German Consuls Sao Thome Funchal, and Lisbon instructed to seize plans at any cost. (R.O. Dar Es Salaam 1200/16).

South Atlantic

KONIGSBERG My 1530/12. KONIGSBERG escorted back to Para by armed tug. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1401/16). Associated Press report she was operating W/T in violation of Brazilian Neutrality Law, ordered to return to her moorings, now off Gaviotas Island.

LAHN S.O.(I) Freetown's 1215/16. Appears German ship LAHN will be used for shipment of large stocks of wool held by Germans in Uruguay but unlikely to sail for some time. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1842/16).

16. 2. 40. 237
Friday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips attacked.

- LINDA Estonian (1213 tons) 100 miles off Utsire. Probably torpedoed (I.C. 0362/40). Press reports state crew landed Kopervik 12/2. Details requested. (D.N.I. 2000/16 to N.A. Oslo).
- EIKA - date unknown. Norwegian (1503 tons). Probably torpedoed in North Sea. (I.C. 0362/40). Details requested. (D.N.I. 1437/15 to N.A. Oslo). Press reports EIKA was torpedoed without warning 29th January in afternoon south of Ireland. Details have not yet reached Oslo. (N.A. Oslo 1410/20, 1700/20)
- START Norwegian, feared lost. No word since leaving England. Wreckage in Scotland may be from her. (Reuter 16/2).
- LIANA 2030 Swedish (1646 tons). Trawler LOCH HOPE picked up sunk. 10 survivors 0708/17 from raft 58° 8' N. 2° 12' W. (A.C.O.S. 1815/17, C. in C. Rosyth 1731/17, 1350/17, 1240/18). 58° 7' 45" N. 2° 12' W. (GREENWICH 0717/17). Sailed Blyth 15/2 for Helmstad routed direct. 10 survivors landed. (C. in C. Rosyth 1350/17, 1731/17, 1809/18).
- OSMED 2030 Swedish (1545 tons). Trawler LOCH HOPE picked up sunk. 7 survivors 0708/17 from raft 58° 8' N. 2° 12' W. (A.C.O.S. 1815/17, C. in C. Rosyth 1731/17, 1350/17, 1240/18). Sailed Blyth 15/2 for Goteborg routed direct. 7 survivors landed. (C. in C. Rosyth 1350/17, 1731/17, 1809/18).

S/ms. Reported Believed dispositions (D.D.I.C. 1157/16)

- 2143 53° N. 13° W. (240° Achill Hd. 120 miles). Position very vague (I.C. 0363/40).
- 1600 Wick Coastguard reports periscope sighted in 58° 36' N. 4° 01' W., course W. (D.3. report) (A.C.O.S. 1835/16)
- 1130 D.4. Periscope sighted about 50 yards away 5 to 6 miles N.N.E. (mag) from Lossiemouth by Skipper of motor fishing boat WINDFALL (C. in C. Rosyth 1847/16)
- 15/2 German oil tanker supplying U-boat with oil 15/2 outside Hjettefjord. Speed of tanker about 20 knots. Reliability O. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 2137/16)
- 1238 U-boat reported D.V.G.B. 4340 steering 310°. Aircraft shadowing. IMPERIAL to join hunt when SWORDFISH arrives at Scapa. (C. in C.H.F. 1320/16).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

S/ms. Attacked

- 1240 Aircraft attacked s/m course $310^{\circ} 58' 45''$ N., $0^{\circ} 30'$ W. (60 miles S.E. Fair Is.) Estimate one hit (A/c. 224 Son. 1240/16.I.C.0363/40). A white raft about 6 ft. x 4 ft. in size appeared on surface. 3 destroyers ordered to hunt. Position given doubtful, anywhere on line between D.V.G.B. 4734 and L.M.N.D. 1540. (C. in C. Rosyth 1632/16, Donibristle 1705/16).
- 0905 By A/S Trawler THIRLMERE $59^{\circ} 58'$ N. $3^{\circ} 8'$ W. (60 miles N. Sumburgh Hd.) (I.C.0363/40) (A.C.O.S. 2035/16). ELLESMERE A/S was sent to assist. No further contact was obtained by 1700/17, at which time ships proceeded on patrol. THIRLMERE considered attack unsuccessful. (F.O.C.N.P. 1719/17). My 2035/16. Considered that THIRLMERE's attack was unsuccessful and was possibly a non-sub. contact. (A.C.O.S. 1414/20).

HOME COMMANDS.Movements.Home Fleet.

EDINBURGH, ARETHUSA, DARING, IMPERIAL proceed with despatch to join HN.12 ZRND 5420 at 0800. NORFOLK proceed on Northern Patrol, SOUTHAMPTON return to Scapa (0413/17). GLASGOW is on her way back from Norwegian coast patrol. HERRLICHKEIT is due at Scapa GALATEA to join 2nd C.S. (D.C.D.(H)1305/17).

Northern Patrol.

MALOJA to join on completion of defects (D.O.D.(H) /17). Re. working up, (VANP.1541/16). Destroyers to refuel Scapa when required (C-in-C., HF., 1037/17 to N.P.).

Scapa Rosyth

Movements (ACOS 1817/17, 1745/17) Ships at (GREENWICH 0601/17) Arrivals (FOCOS 1122/17)

Nore Command

Movements to 0700/18 (C-in-C., Nore 0602/17)

S/M's

Positions (D.C.1817/17, 2158/17, V.A.(S) 1931/17 1709/17, S(6) 1715/17). Positions 0700/17 Cancelling 2043/16 (D.C.0027/17).

Operations.Operation D.T.

ALTMARK operation completed. S/M's resume normal patrols (D.C.0339/17 to V.A.(S), R.A.(S) 0523/17, Capt.(S)6 1013/17 to L.23 V.A.(S) 1042/17, Capt. (S)2 1402/17 to ORZEL, TRIAD, V.A.(S) 1042/17 to S.2. Capt. S 2 0625/17.

Bombing restrictions see Air.

Asking for report immediately on arrival (D.C.N.S. to COSSACK, 0358/17) Request full information (D.D.I.C. to Consul, Bergen, 1402/17.)

British prisoners. Officers 55 including Captain of HUNTSMAN and TAIROA, crew 228 (? 244) of whom 5 are natives and one leper. IVANHOE and INTREPID have altogether 36 German crew of scuttled BALDUR. Mr. J.A.S. Smith gunner AURORA wounded (Capt.(D)4 0924/17, 1245/17) SIKH, NUBIAN, INTREPID, IVANHOE proceed direct to Rosyth (C-in-C., Rosyth., 1202/17 to (D)4.

Delayed by floating mines (Capt.(D)4 1243/17).

Asking for information of ALTMARK when off Bergen (D.D.I.C.1402/17 to Bergen) Reply. She did not enter Bergen. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 2121/17).

Description of the incident (D.4 to Adty.1355/17).

Description of action which resulted in ALTMARK entering Rosing Fiord (Capt.(D)4 2222/17).

Identity of German picked up out of water who subsequently died (D.4 0058/18). Seven dead, several wounded.

HOME COMMANDS.Operations (Contd.).

COSSACK expects to arrive Leith 1545 (Capt. D.4 1225/17).

Asking for report of incident before ALTMARK entered Josing Fiord (D.O.D.(4) 1302/17). Your 1402/17 Norwegian Admiral states ALTMARK did not enter port of Bergen (N.C.S.O. Bergen 2121/17 to Adty.).

ALTMARK appears in list published June 1939 by International Union of Telegraphic and Wireless communications of Rome, which is sponsored by International Postal Union, she is classed as a warship. From intercepted messages it is proved that she used the call sign given her in this list. On 20/2 she was promoted to the rank of a Government ship in the official German broadcast bulletin. She had 2 pompoms and 4 machine-guns on board.

Norwegian Coast Patrol.

^IHERRLICHKEIT to be sent to Leith (D.I.D.1829/17).

Operation V.O.

What are her intentions? Your 1803/13. (C-in-C., S.A. 0953/17).

HERMES proceeding direct to Dakar (C-in-C., W.A. 1851/17). MOREA to be sent to Falmouth (C-in-C., W.A. 1010/17 to VISCOUNT.). Arrived 1850/17.

HERMES'S report on her share in the operation (HERMES 1900/17).

Air.Enemy air activity.

Low R.D.F. detected the presence of aircraft or a very fast surface vessel approx. 15 miles N. of Tyne at 0200/17. After being plotted for 16 miles on a northerly course, the course was altered to south and the plot ceased. (Air Min. 0921/17). Two monoplanes sighted (C-in-C., W.A.2007/17).

Air reconnaissance.

Normal patrols were flown.

Special patrols to assist the operations of the Northern Patrol and the sweep of ships toward the Skagerrak were also flown. (C-in-C., Rosyth 0002/17 to D.4, ARETHUSA, 0702/17 to (D)4, 1106/17 to (D)4.

Bombing restrictions

Request for (re SEAL, TRIAD, TRITON (R.A.(S) 0621/17). Cancel my 1831/14. Amended request (V.A.(S) 2351/17).

HOME COMMANDS.Air (Contd.).Air searches.

For 18/2 (C-in-C., Rosyth 1922/17).
 Search for SLEIPNER (H.Q.C.C.1722/17).
 Cancel searches 6 and 7 of my 1952/16.
 (C-in-C., Rosyth 0846/17). Cancel patrol 03
 and substitute A/S escort for FOCBCS etc.
 (C-in-C., Rosyth 0610/17). Air Min. 0200/17.
 Coastal Cmd. to undertake protection of Force
 "RS" 17/2 and search for any enemy surface force
 which may be sent to intercept Force "RS" not less
 than 36 heavy bombers to attack enemy warships if
 found (Air Min. 0100/17).

Operation D.W.I.

Cancelled for 17/2 owing to weather. To take
 place 18/2 (C-in-C., Nore., 0926/17).

Southampton balloon barrage.

6 waterborne balloons out of action, leaving 3
 effective (F.O. i/c Southampton 0933/17).

Examination of merchant ships.

Method to be adopted on ocean routes (D.T.D.
 1331/17 to G.B.M.S. all areas).

Mining.Sweeping reports.

Movements of M/S and A/S vessels 17/2 Granton
 (C-in-C., Rosyth 0210/17) do, 18/2 (C-in-C.,
 Rosyth, 2140/17).
 F.O. i/c Greenock 2026/17.
 Cdre. I/C Sheerness 1955/17.
 C-in-C., Rosyth 1944/17, 1943/17
 V.A. Dover 1858/17
 Experimental Flotilla (COVXF, Brightlingsea
 1851/17).
 Sweeping impossible, weather (N.O. i/c, Liverpool.
 1826/17).
 F.O. i/c., Tyne, 1821/17.
 C-in-C., Portsmouth 1739/17.
 No sweeping today. weather (N.O. i/c Sheerness
 1732/17).
 N.O. i/c Falmouth, 1730/17.
 No sweeping today (F.O. i/c., Portland 1718/17).
 ACOS 1700/17.
 Temporary redistribution of M/S Trawlers in Nore
 Command. Searches. (C-in-C., Nore 1419/17).
 My 1925/16 weather now unsuitable for sweeping.
 Two further mines exploded in 53°21.2'N., 1°8.5'D
 (F.O. Humber 1119/17).

Operation D.M.L.8.

Postponed 24 hours on account of weather (V.A. Dover
 0618/17). TEVIOTBANK, EXPRESS, ESK left
 (C-in-C., Portsmouth 0443/16) Returned (N.O. i/c
 Ramsgate 1755/16).

HOME COMMANDS.Mining (Contd.).Loss of EAST
ASIATIC etc.
Triple
explosions.

and other ships. Apparently by triple explosion, first 200 yards ahead, second alongside, third position not stated. Asking N.A. Copenhagen for any information he can obtain, (D.N.I. 2111/17).

ICARUS)
IMPULSIVE)

To be completed as minelayers during present refit. (DDOD(H) 1219/17).

EXPRESS,
ESK.

To revert to minelayers on completing of DML.8. (do).

Shipping.Convoys.

Situation at 2000/17. (C-in-C., W.A.1414/17).

DHN 14,
15, 16.

EDINBURGH and ARETHUSA to cover first, AURORA and PENELOPE two later. (F.O.C. 2 C.S. 1730/17).

HX.19.

Route (C-in-C., W.A., 1132/17).

HX.20.

Sailing telegram (D.T.D., 1232/17, 1531/17). (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1233/17).

FS.97

Arrived Southend (NCSO., Thames 1658/17).

OB.93 G.F.

Sailed 1617/17. (NCSO, Liverpool, 1651/17). (N.O.I.C., Milford Haven, 1654/17). Liverpool portion delayed (C-in-C., W.A. 1243/17).

ON.14

Left Methil 1600. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1820/17) (N.C.S.O., Methil 1727/17).

FS.99

My 1036/15. Will run one hour early. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 2012/17).

FN.97

To sail 0900/18. (C-in-C., Nore, 2202/17). (N.C.S.O., Thames, 1129/17).

FS.98

To sail when weather fit for navigation (C-in-C., Nore, 2204/17).

HXF.20 &
HX.20.

Routes (F.O.C.B.B.S. 1233/17).

HG.19.

Sailing telegram (F.O.C.N.S. 1800/17).

SL.22

Route (D.T.D.1712/17).

TM.9

Arrived (N.C.S.O. Methil 1131/17).

FN.97.98,
99.

Times (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1452/17).

HOME COMMANDS.Shipping (Contd.).

HG.18 Escort and time (C-in-C., W.A. 1125/17).
M.8. To leave 0800/18 (C-in-C., Rosyth 1212/17).
HG.20. Rendezvous (F.O.C.N.A., 0900/17).
OB.94. Route (N.C.S.O. Mersey, 1019/17).
OA.93.GF. Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames, 1311/17).
HN.14. Additions (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1207/17).
ON. Convoys. Ships from West Coast to proceed independently to Kirkwall. (A.C.N.S.1330/17). To join ON. convoys as they pass the Orkneys. (D.T.D., 1552/17). (C-in-C., H.F. 1405/18).
20th Fishing Section. Sailed 0300/17 for Iceland waters with armed escort (N.O. i/c. Grimsby 0135/17).
Guide of Convoy. Ship selected for guide of HN. convoy should be one completing voyage to Methil, not necessarily British, duties have been well performed by neutrals (D.T.D.1646/17).

Casualties and Defects.

FURIOUS To be taken in hand 2/3 and complete by 18/3. To be sailed accordingly (C.N.S. 0025/17).
URSULA Returning with engine defects (S.6 1715/17).
BIRMINGHAM No alterations and additions authorised during 1939 have been undertaken etc. (BIRMINGHAM 1310/17).
LAIRDS ISLE In collision with HARMATTAN (S.S. LAIRDS ISLE 1325/17, 1445/17).
 Raft and floating wreckage with 2 apparently dead bodies 015° DVSE 34 (NORFOLK 1035/17).
AURANIA To be taken in hand 26/2 for short refit. (D.O.D.(H) 1149/17).
MIRUPANU British (2539 tons) Cardiff 22/1 for ^{Messina} ~~MESSINA~~ due 9/2 is overdue.
H.M.S.HAVANT Defects developed. Ship cannot be ready for sea before middle of March (A.C.W.A.1227/17). Suspected sabotage (A.C.W.A. 2049/17).
SS.CHELDALE British, 4200 tons. Sank in 2 minutes after collision with SS. GREYSTOKE CASTLE, 5900 tons, off Durban 2300/17. One officer and 18 men only saved.



HOME COMMANDS.

Casualties and Defects. (Contd.).

KIPLING

On completion of present duties to proceed Tyne for repairs. DIANA to proceed Rosyth. (C-in-C., H.F. 2137/17).

SS. ALKMAAR

Ashore on rocks south of Cima Island about 33°3'N, 16°16'W (GREENWICH 0923/17).

(Called Uha de Cima in Air Pilot Unit 7 p.91)

Miscellaneous.

Scapa defence.

Adty, 1646/14. Further recommendations (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1945/17).

18th S.F.

Constitution (D.A./S.W. 2127/17).

Suspicious ship.

Armed guard officer from PATROCLUS bringing in Norwegian SANGSTAD reported that at 0330/14 in 61°12'N, 13°40'W he sighted a darkened merchant ship about 8000 tons steaming 65° about 16 knots. (VANP 0015/17).

Dundee S/M base.

Submarines to be attacked there will be known as 9th S/M Flotilla (M.O.3332 /40 submarine base at Dundee, submarines to be attacked to be 9th SMF, and MC 2194/40).

WEATHER.

Wind.

Visibility.

North Sea
English Channel
W. Approaches

Light to S.E. gale.
S.E. gale to S.W. moderate.
S.W. moderate.

Moderate
Moderate. Snow
showers in E.
Good, except in
showers.

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.U-boats.
building.

Report B4 that Germany building 120 very small submarines. Surprise attack in mid-April on U.K. coast. Probably a plant and refers to an intensified attack on merchant shipping in Spring. (N.A. Rome 1720/17).

Mines in
Kattegat.

Your No.23 16th. No confirmation or suspicions of mining in Kattegat (N.A. Copenhagen, 1915/17) Naval Staff disclaims knowledge of mining in Kattegat (N.A. Stockholm 1648/17).

Iron Ore
Trade.

Reported that German ships are making the Skaw from Norwegian waters. (N.A. Oslo 1100/17).

Ice.

No definite information about ice in German waterways. Must be assumed North Sea ports being kept open (N.A. Hague 1155/17).

Egyptian cargo
seized.

Naval prize ~~court~~ Hamburg confiscated cargo of timber from Greek steamer bound Egypt from Sweden but released vessel. (Associated Press).

German ships,
routes.

Report by Master of Norwegian BJORNVIK that German shipping waits at Kopervik. Reason unknown, proceeding thence inside territorial waters to a bay just east of Lindesnes where 7 large German ships have been lying recently. A Lindesnes pilot informed him that German ships leave there in darkness and make Danish coast at Hantsholm (S.6 1458/17).

Master of Swedish ASPEN reports shipping including German ore ships from Narvik after leaving Karym Sund are forced by ice to keep outside territorial waters until Lister Light from which point they steer direct for Skaw. They frequently sail in groups of 10 or 12 ships unescorted. (F.O. London, 1346/17).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.Swedish
Armaments.

105,000 men under arms. 4 destroyers ordered in Italy and £6,000,000 war material in Germany. (D.N.I. 2128/17).

FOREIGN STATIONS.South Atlantic.

- HERMES Movements and signals see HOME COMMANDS, operation VO.
- French S/M's. To R.V. with HARTISMERE and proceed to Freetown.
- Force Y. PROVENCE, COLBERT, DUQUESNE sail 1300/18 etc. returning to Dakar a.m/25. (BNLO Dakar 1615/17).
- Ascension I. Defence force, strength, armament (HdN. of M.1316/17)
- Germans in Belgian ship. 2 Germans on board Belgian LEOPOLDVILLE due Teneriffe 19/2. (S.O.I., Freetown, 1615/17).
- GRAF SPEE Negotiations. Views on purchase of wreck. (S.O.I., Montevideo, 1242/17).
- CHELDALE, collision, sunk. S.S. GREYSTOKE CASTLE, 5900 tons, in collision with and sunk S.S.CHELDALE, 4200 tons, 24 miles E. of Durban, S. Africa, at 2365/17. CHELDALE sunk in 2 minutes, 1 officer and 18 men only being saved. (D.C.N.S.168). Captain and 15 others drowned, 19 landed Durban (1 injured). (N.C.S.O., Durban, 1131/18, 1246/18). Damage to GREYSTOKE CASTLE (N.C.S.O. Durban 1331/18). Search for survivors without result. (N.C.I.C. Simonstown, 1324/18).
- QUEEN OF BERMUDA. Request permission for H.M.S. QUEEN OF BERMUDA to visit Rio de Janeiro for 24 hours. (R.A.S.A.B., to Ambassador, Rio, 1505Z/17).

North Atlantic.

- Convoys. Positions and escorts (D.C. 1836/17).
- Enemy mails. Your 1947/15. Cannot guarantee that a destroyer will be always available to intercept off Lisbon. As much warning as possible is desirable, etc. (F.O.C.N.A. 1316/17 to Adty). Suspected that of enemy mails landed at Lisbon bulk are sent across Spain and then from East Coast ports by sea to Italy. Inform local French Naval authorities (D.E.W.D. 1551/17).
- French positions. 1200/17 (D.C. 0028/17).

America and West Indies.Convoys.

My 1525/16. H.M.S. ORION and convoy sailed 2030/16. Route. (F.O.C.3 B.S., 1105/17). HX.20 and HXF.20 convoys, routes, (F.O.C.3 B.5 1233/17).

DUCHESS OF
BEDFORD

Sailed 1600/16 with 110th R.C.A.F., strength 33 officers, 393 OR's. (Movement Control Defensor 0245/17).

Removal of
Germans from
Japanese
Ships.

See China.

HOUSTON
CITY.

Grounding at Plum Point, Jamaica 15/12 states this was largely due to blinding effect of shore search-lights. (D.T.D.1306/17).

East Indies.Fuel for
Aircraft.

Your 1214/5. Air Ministry is taking steps to lay down stocks of fuel to enable 230 squadron to move at short notice to Seychelles, Mauritius or Cape. This does not include establishing complete operational bases (Hd. of M. 0155/17 to C-in-C., EI).

Bases for
aircraft.

Air Ministry anxious to increase flexibility of operational system of flying boats in Indian Ocean by order to deal with possible raiders. Reconnaissance to be made to estimate requirements for using Seychelles Mauritius as tempy. base, etc. (S.O.S. for Colonies, 1745/17).

LADMEDON (S/S 6497)

British ship. Crew refused to sail. Arab crew available here. Request instructions (N.O.I.C. Aden, 1431/17).

Export
Control.

Purpose and employment of armed boarding steamers has been discussed with C.C.S.O. Aden. Difficult to see what additional control they could in practice give over enemy exports, etc. (R.A.C.4 C.S. 1133/17).

Advice to
neutral
ships.

If asked for, may include safe course for leaving harbour and entering next port of call. No reference to be made to "searched channel". Ocean routes to be different from those given to British and Allied Masters. Intelligence of enemy warships not to be divulged but ships may be routed to avoid. Instructions not to be marked "Secret"; to be in as general terms as possible, etc. (C-in-C, EI 1106/17).

Mediterranean.Gibraltar

Instructions for entering, for information of masters (D.T.D., 1839/17).

Jewish immigrants.

Adty. 1110/30/12, 1116/24/1, request instructions as to illegal Jewish immigrants may be clarified. Not clear whether ships suspected of being engaged in illegal immigration, activities and with Jews on board are to be sent in for that reason only, if they happen to be asked for by patrol (C-in-C., Med. 1245/17).

China.Return of Germans

Your 0427/14 and 1150/15. F.O. agree to use of H.M.S. KANIMBLA provided Ambassador, Tokyo satisfied that arrangements made do not involve risk of repercussions in Japan. (M., 2112/17).

German in Japanese ship.

My 1415/15. Consul at Sourabaya reports Frautmann sailed in NISSYO MARU. (C.M. C.S., Singapore, 1025Z/17).

Removal of Germans from Japanese ships.

Arrangement made with Japanese Govt. that Japanese Steamship Companies should be instructed to refuse passage to any individual of a belligerent country who is embodied in armed forces or suspected of being so embodied. This announcement is accompanied by a secret gentleman's agreement that Jap. Govt., will interpret above so as to exclude all Germans falling within categories which it is present practice of H.M. Govt. to remove from neutral ships on high seas. Details of categories. No Japanese ship is in future to be stopped or interrogated in Pacific including China sea with view to removal of Germans and no ship sailing to Japan from any American port is to be stopped or interrogated for that purpose (Hd. of M. 1407/17).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Waters.

SCHLESWIG
HOLSTEIN Only German ship in harbour. (N.C.S.O Rotterdam,
1300/17 in reply to D.N.I., 1136/15).

BUGSEE ~~=====~~ Dry-docked, departure 19th Jan. (? Feb.) (N.C.S.O.
Rotterdam, 1300/17).

RAUENFELS Left Narvik night of 16th with ore. (Narvik,
1252/17) (D.D.I.C. 1803/17).

OSTPREUSSEN }
MARBURG Arrived Gothenburg 16th (Gothenburg 1310/17).

HERMOD Sighted in air search 0816/16 in QSJN 5751 090
(C-in-C., Rosyth 2346/17).

North Atlantic.

NORD ATLANTIC) At Vigo reported (C.2) to have oiled 2 German U-
ANTARKTIS) boats at 0300/17. (I.C.0366/40).

South Atlantic.

ANTONIO
DELFINO My 1329/14. Has cleared customs, oiling, should
be ready to sail 2300. (Consul, Bahia, 1611/17)
(S.O.I., Freetown 2155/17).

America & West Indies.

PHRYGIA)
IDARWALD) Tampico report, probably sail 18th.
(S.O.I., Kingston, 1522/17).

Mediterranean.

Ships at
Stanboal. Officers U.S. ship EXAMELIA report there are 11
German ships at Stanboal. (Delhi, 1011/17).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships Attacked.

- WILJA
sunk 2040 Finnish 3396 tons, sunk after explosion in 49°26' N. 7°8' W. (228° Bishop Rock 42 miles) torpedoed. (I.C.0364/40) see WOLVERINE's attack 0245/18 and VANESSA's 2335/17. Intercepted signal timed 2255/17 stated she had been sunk by explosion, all saved. All crew picked up (Land's End 2256/17) (VANESSA 0221/18 wrongly gives her name as KULOSAARI - this was WILJA's port of registry). VANESSA escorting OA.92 gives position 49° 25.6' N. 7° 10.6' W. and other details. (VANESSA 1639/22) WILJA had sailed from Norfolk, Va. for Antwerp 31/1, and was not in convoy. All crew saved.
- KVERNAAS 0130 Norwegian (1819 tons) reported torpedoed or mined, 28 miles W.S.W. from Hook of Holland (4 miles N.W. of Schouwen Bank) while homeward bound to Oslo from Antwerp. Dutch ORANJEPOLDER bound for London from Rotterdam picked up 20 of crew, some of whom were wounded by the explosion. (F.O.I.C. London 1615/17. C.in C. Nore 1301/18).
- GRALIA
damaged. Norwegian tanker, mined, damaged stern, returning to Ymuiden and thence Oslo. (Ymuiden, Press message 1510/17).
- PYRRUS
sunk. 1600 French Admiralty report British S.S. PYRRUS (7418 tons) damaged by torpedo 44° 12' N. 10° 24' W. 1600/17. (D.D.I.C. 1946/18). In a Gibraltar convoy OG.18 escorted by French light cruiser PANTHERE and escort vessel MERCEDITTA. (D.C.N.S.168, A.S.W.D. 168). 47 survivors landed Gibraltar by British S.S. SINNINGTON COURT. Believed 25 more picked up by British S.S. USKSIDE. 12 unaccounted for. Fore part of ship believed still floating. (D.C.N.S. 172) (F.O.C.N.A.1130/22, 1242/23). Further 30 survivors, including Vice Commodore, Vice Admiral A.E. Evans, landed from USKSIDE. One European and 8 Chinese ratings believed to be still missing. (F.O.C.N.A. 1242/23). Ship was sunk (A.S.W.D.172) Names of Chinese ratings missing. (F.O.C.N.A.1153/24). SUPPLEMENT 437
- ODYSSEUS 2350 Greek, 4917 tons, torpedoed 60' N.W. of (ex ELLIN) Finisterre while bound from Cardiff to Piraeus. Crew rescued. (A.S.W.D. 168, I.C.0366/40). (Corunna 2330/19).
- AASE Danish 1206 tons. Believed sunk by U-boat. En route from Valencia to Bristol and passed Gibraltar 10/2. H.M.S.VERITY picked up one survivor and one dead man from a raft. (D.S.25/2)(I.C.0370/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

Ships attacked.

BARON AILSA 0840 British (3,656 tons) mined in 53° 18' N. 1° 13' E. (20 miles north of Cromer) when in a northbound convoy. Master and one of crew dead, remainder of crew landed. Ship was slightly out of the swept channel. Humber closed temporarily since weather prevented minesweeping (D.C.1949/17) (WOOLSTON 0840/17, C.in C. Nore 0953/17, GRIMSBY 1000/17, 1049/17, F.O. Humber 1023/17, 1245/17, 1822/17).

BISP Norwegian, G.B. to Norway. Press report that she is missing.

START - do -

Submarines reported.

Believed dispositions (D.D.I.C. 1136/17).

0437 56° 30' N. 1° 30' W. Position vague. (I.C.0363/40) (D.C.0530/17)

0800 55° 30' N. 05° 45' W. (C.in C. W.A. 2011/17).

0500 Near Fair I. Channel. Position vague. (I.C.0363/40) (D.C.0530/17).

0500 My 0530/17. At 0500 bearing of same unit from Shetlands was 110/1 or reciprocal 290/1 (D.C.0801/17).

1400 52° 39' N. 3° 55' E. (294° Ymuiden 25 miles) Courses W. (I.C.0364/40) on surface (N.A. Hague 1905/17).

2348 West of Land's End. Position very vague. (I.C.0364/40).

North Atlantic.

1837 46° 30' N. 11° W. Position very vague. (I.C.0364/40).

2100/17 Off Cape Ortegal. Position very vague. (I.C.0364/40.)
to
0700/18

0830 Submarine reported (C.1) south of Kilkenzie, 3 to 4 miles N. of Machrihanish (C.in C. Rosyth 1034/17).

1848 Small vessel, possibly submarine, reported 174 Sumburgh 12, course 160° speed 5 knots. (F.O.C.O.S. 1924/17).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

Submarines reported (Contd.).

- 1955 Believed submarine on surface sighted by officer in charge prize crew of HERRLICHKEIT 90° Out Skerries 3 miles (V.A.N.P.1853/18).
- 2270 Submarine reported alongside British ship ASIATIC, possibly damaged, 58° 22' N. 01° 40' W. BRAZEN and ENCOUNTER ordered to investigate. (C.in C. Rosyth 0020/18)(ASIATIC 2315/17) (C.in C. Rosyth 1558/19, on ship's arrival at Methil).
- 2109 Probably inward crossing on No.5 loop, not confirmed. JAGUAR and GALLANT and trawlers sent to hunt. Search being made of Firth of Forth by INTREPID, IVANHOE, GRIFFIN and 1st and 3rd A/S Groups. (C.in C. Rosyth 1039/18). Search made without success. (A.S.W.D.168).

Submarines attacked.

- 2335 By VANESSA escorting an outward bound convoy 60 miles S.W. Scillies attacked a good contact near unknown burning ship (KULOSAARI) (See Ships attacked). Made two more attacks within the next hour and at 0221/18 reported the burning ship to be KULOSAARI (ship was WILJA, Kulosaari was her port of registry) and that survivors appeared to have been picked up. (D.C.N.S.) 49° 26' N. 7° 8' W. (228° Bishop Rock 42 miles) (I.C.0364/40) (VANESSA 2335/17)(C.in C. W.A. 0033/18)(VANESSA 0035/18, 0221/18, 0814/18, 0920/18). Aircraft will join search soon after dawn (C.in C.W.A. 0614/18, to VANESSA, VIMY). (WOLVERINE 1050/18) (VANESSA 1639/22). Considered attack most probably successful.
- 1740 By ECLIPSE escorting a convoy 161° Elieness (Firth of Forth) 3½ miles. One depth charge dropped, no evidence. Am rejoining convoy. ECLIPSE 1740/17).
- 1640 A/S Trawler PEARL made 2 attacks on contact 1½ miles S.W. of Morecambe Bay Lt. V. No results except oil and bubbles after first attack. (A.S.W. 167). **SUPPLEMENT 437**
- 1430 11th A/S S.F. attacked good contact 135° L.M.S.E. 32.5 miles (S.O.11th A/S S.F. 1430/18). (This was submarine which sank DARING.)
- 1815 By ABERDEEN, 50° 10' N., 02° 52' W., one charge only dropped, consider non-sub. (M.06190/40, attacks on U-boats in Western Approaches, 17.2.40 to 11.3.40) **SUPPLEMENT 437**

HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet

HOOD, WARSPITE and 7 destroyers arrived in Clyde a.m./18 (F.O. I/C Greenock 0946/18) GLASGOW is on way back from Norwegian Coast. Route. (F.O.C.O.S. 1745/18) DARING sunk. Movements of destroyers consequent on, see Casualties and Defects. As result of report of German heavy ships off Heligoland (see Enemy Intelligence) and of enemy air activity p.m. (see Air) the outward bound Norwegian Convoy (D.N.14) was ordered in to Kirkwall where it arrived at 0100/19. It is expected to sail 20/2 when RODNEY, HOOD. and WARSPITE will be at sea to provide cover. The homeward bound Norwegian Convoy (HN.12) arrived Methil 0300/19. (See signals in Shipping)

Scapa etc.

Ships at Scapa (GREENWICH 0601/18) (A.C.O.S. 2107/18, 1000/18) (EDINBURGH, ARETHUSA arrived) Arrivals and departures (A.C.O.S. 1830/18)

Clyde

Movements (F.O.I/C Greenock 0946/18)

Nore Command

To 0700/19 (C-in-C Nore 0602/18)

s/m's

Positions 0700/19/D.C. 1949/18, R.A.(S) 1856/18, D.C. 2231/18. SEA LICN's patrol report (V.A.(S) 2219/18)

Western Approaches

C-in-C W.A. 1242/18.

OperationsALTMARK

Verbal report by Captain of ARETHUSA to D.O.D.(H) on 18/2/40.

ALTMARK was first sighted by an officer in the spotting top of ARETHUSA. At this time she was probably 2 miles from the shore.

By 1420 ARETHUSA had closed ALTMARK who was by this time close under the land with a very large number of fishing boats all round her.

HOME COMMANDSOperations (continued)

In company with ARETHUSA was INTREPID. and ARETHUSA ordered her to proceed and endeavour to go alongside and seize ALTMARK.

In the early stages ARETHUSA's attention was first drawn to the area, in which he eventually found ALTMARK, by the fact that a Norwegian aircraft was circling over that position. When it was closed he observed a small Norwegian T.B.D. in company with ALTMARK.

ALTMARK was painted grey, and against the close of the Norwegian shore it was almost impossible to pick her out, and it was in fact only her red bottom colour under her bow that gave her away.

I understood from Captain of ARETHUSA that he decided to take no definite action in his own ship, in view of the fact that he had destroyers in company.

ALTMARK

To be torpedoed on sight outside neutral territorial waters if identity clearly established. One s/m to be stationed near Josing Fjord (1st Sea Lord 0041/18, R.A.(S) 0139/18 to s/m's on patrol) Re. ice. Adty. 1810/17. No ice in Norwegian territorial waters outside Fjords until 7° 30'E in which ARETHUSA encountered thick pancake 16/2. (Capt. (D)4 0044/18) TRIAD to proceed. Giving her substance of 1st S.L. 0041/18 (R.A.(S) 0139/18) No sign of ALTMARK in Josing Fjord a.m./18 (D.C. 2021/18) (C-in-C Rosyth 1724/18) (Donibristle 1822/18)

Norwegian Government have protested against violation territorial waters etc. (D.N.I. 1936/18)

Verbal report by Captain of ARETHUSA to D.O.D.(H) 18/2, ALTMARK first sighted by officer in spotting top of ARETHUSA. By 1420 had closed ALTMARK. ARETHUSA ordered INTREPID to endeavour to go alongside and seize ALTMARK. Decided to take no definite action in his own ship as he had destroyers in company.

Thanks of Officers' Merchant Navy Federation to First Lord (M., 2336/18)

HOME COMMANDSOperations (continued)

BALDUR

Captain admitted to INTREPID his ship was outside territorial waters when stopped. Stated he was carrying ore. Ship was fired. (Captain D.4. 0926/18)

Heavy ships
off Heligoland

Orders for s/m's on patrol TRUANT, TRITON SEAL. No bombing restrictions in force. (R.A.(S) 1710/18)

SUNFISH proceed to VLJN 2317. Further information of enemy will be passed after dawn air reconnaissance 19/2 (R.A.(S) 2209/18)

TRUANT proceed with all despatch to Q.S.S.V. My 2351/17 is cancelled. Bombing restrictions asked for (V.A.(S) 1028/18 to S2)

Giving her the intelligence of enemy ships off Heligoland (see Enemy Intelligence) and ordering her to attack. (Capt.(S)3 1737/18 to SALMON 1213/18).

Norwegian
Coast Patrol

HERRLICHKEIT arrived Kirkwall in prize. (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1630/18)

Operation VC

Re. C-in-C's A0913/18 HERMES should arrive Dakar 1800/19 (A.C.O.S. 1646/18)

A/S S.F.

HEARTY, ARDENT to act as A/S S.F. near OG and HG convoys 19/2. Orders. Reports indicate U-boats operating in Bay of Biscay and N.W. between 44°N and 47°N and 10°W and 12°W (C-in-C W.A. 2006/18)

AirAir
Reconnaissance

Normal patrols were flown, also

- (1) Special patrols to assist Northern Patrol (Operation W.R.)
- (2) Photographic reconnaissance of Josing Fjord. This failed to locate ALTMARK.
- (3) Reconnaissance of Horns Reef. This flight of 3 Battle Hudsons attacked 6 German

HCME COMMANDSAir (continued)Air
Reconnaissance
(continued)

minesweepers in the German declared mine area. No direct hits were obtained, but two 250 lb. bombs fell 10 yards from one of the minesweepers. (A/C 224 Sqn. 0925/18, Donibristle 1405/18, 1330/18, 0940/18, 2325/18)

Further aircraft reconnaissance Heligoland did not take place to-day owing to snow conditions (D.D.I.C. 2208/18) Patrol of Fair Island Channels by 1 Walrus aircraft will be maintained from 1930/18 until 0730/19 to co-operate with 11th A/S S.F. (C-in-C Rosyth 1922/18)

Air escorts
for ships
exercising

Adty. 2245/16. When no suitable surface A/S escort can be provided it is considered that air escort can be substituted for small cruisers exercising from Portland. Discussion of considerations. (F.O.I/C Portland 1141/18)

Air searches

Of Heligoland area night 17/18 see Enemy Intelligence. To be repeated 18/19 (see below). Further aircraft reconnaissance Heligoland did not take place 18/2 owing to snow conditions (D.D.I.C. 2208/18 to V.A.(S). Search by Battle Flight (C-in-C Rosyth 0758/18). For 19/2 (C-in-C Rosyth 2346/18). Patrol of Fair I.Channel to co-operate with 11th A/S S.F. (A.C.O.S. 0617/18) From 1930/18 to 0730/19 (C-in-C Rosyth 1922/18) My 1922/17. Search No.8 cancelled owing to weather (C-in-C Rosyth 1122/18) Search No.3. not completed owing to weather (C-in-C Rosyth 1028/18)

Enemy air
activity

Considerable between 58°N and 61°N probably reconnaissance (D.D.I.C. 1453/18) One aircraft 15 miles E. of Orkney steering N.E. at 1210. (A.C.O.S. 1241/18)

HOME COMMANDSAir (continued)A/c's for
Finland

12 Hurricane aircraft flown by Finnish pilots will cross from Wick to Stavanger 24/2 or earlier. Will be escorted by Hudson and Sunderland aircraft. (Adty. 0845/18)

Operation
against warships
off Heligoland

Unless reconnaissance of Heligoland tonight shows that enemy warships reported there night 17/18 Feb. have left day operations followed by night operations to be undertaken to destroy the 4 large warships (Air Min. to Bomber Command 2300/18? 2200/18) All available aircraft of 803 Sqn. to be prepared to operate with anti-ship bombs from dawn 19/2 (C.S.C. 2012/18 to A.C.O.S.)

Reconnaissance of Heligoland carried out night 17/18 Feb. to be repeated tonight. If the 4 large warships have left anchorage 2 squadrons heavy bombers to be placed at disposal of Coastal Command, prepared to attack enemy surface vessels which may attempt to intercept Norwegian convoy. Aircraft carrying out this reconnaissance should not attack enemy warships if found (Air Min. 1900/18)

MiningOperation DML 8

Begun 1030/18 (C-in-C Nore 0924/18) Completed (V.A. Dover 1817/18, 1528/18)

Number closed

Temporarily on account of mining of S.S. BARON AILSA, since weather prevented minesweeping. (D.C. 1949/17)

Sweeping reports

F.O.I/C Greenock 2051/18
Cdre.I/C Sheerness 1930/18
C-in-C Rosyth 1929/18
For 19/2 (C-in-C Rosyth 1926/18) Latest searched channel (C-in-C Rosyth 1925/18)
S.C.Z. 20 to be swept (C-in-C Rosyth 1511/18)
F.O.I/C Harwich 1902/18
F.O.I/C Tyne 1846/18

HOME COMMANDSMining (continued)Sweeping reports
(continued)

Exploded 5 mines 298° 2.1 miles 297° 2.4 miles
293° 1.2 miles two mines 291° 1 mile from Cromer
Knoll Lt. V. Six independent ships subsequently
swept through area no mines reported etc.
(F.O. Humber 1845/18)
No sweeping 18/2 on account of weather. 19/2
as for 18/2 (N.O.I/C Swansea 1830/18)
V.A. Dover 1820/18
N.O.I/C Falmouth 1812/18
N.O.I/C Liverpool 1756/18
C-in-C Portsmouth 1746/18
A.C.O.S. 1630/18
F.O.I/C Portland 1555/18
Floating mine sunk in 58° 14'N, 2° 27'W (23 miles
S.E. Wick). If German, it suggests possibility
of a new field (I.C. 0367/40)

Moray Firth
Minefield

Deep, to be laid by TEVIOT BANK. Similar to
operation P.A. To be ready to sail 21/2.or 22/2
(D.D.O.D.(M) 1538/18, 1955/18) Sailed from
Downs (for Immingham to embark mines) 1620
(V.A. Dover 1623/18)

Bass Rock
Minefield

Not to be swept for present (D.M.S. 1932/18)

ShippingConvoys

Positions (D.C. 1833/18)

Still being swept through Outer Dowsing area.

HN 12 My 0629/18 rendezvous with HN 12 and escort
to Methil (C-in-C Rosyth 0629/18, 0750/18
to GALLANT, JAGUAR) SIKH, NUBIAN act as
escort. (C-in-C Rosyth 0818/18) Any available
destroyers to sail to rendezvous with HN 12
as soon after daylight as possible (C-in-C
H.F. 0455/18 to C-in-C Rosyth)

OA 94 Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 1222/18)

HGF 19 Route (C-in-C W.A. 1011/18)

HG 19 Sailing telegram (C-in-C W.A. 1134/18) My
1800/17 amended (F.O.C.N.A. 1110/18)

HOME COMMANDSShipping (continued)Convoys
(continued)

MT 14 Sailed (N.C.S.O. Methil 1011/18)

FS 98 Left Humber 0730 (F.O. Humber, 1101/18)
(C-in-C Nore, 0450/18)

ON 14 Sailed 1600/17, (D.T.D. 0234/18)

OG 19 Route (C-in-C W.A. 1001/18)

FS 99 and FN 100 and 102 (1036/15 and 1704/16) Covering
101 force amended. (C-in-C Rosyth 1124/18)

TM 10 Arrived (N.C.S.O. Methil 1239/18)

ON 14 And escorts proceed to Kirkwall or nearest
harbour forthwith (D.O.D.(H) 1628/18) To
sail from Kirkwall or other port in which
they refuged a.m./20 (D.O.D.(H) 1717/18)

Navicerts List, with and without (D.T.D. 1935/18)

Convoy
Intelligence F.O.C.N.A.'s 1110/16 (instructions for Bera and
Consul Bratt after 20/2). Operations. (C-in-C
W.A. 1129/18)

Zig-zagging Local escorts to zig-zag independently of
convoy or single ship up to 15 knots (C-in-C
H.F. 1424/18)

Fishing craft
arming Fishing trawler owners wish to fit 4 trawlers
with 12 pdr. guns at their expense to enable
them to carry out Adty. policy of fishing in
convoy in Icelandic waters. This would enable
4 convoys of 8 trawlers to proceed to these
waters for fishing season. (C-in-C Rosyth,
1613/18)

Pilot Station
Downs V.A. Dover 1246/13 and Adty. 1341/16. Request
establishment of new pilot stations etc., may
be suitably promulgated. (V.A. Dover 1015/18)

HOME COMMANDSCasualties and Defects

DARING
sunk by U. 23

Torpedoed 40 miles E. of Duncansby Head. 5 survivors picked up. DARING and ILEX were both part of HN 12. ILEX hunting. s/m THISTLE standing by. Capt. (D)3 (in charge of escort) ordered by C-in-C H.F. to hunt with all available destroyers, leaving THISTLE in charge of convoy. C-in-C H.F. also asked C-in-C Rosyth to send destroyers to take over convoy (C-in-C H.F. 0455/18) BRAZEN and ENCOUNTER, who had been hunting a s/m in the vicinity since 16/2 were detailed. (ILEX 0340/18, 0432/18, Capt.(D)3 0742/18, C-in-C H.F. 0450/18 to (D)3 THISTLE 0540/18) SIKH, NUBIAN, GALLANT, JAGUAR detailed see Shipping 18/2. C-in-C Rosyth to investigate and report circumstances (D.O.D.(H) 1350/18) Should (D)3 return to Scapa A.C.O.S. to take necessary action (D.O.D.(H) 2335/18) Survivors, list of (Capt (D)3 0824/18)

Your 1356/18. ILEX was stationed on starboard quarter of HN 12 and DARING on port quarter. Course had been steady for 4 hours. Speed of convoy 8 knots. Visibility good. Half moon just setting with glow on western horizon. Sea calm. S/m THISTLE reports she was stationed astern of port wing column of convoy course 178°, DARING being about 1 mile 20° on THISTLE's port bow. Two explosions were heard about 0255. (C-in-C Rosyth 1311/21) Report of only surviving officer, Lieut. L.A. Rogers, R.N. (F.O.C.O.S. 1320/21) Formally paid off 18/2 (M.03483/40) SUPPLEMENT 437A.

S.S. BALTARA Damaged in collision (C-in-C Portsmouth 2112/18)

LEO DAWSON Overdue, presumed lost (Allied Newspapers)

COSSACK Slight crack in port propeller. To dry dock at Robbs, Leith (A.S. Rosyth 1703/18)

ALKMAAR Dutch, ground near Cuna I. about 14° 58'N, 24° 27'W requires assistance (Scheveningen 1024/18).
Cuna ?
See Page 244

BOREAS Temporary repairs effected, seaworthy up to 20 knots. Request arrangements for repairs. (C-in-C Rosyth 1908/18)

PENELOPE Docked 18/2. Hope to undock about 1300/22 (A.S. Rosyth 1745/18)

HOME COMMANDSCasualties and Defects (Continued)

AURORA Undocked p.m./17 (A.S. Rosyth 1030/18)

BORDE Repairs will take 3 weeks (C-in-C Nore 2307/18)

AURANIA To refit for 3 weeks from 26/2 (F.O.C.N.A. 1847/18)

HERO A.S. Portsmouth's 1850/17. Approved for work to be done at Portsmouth commencing 19/2 (D.D.O.D. 1738/18)

HASTY C-in-C W.A. 1848/17, docking of HASTY approved. (D.D.O.D. 1740/18)

Miscellaneous

Guns to be transferred to Army 6 Bofors guns in Thames Estuary paddle vessels to be transferred to 55th L.A.A. Regt. (C-in-C Nore 1920/18)

Scapa Defence Progress report 18/2 (R.A. Scapa 1622/18)

Conduct of A/S Operations in North Sea north of line joining Buchanness to Lister Light to be transferred from C-in-C Rosyth to A.C.O.S. Station limits remain unaltered. A.C.O.S. to employ all available A/S trawlers in area used by shipping approaching Northern end of E. coast barrage. INTREPID, IVANHOE, GALLANT, GRIFFIN to be transferred to A.C.O.S. (D.A./S.W. 2100/18)

Main Base of Home Fleet From 7/3 to be Scapa. (C-in-C H.F. 1503/18) Approved (Adty. 1534/19) This was cancelled 19/2

Suspicious Dutch Vessel NOORDWIJK Dutch NOORDWIJK may approach S. Coast of Eire for possible rendezvous with enemy craft. May call Falmouth in which case movements to be investigated and explanation asked for purchase of a chart of Clonakilty Bay. (D.N.I.)

HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous (continued)

Suspicious
Dutch vessel
NOORDWIJK
(continued)

(D.N.I. 1910/18 to N.O.I.C. Falmouth) Propose to have NOORDWIJK shadowed after leaving Channel (C-in-C W.A. 2358/18)

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	Moderate northerly	Good
Channel	Light, variable.	Good
W. Approaches	Moderate south-east	Good

Outlook:- Northerly winds in North Sea.

Enemy IntelligenceHeavy ships

Bomber Command moonlight reconnaissance which returned at 0400/18 reported that ice extends between Heligoland and German coast and that 4 large ships, two of which might be battle cruisers were anchored N. W. of Heligoland, and some 9 or 10 ships which appeared to be cruisers and destroyers were to S.W. of the island with an ice-breaker believed to be at work. (H.Q.C.C. 0540/18, H.Q.B.C. 0700/18)

W/T activity

Was considerable during night 17/18, 23 messages originating from 6 units, probably U-boats being intercepted (I.C. 0364/40)

Mine mooring wires

Master of Norwegian PAN EUROPE reports that German mines washed up on Norwegian coast have very poor quality mooring wire. (D.N.I. Melbourne 0304/18)

FINNO RUSSIAN WARAircraft from Great Britain

12 Hurricane Aircraft flown by Finnish pilots will cross from Wick to Stavanger 24/2 or possibly earlier. (Adty. 0845/18 from H.Q. Coastal Command (A) C.C./W.3./18/2(R))

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth AtlanticFrench Patrol

Destroyer LA RAILLEUSE patrol programme
(F.O.C.N.A. 1734/18)

French movements

F.O.C.N.A. 1238/18. Positions 1200/18 (D.C.
0236/18)

South AtlanticSL. 22

Rendezvous (N.C.S.O. Freetown 1800/18,
D.T.D. 1236/19)

Convoy Routes

Request Adty. 1043/1 be passed to N.O.'s I/C
Belfast, Liverpool and Portland for action.
when sailing A.M.C.'s for Freetown (C-in-C
S.A. 1536/18)

Australia and New ZealandNew Zealand Contingent

Although Adty. consider no necessity in present
situation to provide battleship escort between
New Zealand and Australia it has been decided
to meet wishes of New Zealand Government.
RAMILLIES to refit at Sydney 16/3 for 14 days.
To reach Wellington 3/4 to be available to
sail with New Zealand contingent 5/4. (D.O.D.(F)
1244/18 to C-in-C E.I.)

US2 and subsequent convoys

Under consideration to employ QUEEN MARY and
MAURETANIA. Asking for information re.
practicability of QUEEN MARY entering Sydney
Harbour, fuelling from tanker in Fremantle,
suggestions for alternative fuelling and
embarkation anchorages (D.C.D.(F) 1547/16)
Reply Australian C'wealth N.B.0230Z/18.

FOREIGN STATIONSNew Zealand

LEANDER

Rejoining Imperial dispositions. Date dependent on ACHILLES refit and general naval situation, particularly raider activity. (D.C.D.(F) 1242/18)

ALTMARK
captives

Adty. 1019/8/1 Names of 3 men ex-DORIC STAR rescued from ALTMARK, well and sent on leave. Request disposal. (D.T.D. 1650/18 to Navy Office, Wellington).

AustraliaALTMARK
captive

J.A. Daly L.S. R.A.N.R. gunlayer late S.S. TAIROA, among those rescued from ALTMARK. Request disposal. (D.T.D. 1649/18, to Navy Board, Melbourne.)

ChinaGermans in
neutral ships

C-in-C China's 1401Z/12. Appreciate difficulty of applying para. 4 of Adty. 0034/13/10 to China Station. Special orders for ships under your command (details). Their Lordships desire, of course, to prevent return to Germany of Germans possessing qualifications which will make them valuable to enemy war effort, but attach greater importance to control of contraband and enemy exports. (M. 1747/18)

German in
Dutch OPHIR

My 0201/11. Consul, Macassar, reports Augner sailed on Dutch OPHIR 17/2 from Macassar due at Sourabaya daylight 19/2 (C.C.I.S. Singapore 1841/18)

Singapore

French arrivals and departures (S.O.(I) Singapore 0524Z/18)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome WatersNorth Atlantic

EULER My 1630/6. Have sailed, cleared for Ferrol
 KLIO (Gijon, 2215/18) (see 19/2)

HUN²TSECK Left Seville 1030/18. (Seville 1030/18)

America and West Indies

HEIDELBERG Aqty. 1850/13. Has fuelled and returned to
 anchorage. (S.C.(I) Kingston 0901/18)

South Atlantic

KÖNIGSBERG Escorted back to Belém by Brazilian naval
 authorities 16/2. (A.N.A. Rio 1849/18)

NORDEPNEY Is for sale (A.N.A. Rio 1849/18)

ANTONIO DELFINO Expected to sail 19th or 20th (A.N.A. Rio 1849/18)

WINDHUK Legal action by Schrodgers likely to prevent
 sailing (A.N.A. Rio 1849/18)

BABITONGA Ready to sail (A.N.A. Rio 1849/18)

RIO GRANDE " " " " " "

MONTEVIDEO Still under embargo (A.N.A. Rio 1849/18)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGShips attacked

- H.M.S. DARING (see Casualties and Defects).
sunk
- PLM 15 French collier (3,754 tons) torpedoed in
43° 37'N, 9° 15'W (I.C. 0380/40)
- BANDERAS 0330 Spanish, 2,140 tons, from Bona, Algeria, for
sunk Passejes, near San Sebastian, sunk after
an explosion about 6 miles off Cape Villano. *Villano*
Spanish trawler TRITONIA picked up 7 of her
crew, 22 missing (D.S. 19/2) (D.C.N.S. 169)
(I.C. 0366/40) Probably torpedoed. (Corunna
2330/19) **SUPPLEMENT** 437A.
- SANGSTAD 0512 Norwegian, 4,297 tons, from River Plate to
sunk Norway (left Kirkwall 17/2) torpedoed 0512/18
in 59.00 N., 00.25 E., about 115 miles E. of
Kirkwall. 28 of crew and one passenger picked
up by DIANA and BRAZEN. (D.S. 19/2)
(Capt.(D)3, 1746/18) (D.C.N.S. 168) A
U-boat was sighted in this area by aircraft
at 1125/18 and at 1409/19. (A.S.W.D. 168)
Ship sank in 6 minutes. Captain apparently
missing (F.O.C.O.S. 2100/22)
- AMELAND 1041 Dutch, 4,537 tons, damaged by explosion at 1041
mined, sunk about 40 miles W. from Hook of Holland 51.54 N,
3.11 E. (47° N. Hinder 22') and sank at
1220/18. (D.S. 19/2) (I.C. 0364/40)
(D.C.N.S. 168). 2 M.T.B.'s to co-operate
with PINTAIL and GUILLEMOT returning to
Harwich before dark (C-in-C Nore, 1041/18,
1053/18). Survivors picked up by a Dutch tug,
state ship was mined. M.T.B. went alongside
tug with survivors, who state ship was mined.
(C-in-C Nore, 1941/18) Position of wreck
given as 51° 55'N., 3° 17.3'E., submerged at
half tide. (C-in-C Nore, 2237/18)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGS/m's reported

- 0012 Near Shetlands. Position very vague. (I.C. 0364/40)
- 0138 Off Norwegian coast about 58°. Position very vague (I.C. 0364/40)
- 1100 60.25 N., 00.45 W. Reported by keeper Out Skerries lighthouse (B.2) (F.O.C.O.S. 1640/18) 12th A.S.S.F. sent to search this area (A.S.W.D. 168) (A.C.O.S. 1639/18)
- 1125 58.57 N., 00.42 E. (110 miles E. of Kirkwall) 12th A.S.S.F. to hunt (A.C.O.S. 1639/18) (Aircraft 1130/18) (C-in-C Rosyth 1422/18)
- 1409 Reported by Aircraft 59.10 N., 00.20 E., about 90 miles E. from Kirkwall
- 1130 Eastward of Orkneys. As a result of torpedoing of DARING and Norwegian S.S. SANGSTAD, and also of an Aircraft report of a submarine, 9 destroyers under Capt.(D)3 in INGLEFIELD are hunting. (D.C.N.S. 168) (C-in-C H.F. 0947/18) (R.A. Scapa, 0636/18) (F.O.C.O.S. 0616/18, 1809/18)
- 0606 58.36 N., 01.39 W. 11th A.S.S.F. and (1244/18) 3rd D.F. ordered to hunt (A.C.O.S. 0606/18, 0616/18) (C-in-C Rosyth 0654/18)
- 0930 Periscope reported 1 mile 090° from Blyth East Pier light. M.T.B.'s hunting. (C-in-C Rosyth 1134/18)
- 1450 By French patrol boat, sighted on surface 43° 30'N, 9° 10'W course 330° 17 knots (D.D.I.C. 1946/18)
- 1828 D.F. probable U-boat suggested position 58.10'N 00.00 (D.D.I.C. 1911/18)
- 2225 Bearing of unknown station 065° third class or its reciprocal, believed U-boat (F.O.C.O.S. 0001/19) Estimated position 60.35'N, 0.30'W. (D.N.I. 0112/19)
- 1800 Sighted by Dutch GARRET, 7118 tons, about 10 miles W. of Ushant. Reported on arrival at Weymouth 19/2 (D.S.) (I.C. 0366/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGS/m's reported
(continued)

- P.M. Off Kya Lighthouse, 64° 18'N, 10° 15'E, large submarine came in from sea, altered course to S. (I.C. 0367/40)
- 2315 South Fair Island Channel. Explosion near tanker. (I.C. 0366/40)
By CAPE PORTLAND 57° 19'N, 1° 50'W. COVENTRY CITY, LE TIGER to hunt. (A.C.O.S. 2359/18)
- 1100 By fishing trawler 9° JBHG 29. Seen on surface then submerged on course E.N.E. (F.O.C.N.F. 1931/19, KHARTOUM 1445/19, 1805/19)
- General warning S/m's have been active in Moray Firth. Extreme vigilance is essential (C-in-C Rosyth, 0804/18)
- Firth of Forth Area My 1039/18. Area has been thoroughly searched with negative results. Have abandoned hunt. (C-in-C Rosyth 1221/19)

S/m's attacked

- 0245 →By WOLVERINE 49° 36'N, 7° 8'W Contact. (I.C. 0364/40) see sinkings about 2300/17 (C-in-C W.A. 0603/18)
- 1430 S.O. 11th A/S S.F. carried out attack on good contact 135° LMSE 32.5. Am in centre of large oil patch and air bubbles still rising. AYRESHIRE has recovered 2 bodies of DARING's men. More being recovered. (S.O. 11th A/S S.F. 1430/18)
- VANESSA attack (see 17/2) continues until 1800/18 the target remaining stationary after 0300/18 and emitting large quantities of oil (VANESSA 0920/18, 1200/18, WREN 1353/18) VIMY and DEPTFORD joined later. WOLVERINE → which was also with the convoy, delivered an attack further to northward at 0245/18, and then rejoined her convoy, considering target to be non-sub. The positions of both attacks are not far from those where VACLITE was sunk (30/1/40) and BURGERDIJK (10/2) (C-in-C W.A. 0033/18, 0755/18, 1753/13, ENCHANTRESS 1801/18) (Further attacks considered unnecessary) My appreciation is that U-boat works within 30

52° 17' N
10° 12' W

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGS/m's attacked
continued.

miles of DVSE 3030 during dark hours and then proceeds to within 30 miles of LMND 0020 for the day. Perhaps only on alternate days as he did it on 16/2 and 18/2. Aircraft are being worked in relief so U-boat cannot be far from DVND 5742 (C-in-C H.F. 1534/18)

SUPPLEMENT
p. 438

1930

By A/S trawler CAPE PORTLAND 57° 19'N, 1° 50'W
No visible results.

17th A/S Striking Force sent to assist. (A.C.O.S.
0011/19)

1110

By ABERDEEN, 49° 42' N., 05° 45' W. Search of vicinity showed only large number of dead fish. Consider non-sub. (M.06190/40, Attacks on U-boats in Western Approaches, 17.2.40 to 11.3.40).

SUPPLEMENT p. 437A.



270
19. 2. 40
Monday 70

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements.Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes. Trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland 2 cruisers, 7 A.M.C's.
Denmark Strait and
North of Iceland) 1 " 2 "
In addition, 7 destroyers are temporarily strengthening
the Northern Patrol (Operation W.R.)

Scapa etc. Ships at 0600/19 (GREENWICH 0601/19).

Nore Command. Movements to 0700/20 (C.in C. Nore 0446/19).

REPULSE To remain in home waters until completion of leave of
WARSPITE about 16/3. (D.O.D.(H) 1817/19).

WARSPITE C.in C.H.F's. 1416/18, leave for WARSPITE's crew,
approved (D.O.D.(H) 1633/19).
Seven days leave to each watch, with one day each
end for travelling, from 20/2. (C.in C.H.F.1330/19).

Rosyth Movements (C.in C. Rosyth 1946/19).

Submarines Positions 0700/20 (D.C.1913/19) (R.& (S),1659/19).

French Forces. Positions 1200/19 (D.C. 0135/19).

Operations.

ALTMARK. A/C which first sighted ALTMARK found her flying
Norwegian colours apparently in full view of
Norwegian men of war. (C.in C. Rosyth 1456/19).
List of lights extinguished in Josing Fjord and
neighbouring fjords until further notice (D.C.1825/19/2
to S/M's. on patrol)..

W.R. C.in C.H.F. 1901/13 and F.O.C.N.P. 1931. One
destroyer is to operate in company with each A.M.C.
on N.P. 56, 57 and 58 as available.
(F.O.C.N.P. 1932/19).

S/M's. off Heligoland. You have full freedom for action to move to safer
locality if hunted or otherwise endangered
(Capt.(S), 2100/9 to SUNFISH, SALMON). No air
reconnaissance possible up to now but one will be
made when weather permits. If enemy located by air
reconnaissance to-night bombers will be sent
immediately (R.A.(S) 1823/19).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Air.Enemy Air Activity.

Considerable air activity from 0800 onward over North Sea between 55° N and 61° N and between Shetlands and Norwegian coast. Activity in latter area was more intense during afternoon. From 1430 it appeared that A/C's. approximately 75 miles E. of Shetlands were searching for certain British surface craft. (I.C.0366/40).

At 0900 a ship was reported as being attacked by aircraft 150 miles E.N.E. of Aberdeen (Wick Radio 0900/19). Four trawlers were also reported attacked by aircraft 120 miles E.S.E. of Aberdeen at 1426/19, but neither of these reports has been confirmed. A Battle Flight took off from Leuchars at 1500 to go to the assistance of the trawlers but failed to make contact with any enemy forces. (DCNS 169) (C.in C. Rosyth 1502/19).

Trawlers attacked.

RATAPIKO

1000 to 1030. Machine gunned 150 miles E.N.E. Aberdeen. No damage or casualties. (I.C.0368/40).

STAR OF THE EAST.

1000. No serious damage, no casualties (I.C.0375/40).

STAR OF THE ISLES.

1000.

STARBANK.

Air Searches.For 20/2
~~1658/19.~~

(C.in C. Rosyth 1814/19) (Most of them were cancelled see 20/2) (C.in C. Rosyth ~~1658/19.~~)

Normal air patrols were flown in all areas except the southern part of the North Sea. Special patrols were flown (1) to assist Northern Patrol (operation W.R.), (2) in Moray Firth area during the day and after dusk to assist A/S search; and (3) to reconnoitre Heligoland Bight.

Heligoland Reconnaissance.

Carried out by two bomber reconnaissance aircraft, one of which reached its objective between 2130 and 2230/19 and reported four heavy ships in position half a mile to the N.W. of Heligoland. The other aircraft reported sighting three unlit ships, possibly destroyers, in position 50 miles N. of Terschelling at 2330. Pack ice seen to extend 40 miles to the west of Heligoland. Owing to weather conditions the bomber force did not operate against these surface ships. Hoped to carry out this operation 20/2.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Air (Contd.)

(D.C.N.S.169) (See Signals 20/2) Air Ministry 1130/19 (re A/C readiness). R.A.(S) 1823/19. Night attack may precede day attack at your discretion (Air Ministry 1125/19 to Bomber Command). Hq. Bomber Command 0345/19.

Mining.Sweeping.

Reports. (C.in C. Rosyth 2245/19). N.O.I.C. Liverpool 2143/19, F.O.I.C. Greenock 2131/19. Com.I.C. Sheerness 1925/19, F.O.I.C. Harwich 1904/19, C.in C. Portsmouth 1821/19, F.O.I.C. Tyne, 1806/19, C.O.V.S.F, Brightlingsea, 1804/19, F.O.I.C.Falmouth 1730/19. A.C.O.S. recd. 1752/19, F.O.I.C. Portland 1652/19. SC 107 not swept, weather unsuitable (N.O.I.C. Milford Haven, 1230/19). D.W.I. cancelled for to-day (C.in C. Nore 1032/19). Mine exploded by a coil-towing ship 3 miles W.N.W. Sunk Light Vessel. (DCNS 169). Amplifying M/S Report, Harwich 1904/19. Explosion ahead of skid, which sank gradually. No damage sustained by drifter WELCOME HOME, which was towing skid. (Cdre. M/S, Harwich, 1330/20). Damage to skid can be repaired (Cdre.M/S Harwich 1812/20). A mine was cut in the Cromer Knoll area, representing at least a 5-day delay release (I.C.0366/40).

Minelaying.

D.20 in EXPRESS with ESK in company, TEVIOT BANK, HALCYON and JAVELIN arrived Humber. (F.O. Humber, 2058/19). Admiralty 1653/19, EXPRESS and ESK to sail for Portsmouth to-morrow. (D.20 2237/19).

Shipping.Convoys

Situation at 2000/19 (C.in C.W.A.1411/19) (C.in C.Nore, 0446/19) (D.C.1912/19). Escort. My 1903/18. Delete WARSPITE and 1 destroyer (C.in C.H.F. 1401/19).

HX 21 Position and course (C.in C.W.A.1109/19) Sailing telegram (Admiralty 1235/19).

SL 21 Position, etc. (D.T.D.1326/19) Sailing telegram 1320/19 D.T.D.)

FN 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104. Escorts (C.in C.Rosyth 1516/19).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Shipping (contd.)Convoys

OA 96 Escort (C.in C. W.A. 1006/19).
 OB 96 Route (C.in C. W.A. 1007/19).
 M.T. To leave 0800/20 (C.in C. Rosyth 1044/19).
 FS 101 Escort (C. in C. Rosyth 1044/19).
 OB 95 G Route (Capt.D. 18 1311/19).
 HG 18 Arrived (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 1200/19) (N.C.S.O. Thames 1554/19).
 HX 23 Route (D.T.D. 1375/19).
 FN 99 Covering force (C.in C. Rosyth 1516/19).
 FG 103 and 104. Close escort (C.in C. Rosyth 1516/19).
 HGF 19 Escort (C.in C.W.A. 1707/19).
 HN 12 Arrived 0100 (N.C.S.O. Methil 0901/19).
 ON 15 Should leave Methil 23/2 and subsequent convoys on a 4 day cycle from there. (D.T.D. 1535/19).

French Escorts. Positions 1200/19 (D.C. 0135/19).

Arming of Ships. Supply of A.A. weapons for protection of vessels on East Coast (Air Ministry 1900/19).

CALEDONIA. Swedish. Request from owners to join convoy at Gibraltar. (A.N.A. Stockholm 1054/19).

Fishing. Re reports of fishing in prohibited areas, required when assessing claims for insurance (F.O. Humber, 1741/19).

Miscellaneous.

A/S Operations (Areas). The following areas have been established for A/S operations:-

O E between 58:26 N, and 59:05 N, and 3 degrees W. and 2 degrees W.

T N between 58:00 N, and 58:26 N, west of 3 degrees W.

T O between 58:00 N and 58:26 N, and 2 degrees W. and 3 degrees W.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Miscellaneous. (Contd.)

A/S Operations
Areas). (Contd.)

T P between 58:00 N. and 58:26 N., and 1 degree 05' W., and 2 degrees W.

T Q between 57:55 N. and 58:26 N., and 00 degrees E. and 1 degree 5' W.

T R south of 58 degrees N. and west of 3 degrees W.

T S south of 58 degrees N. and between 2 degrees W and 3 degrees W.

T T north of a line 080 degrees from Buchan Ness and south of 58 degrees N. and between declared minefield and coast.

Until further orders, it is intended that destroyers will operate in areas T P and T Q and A/S striking forces in areas T T, T O, and T S combined and O E. Instructions to striking forces and destroyers., (A.C.O.S., 1906/19).

NOORDWIJK.

Chart of Clonakilty Bay (2080) ordered by E.R. Seckel, Admiralty Chart Agent, Rotterdam, for S.S. NOORDWIJK. Owners said to have branch in Germany. Particulars of voyage requested. (D.N.I. 0021/19) to Consul). Now at Amsterdam. Reported leaving 21/2 for Rotterdam. Enquiry will be made (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1412/19). Your 2358/18 (re shadowing NOORDWIJK after leaving channel) approved. Issue necessary instructions (D.O.D.(H) 1108/19 to C.in C.W.A.)

Ice and Weather. VANP 1337/19 to Admiralty.

WEATHER.

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	S.E. Fresh.	Moderate.
Horns Reef	Variable, Light.	Good.
English Channel	S. W., Strong.	Moderate.
Outlook -	Visibility deteriorating.	

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Enemy Intelligence.

Mines.

It is reported that an immense increase of German mine production has just been ordered (N.A. Copenhagen 1930/19).

Weather.

Thaw has started in Holland but will not appreciably affect conditions at ports for about 4 days. Doubtful if thaw has reached German ports yet and certainly not Danish. Delay of 7 days probable after thaw has set in before re-establishment of communications between North Sea and Baltic. It is reported that on 17/2 Elbe was blocked above Cuxhaven, Bremerhaven was open, and Jade kept open by ice-breakers (D.N.I. 1833/19).

S/M Base.

At Murmansk. Lack of evidence see CORDILLERA (German merchant ships).

FINNO-RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES.

Russian Minefields.

Off Murmansk. Master of Estonian SULEY states none other than those officially notified (V.C.Skien 1601/19).

HOME COMMANDS.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

- TETRARCH. Accident on after hydroplanes, necessitates docking and delay of at least a week (TETRARCH 1351/19)
(N.O.I.C. Greenock 1201/19) Diving trials
(C.in C.H.F. 0207/19).
- SEA LION. Main battery needs replacement Harwich. (S.3 1350/19).
- EXETER. Repairs estimated 8 months. To be paid off.
C.in C.W.A. 1543/19, D.O.D.(H) 1121/20, 1257/20).
- COVENTRY. Taken in hand 19/2 (A.S. Chatham 1529/19).
- GLASGOW. Damage to rudder. Ship unfit for service (GLASGOW
1630/19). See 20/2.
- LAURENT MEEUS. Belgian tanker, aground. (N. Foreland Radio 1240/19).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.French Forces.

Positions 1200/20. (F.O.C.N.A. 1236/19).

German's aboard
LIMA.

Re my 1245/19 information about cable engineers from German telegraph company for Lisbon, doubtful. 2 German seamen aboard Portuguese LIMA (V.C. Horta 1550/19).

Seville.

D.N.I's. 1616/15. No itinerant vessel in Seville or any definite itinerant from anywhere. (N.A. Madrid, 1704/19).

Report of S/Ms.

Portuguese Press reports SATURNIA sighted German tanker near Azores and unknown submarine half hour afterwards midday 16/2. Some confirmation of by passengers. (N.A. Lisbon, 1609/19). 2 trawlers passed Cabo Roca northward at 1700/18. At 1100/19, 2 submarines were seen to dive, periscopes seen, later from Cape Carvoeiso, St. Vincent (Lisbon, 1835/19).

Signalling.

Your No. 304/1297 of 9/12/39, use of P/L for certain messages sent by armed boarding vessels. Approved for "first signals" to be made in P/L, "second signals" must be coded. (M. 1819/19).

South Atlantic.French Forces.

Positions and programmes (C. in C. S.A. 0935/19).

WAKAMA.

Admiralty 1729/19. Complete crew 10 officers and 36 men are with DORSETSHIRE. There were no casualties. (R.A.S.A.D., 1951 Z/19). (Numbers confirmed, see 1/3).

Intercepted
signals.

Ref. PERTH's 1950/16, message heard at Freetown 14/2, 4 letter code unreadable through atmospheric. (C.in C.S.A. 1814/19).

Oil Supplies.

My 1723/31/1. 840 tons Diesel oil shipped from Pelotas by Brazilian ship JOAZEIRO to Santos. (S.O.(I) Montevideo, 1617/19).

LUTA.

British ship, overdue (S.O.(I) Capetown, 1518/19). Cancelled, ship proceeded S. Georgia (S.O.(I), Capetown, 1258/20).

SEANIA.

Italian, reported has 19 Germans on board. Ship left Bahia 19/2 for Rio de Janeiro (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1645/19. Consul, Bahia 1234/19).

FOREIGN STATIONSMediterranean.

[REDACTED]

Italian Forces ? Master of British ship KHETI reports destroyer and about 8 submarines in $32^{\circ} 55' N. 23^{\circ} 10' E.$ at 0001/18 course 124° 10 knots. (S.O.(I) Alexandria 1731/19).

America and West Indies.Ice Report

Extensive pack ice north of line joining $44^{\circ} 45' N. 61^{\circ} 20' W.$ and $44^{\circ} 15' N. 59^{\circ} 25' W.$ (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1756/19).

Overloading Merchant Ships.

My 1120/12/11/39. Colon reports cases of vessels loaded at British Columbian ports with low freeboard and excessive deck loads for North Atlantic Convoy although marks are correct. (Captain i/c Jamaica 1700/19).

Unknown warship.

Man of war, nationality unknown, passing to East of Barbados 1045/19 N.E. (Harbour Master, Barbados 1520/19).

DUCHESS OF BEDFORD.

Fact that R.C.A.F. personnel are being transported in ordinary Mail Steamer to be concealed from any press announcement of this contingent's arrival and in private letters. (C.N.S. Ottawa 1543/19).

U.S.A. Mails.

Impossible to permit continued passage through our patrols of vessels carrying mails unless we are prepared to grant similar concession to others who may demand it. This would imperil our whole system of contraband and enemy export control and is out of question. Hoping eventually to arrange for mails and passages to be examined at a Canadian port. (F.O. 208 ARPAR to Washington 17/2).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

New Zealand.

D.E.M.S.
Ratings.

Admiralty 1650/18. Request ratings be drafted at first opportunity to D.E.M.S. proceeding to New Zealand so that they can be given leave there. (Navy Office, Wellington 1652/19).

Australia.

COLOMBO
CERES

Proposed to proceed Sydney via Singapore, Darwin etc. (Australian Naval Board 0825Z/19). Concur (D.O.D.(F) 1128/20).

China.

MEDWAY

To spend a month at Hong Kong in March or April. (C.in C. China 0502/19).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Waters.

HERRLICHKEIT Trawler (prize) sailed for Aberdeen 1337 in accordance with Admiralty 1829/18. (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1440/19).

CONSUL HORN Arrived Hamburg (Had left Trondhjem 8/2 and sent wireless message for assistance 15/2).

French N.A. has information that German ships make Skaw when ice is met in Skagerrak. A submarine escort is provided down the North Sea. (Dormer, Oslo 1600/19).

CORDILLERA and Tankers. Murmansk. Master of Estonian SULEV states German CORDILLERA left Murmansk about 14 days ago after being there nearly 4 months. There are 2 German tankers, names unknown, both loaded about 10,000 tons d.w. but otherwise no evidence of German base or submarines. (V.C. Skien 1601/19).

North Atlantic.

HELIOS Left Seville 1215/19. Reported she is to join SEVILLA and HUNDSECK at Bonanza, which are believed to be proceeding to Huelva. (I.C. 0366/40) (Seville 1225/19).

EULER Sailing report cancelled. Had not sailed at KLIO 1900/19. (I.C. 0366/40) (D.N.I. 1119/20) Gijon 1900/19).

ANTARKTIS Oiled 2 German submarines at Vigo 0300/17. NORDATLANTIC (C.2 report)(N.A. Lisbon 1224/19).

America and West Indies.

MIMI HORN At Curaçao, reported to have painted grey amidships. (S.O.(I) Kingston 2015/19) 761 Curaçao reports she arrived Hamburg. A.l. (S.O.(I) Kingston 2116/19).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked.

DAGHESTAN 2320. Explosion heard in vicinity of a tanker
(missed) in South Fair Island Channel. 14th A/S
Striking Force is investigating.
(D.C.N.S. 169). 59° 25' N. 1° 40' W.
Missed by torpedo. (I.C. 0367/40).

Submarines Reported.

Believed U-boat dispositions (D.D.I.C.
1244/19).

- 1405 By aircraft 90 miles E. of Stronsay.
(D.C.N.S.) 59° 10' N. 00° 20' E. on the
surface. Force searching in Moray Firth
sent to investigate. (A.S.W.D. 168).
(Donibristle 1820/19)(A/C 224 Squadron
1409/19). (C.in C. Rosyth 1518/19)
(A.C.O.S. 1535/19).
- 2320 59° 25' N. 01° 40' W. (8 m. S. from Fair
Isle - British Tanker DAGHESTAN attacked,
(D.S. 21/2) (F.O.C.O.S. 1334/20) 14th
A/S S.F. hunted without result. Missed
by torpedo.
- 1905 58° 40' N. 0° 40' E. (122° Fair Island
92'), position very approximate.
(I.C. 0366/40)(D.D.I.C. 1944/19).
- 1526 Reliable position 44° 30' N. 7° 30' W.
(010° C. Ortegat 45') (I.C.0366/40)
(D.D.I.C. 1626/19).
- 2225 By D/F bearing 056° or reciprocal 3rd
class (A.C.O.S.0001/19)

Submarine reported approaching North
Hinder. Concentrate in Patrol.S.
(C. in C. Nore 1939/19 to PINTAIL,
GUILLEMOT).
- 1000 2 German submarines 250 tons 5 miles off
Vlieland steering N.W.
- 1300 Unknown submarine 500 tons 6 miles off
Ymuiden steering S.W. (A.2.)
(N.A. Hague 1815/19) (D.D.I.C.1942/19).
- 1409 D.F. bearing LMND 1020, may have been
5 to 10 miles further westward. (C.in C.
Rosyth 1518/19).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.North Atlantic.Submarines Reported (contd.)

1100 5 miles south of Portimao 2 submarines proceeding eastward 14 knots were seen to dive. Later periscopes seen from St. Vincent. (Lisbon 1835/19).

Admiral Africa states submarine seen on 19th February on surface in 37° 02' N. 08° 22' W. steering 90 deg. speed 14 knots. Later submarine seen submerged in 37° 02' N. 08° 10' W. (F.O.C.N.A. 1310/20).

Submarines attacked.

1425 WOLVERINE, WINCHELSEA and VANOC attacked a contact 70 miles S.W. Fastnet Rock.

1820 (D.C.N.S. 169) 50° 48' N. 11° 06' W.
(240° Fastnet 66') (I.C.0366/40)
(WOLVERINE 1425/19, 1820/19, 1930/19)
(A.S.W.D. 169) (C.in C. W.A. 2207/20).

1130 Attacks on asdic contact by 14th A.S. Striking Force 58° 30' N. 01° 30' W. about 50 miles E. of Wick. No visible results. (A.S.W.D. 168) A/S trawler LOCH OSKAIG left to stand by position for 24 hours. (I.C. 0366/40) (S.O. 14th A.S.S.F. 1130/19).

1703 BY HEARTY, contact 48° 44' N. 5° 11' W. (HEARTY 1703/19). HEARTY and ARDENT had been ordered to meet at 1700/19 in position 270° Ushant 10 miles and then operate against U-boat in vicinity of HG and OG Convoys. (C.in C.W.A. 1203/19) HEARTY to proceed in execution of my 2006/18 without waiting for ARDENT. (C.in C. W.A. 1730/19). Attacked contact in 48° 44' N. 05° 11' W. Target eventually classified as non-sub. (HEARTY 1749/19).

1000 SUNFISH on patrol in VLJN 2811 fired 4 torpedoes at U-boat, range 3000 yards. No hits (V.A.(S) 1836/28) (A.S.W.D. 181/3/3).

HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet

C. in C., in RODNEY with HOOD and eight destroyers covering outward-bound Norwegian Convoy, 24 ships, which was diverted to Kirkwall on 18/2 and will proceed at 1600 today, escorted by four destroyers, one submarine and A.A. cruiser CAIRO. EDINBURGH and ARETHUSA will provide cover to southward. (D.C.N.S. 169)

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland - 1 cruiser, 7 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait
and N. of Iceland - 1 " 2 "

Rosyth

Movements (C. in C. Rosyth 2051/20)

Scapa etc.

Movements. (V.A.M.P. 1330/20) Ships at (GREENWICH 0601/20) F.O.C.O.S. 1832/20.

Humber

Arrivals and departures (F.O. Humber 1906/20)

Nore Command

Movements to 0700/21 (C. in C. Nore 0532/20)

ORION (A.M.S.)
DUCHESS OF
BEDFORD.

Mv 1715/12. R.A.3. 1525/16 and mv 1301/20. As HEReward has had to return request arrange for A/S escort from daylight 24/2 for ORION and DUCHESS OF BEDFORD. (D.O.D.(H) to C. in C.H.F. 1510/20, D.O.D.(F) 1301/20) DUCHESS OF BEDFORD carried Royal Canadian Air Force Contingent.

S/ms.

Positions 0700/21 (R.A.(S) 1634/20, 2304/20, D.C. 1728/20, 0032/21).

OperationsS/ms. off
Heligoland.

SALMON to be warned to keep well clear of supposed enemy ships to N.W. of Heligoland, at dusk and during hours of darkness. (I.S.L. 0154/20) Air reconnaissance after dark 19th reports 4 enemy ships N.W. Heligoland. No enemy sighted southward Heligoland. Keep well clear of enemy ships to N.W. Heligoland during dusk and dark to avoid damage by own bombs. (R.A.(S) to SALMON and SUNFISH 0329/20). R.A.(S) 0329. Close and attack, diving under ice at your discretion. If possible during your approach keep to north of a line approx. 290° from centre of heavy ship(s) to give SALMON sea room. (Capt.(S) to SUNFISH 0741/20). Enemy Battle Fleet steering southward in position VLRA

HOME COMMANDSOperations (Contd.)S/ms. off
Heligoland

(Contd.)

(54° 30' N. 6° 33' E.) at 0810. (SALMON 0810/20). Informing ships and authorities in Areas A and B, Air Min., H.C.C.C., Bomber Command of SALMON's 0810/20 (D.D.I.C. 1509/20). My 0329. Enemy ships are probably about 2 miles N.W. of Heligoland. Limit of ice stretches from Borkum towards Heligoland. Pass only a few miles W. of Island then N.W. (R.A.(S) 0907/20). In view of SALMON's 0810/20, cancel my 0741/20 (Capt. (S)3, 1213/20). At 0810/20 SALMON reported Enemy Battle Fleet in VLRA 33 steering southwards. Unless there are good reasons for contrary SALMON should keep to southward SUNFISH to northward of line 285° from Heligoland (R.A.(S) to SUNFISH, SALMON, R. to S(3) 1144/20). One cruiser and 2 destroyers steering 150° GSCT 0242 (57° 2' N. 5° 42' E) have been hunted and d/c'd. (L.23 0105/20) Her report: Sighted one cruiser, two destroyers, right astern in haze 1,000 yards. Dived and destroyer fired 2 patterns of d/c. No A/S transmissions heard. (R.A.(S) 1941/22). This is within 22 knots steaming of the position of "Battle Fleet" reported 0810 by SALMON and the smaller units may have formed part of that force. (I.C. 0367/40). 0105/20 L.23 in position GSCT 0242 sighted one cruiser, 2 destroyers right astern in haze range 1000 yards. L.23 dived and destroyer fired 2 patterns of d/cs. No anti-s/m. transmission heard. (R.A.(S) 1941/22). No serious damage externally, oil leaking. (L.23 1715/20) L.23 - Return to Blyth with despatch. Orders for TRUANT and URSULA (R.A.(S) 1953/20. URSULA sailed (S6 1459/20). URSULA now has gun mounted (R.A.(S) 1436/20). Informing all ships and authorities in Areas A. & B., Air Min., H.C.C.C. Bomber Command of L.23's 0105/20). (DDIC. 1935/20)

SUPPLEMENT 429A.

W.R.

Six destroyers are co-operating with the ships on the Northern Patrol (D.C.N.S. 169).

Operation
Aberdour.

Re. s/m. spares and stores (Sec. to Controller 1808/20).

ALTMARK

Damage. Will probably be docked at Stavanger. Estimated period for repairs 10 days. Now afloat. (N.A. Oslo 1930/20, D.D.I.C. 2248/20). Asking for legend on cap ribbons from ALTMARK etc. (D.N.I. 1302/20) No evidence that she entered Bergen. Admiral states she did not. Was probably examined at Ramsøe in Hjelte Fjord, 9 miles from port but within Bergen Military Zone. (Consul Bergen, No. 8. 20/2 to F.O.)

HOME COMMANDSOperations (Contd.)ALTMARK (Contd.)

Proposal that British take permanent measures to stop German use of Norwegian territorial waters, e.g. by laying a minefield in them, to be justified on ground of Norwegian inability to prevent gross abuse of these waters, as shown by 3 ships torpedoed in them and by alleging use of these waters if we can establish the facts to transfer German war material to Murmansk for use against Finns.

Alternative would be to rest our action on ground that general German violation of International Law at sea relieved us of obligation of respecting territorial waters of neutrals bordering on North Sea. (F.O.100 to Rome. 27 to Washington. 20/2. 147 DIPP from Rome 21/2. 257 from Washington 22/2).

Air

Two Fighter Squadrons to be ready at Wick by 0001/3 to operate (Air Min. 2335/20)

Air Searches

Normal patrols, and searches to assist Northern Patrol and A/S patrols in Moray Firth area 20/2. No merchant ships sighted. (C. in C. Rosyth 2250/20).

A/S patrol night 19/2. Rattray Head. "Appears to be little difficulty in locating small ships although their interception (particularly on dark nights) requires practice." (Donibristle 2010/20). "Despite the fact that the area under patrol was visibly clear it would be practically impossible to locate and distinguish the exact position of enemy surface vessels unless they displayed a light" (Donibristle 2229/20).

For 21/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1655/20. 1855/20. Mv 1814/19. Searches 3 - 13 incl. abandoned owing to weather except No. 5 (C. in C. Rosyth 1050/20. 0926/20).

Patrol postponed owing to low visibility. I.P. delayed taking off (C. in C. Rosyth 0946/20).

Bombing restrictions

Aircraft not to bomb s/ms. from daylight 21/2 to daylight 22/2 within 15 miles of line 68° from ZGGB 1000 for distance of 200 miles (V.A.(S) 2233/20)

Lymne

Permission granted for neutrals to use while Shoreham unserviceable (Air Min. 1228/20)

DUKE OF YORK

Re air protection at launching 1630/28/2. (D.O.D.(H) 1159/20).

Air (Contd.)

My X 467 19/2 cancelled. Re. my X 458/18/2. Operations to be carried out by night only. (Air Min. 0015/20).

Heavy ships off Heligoland.

Report No. 255. Supplement. Ice (see Miscellaneous). Three vessels considered to be destroyers at 2330 was subsequently given as 54° 25' N. 5° 8' E. (H.Q. Bomber Cmd., 0500/20, 0345/20).

As result of SALMON's report of the German Fleet in Heligoland Bight, 2 reconnaissance aircraft were flown off at 2345/20, followed by a bomber force an hour later. It was intended that 38 bombers should take part, but after 15 had flown off fog prevented further flying, and at 1330/21 all aircraft were recalled due to decreasing visibility over British Isles. So far no report has been received from Bomber Command but it is understood that an aircraft attacked some German destroyers with unknown results and that all but one of the aircraft have landed safely though on widely dispersed aerodromes. (D.C.W.S. 170)

East Coast Air Raid

British fighters went up North of St. Abbs Head, but did not intercept. South of this line fighters were grounded due to fog.

Enemy A/C Reports

(D.D.I.C. 1056/20, Plymouth 1202/20, Cullercoats Radio 1216/20, Hastings 1241/20).

3rd D.F. to proceed to assistance of 11th A/S.F. attacked by aircraft (F.O.C.O.S. 1308/20) 11th A/S S.F. return to Scapa on account of weather. (A.C.O.S. 1231/20)
HAWTHORN (11th A/S.S.F.) 1212. Attacked 58° 53' N. 2° 20' W. Copinsay Lt. 20 miles. (HAWTHORN 1242/20).

TARTAN 1224 Attacked 53° 8' N. 1° 58' E. 12 miles N.E. Cromer Lt. V. (Humber Radio 1225/20)

SILICIA 0945 Trawler, machine gunned by aircraft, 53° 40' N. 2° 45' E. (90 miles E. Spurn Pt.) No casualties (I.C. 0369/40)

Unknown vessel 1215 Distress 15 miles E. by N. Longstone. (N. Foreland Radio 1236/20).

RATPIKO 1000-1030 Machine gunned 150 miles E.N.E. Aberdeen. No damage. no casualties. (C. in C. Rosyth 1525/21)

VALOROUS 1245 A/c bearing 330° my position 102 VLND 10 (VALOROUS 1245/20)

FIFESHIRE 1250 Act. Sub. Lieut. J.V. Searles-Wood R.N. Sunk (11th A/S.S.F.) by direct hit in boiler room. Attacked by 3 enemy aircraft. One survivor. Position 90° Coninsay 52 miles (S.O. 11th A/S.S.F. 1250/20, A.C.O.S. 1442/20, 2315/20, 1030/21) 58° 53' N. 1° 12' W.

HOME COMMANDSAir (Contd.)

- AYRSHIRE about
(11th A/S.S.F.) 1250 Bombed and machine gunned near FIFESHIRE.
damaged Estimates she hit aircraft with Lewis gun.
AYRSHIRE considerably damaged. (A.C.O.S. 1310/
21). *(See previous page)*
- ST VALERY 1250 Attacked 17 miles S.E. Flamborough (F. O.
Humber 1252/20). Probably same as LADY
ELEANOR.
- LADY ELEANOR 1252 Being attacked 53° 55' N. 0° 16' E. 18 miles
(ex ST VALERY) S.E. Flamborough C.G.C. (Cullercoats Radio
1252/20)
- SOLON (M/S 1215 Lieut. Cmdr. W. Gillett R.N. Bombed and
Trawler). machine gunned by 2 aircraft about 1½ miles N.
of 56 buoy off Yarmouth and hit, including at
least one incendiary bomb. One officer and 2
men wounded. Proceeded to Yarmouth under own
steam, slightly damaged. Fired with 12 ndr.
but machine gun and W/T out of action at first
attack. (N.O.i/c Yarmouth 1850/20, 1740/21,
0925/22).

Mining

- Double L Sweep Proposed to fit in BRAMBLE and SPEEDY during
refit. Speed of sweeping with this type
limited to 7 knots. (D.M.S. 0938/20)
- Sweeping Reports C. in C. Rosyth 1906/20. (Aberdeen no
sweeping weather unsuitable).
F.O.i/c Portland 1905/20 (No sweeping today)
N.O.i/c Swansea (Sweeping delayed by fog)
F.O. Humber 1820/20. Sweeping abandoned early
due to weather)
No sweeping today, fog (C. in C. Portsmouth
1724/20)
No sweeping today, fog. (V.A. Dover 1716/20)
- Southend Anchorage Which was subject to aircraft mining attacks
in November, is now considered clear (I.C.
0366/40).

Shipping

- Convoys Positions (D.C. 1833/20)
Numbering "Hundreds" to be omitted. FN and FS 103 to be
numbered FN and FS 3 etc. (C. in C. Rosyth
1012/20)
- OA 96 17 ships may be met now. (C. in C. Nore to
VEGA, STORK 1223/20) Programme (N.C.S.O.
Thames 1202/20).
- ON 15 36 to sail. (C. in C. Rosyth 1152/20)
- BC 27 Postponed 24 hours. fog. (N.O.i/c Cardiff
1132/20).
- FS 100 Time of arrival (FLEETWOOD 1132/20)

HOME COMMANDS.Shipping (Contd.)Convoys (Cont.)

MT 15 Sailed (N.C.S.O. Methil. 0827/20)
 Fishing Convoys .. Sailings. F.O.i/c (Humber 1707/20. N.O.i/c
 Liverpool 1721/20, 1723/20.
 TM 11 Arrived (N.C.S.O. Methil 1625/20)
 OB 96 R.V. (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1747/20)
 FN 99 Cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1918/20)
 ON 15 Orders. Route. Escorts. To leave Methil
 1600/23. (C. in C. Rosyth 1550/20. R.A.(D)
 Home Fleet 1303/20)
 OGF 19 Convoy Sailing Telegram (C. in C.W.A. 1049/20)
 HXF 20 Meet (C. in C.W.A. 1023/20)
 Situation 2000/20. (C. in C.W.A. 1400/20)
 OA 95G 1200/20 (N.C.S.O. Thames 1304/20)
 OA 95G and OG 19 ROSAURA as additional escort (C. in C.W.A.
 1204/20)

Bristol Channel

Admty. 1313/11. Lloyds request that vessels bound for Bristol Channel should fly distinguishing signal after their signal letters. (D.T.D. 1609/20) Confirm (C. in C. W.A. 1531/21)

Fog

Delaying shipping on East coast. (D.C.1949/20)

Arming of merchant ships.

A.O.C. in C. Fighter Command can find 700 Lewis guns. Please transfer from A.A. Command to Adty. (Air Min. 2300/20 to Adty. W.O. Fighter Command).

MiscellaneousStriking Force

Your 1150. In view of shortage of destroyers striking force may be temporarily discontinued. (C. in C.W.A. 2018/20 to F.O.i/c Liverpool)

HEEMSKERK

Dutch. has been rummaged by Customs. No evidence. but consider her movements should be watched. (F.O.i/c London 1227/20)

NOORDWIJK

Your 1716/19. Now reported that SS. NOORDWIJK has ordered following further charts: Trevore Head to Dodman Pt., Scilly Isles; Solent W. part. and Owers to Christchurch. Charts have been supplied (D.N.I. 1631/20. to C. in C.W.A.) Reply: As charts drawn by NOORDWIJK indicate possibility of minelaying propose she be interceded in Straits of Dover and thoroughly inspected. (C. in C.W.A. 2015/20) Approved. C. in C. Nore and V.A. Dover to make necessary arrangements. (D.O.D.(H) 2223/20).

Fog

Visibility one cable near Corentyne Lt. V. (BURZA 1650/20).

20. 2. 40.
Tuesday 289HOME COMMANDSWEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	S.E., Moderate.	Moderate
Horns Reef	E., Light	Moderate
English Channel ..	S.E. or S.W. Moderate.	Poor

Outlook: Little Change.Enemy IntelligenceGerman Fleet

See reports under Operations. In view of these reports and an unknown unit located at 1605/20 in 54° 30' N. 6° 10' E. (I.C. 0367/40) it is probable that a sortie of German surface ships into the northern half of the North Sea took place.

Ice

It is reliably reported that traffic in the Ems and on the German canals is stopped by ice. No information available about other German ports. (N.A. Hague 1605/20)

Munition ships

Pilot from Aalesund reports that German ships loaded with munitions passed through fiords for Murmansk last week. Reliable. (Gibbs. Harvik. 1148/20). How did pilot get information? Is there any report of ships being sighted further North? (D.N.I. 1922/20)

Espionage

Dr. Petersen, German Legation Dublin suspected. (N.O.i/c Belfast 1815/20)

FINNO - RUSSIAN HOSTILITIESRussian aircraft mines.

Russians reported to have begun minelaying from aircraft in Gulf of Finland. Most of the mines fell on the ice, hacking through and leaving a hole with the parachute lying on the ice. When, however, a mine falls in a cleared channel, sweeping operations are almost impossible owing to narrowness of channels. The mines are non-magnetic. (N.I.D. XI.)

Finnish Mines

Considerable numbers are being exploded by action of pack ice. This was expected and there is a reserve of mines ready for laying in the Spring. (N.I.D.XI.)

H O M E C O M M A N D S

FINNO - RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES (Contd.)

Finnish convoys are still running to Sweden with help of ice-breakers and a regular night service of lorries is now being run between Vaasa and Umea (Sweden) where ice is continuous. (N.I.D. XI.)

British
ammunition.

Great Britain is supplying 2000 rounds of 8 inch and 15,000 rounds of old 6 inch ammunition for the forts which are very short. (N.I.D. XI.)

Iron Ore Trade
etc.

Proposal by Foreign Office that British minefield should be laid in Norwegian territorial waters. See ALTMARK.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

REPULSE

Will be ready to sail p.m. 23/2. Owing to exceptional spring tide she cannot remain in Sound or proceed from Hamoaze to Sound 24/2 or 25/2. W.A. cannot provide escort. When will escort be available? (C. in C.F.A. 1304/20)

Rudders

of NELSON, RODNEY etc. This type of rudder is too weak. Re. GLASGOW 1630/19 (C. in C.H.F. 1141/20).

ENTERPRISE

Partial fracture of fore lower mast. (ENTERPRISE 0904/20)

GLASGOW

Can be taken in hand at Belfast, but no dock available until 1/3 (D.O.D.(H) 1746/20).

DEVONSHIRE

To give leave. Refit postponed. To be ready for service 6/3. (C. in C.H.F. 1139/20)

ILEX

Sustained damage rendering her unseaworthy, whilst berthing alongside SIKH. Repairs in hand, estimate 10 days. (C. in C. Rosyth 1252/20)

L.23

See S/ms. off Heligoland.

FOREIGN STATIONSAmerica and West IndiesHEREWARD

Owing lack of fuel. to return to Halifax independently (ORION, 0010Z/20).

New C. in C.

Vice Adm. Sir C. E. Kennedy Purvis to be C. in C. America and West Indies. in succession to Adm. Sir Sidney Meyrick. to date March, 1940. (M.03525/40).

Japanese Ships

Ref. Admiralty messages 0034/13/10/39. Following instructions received 17/2 from Admiralty. No Japanese ship is in future to be stopped or intercepted in Pacific, including China Sea with a view to removal of Germans, and no Japanese ship sailing to Japan from any American port, whether on the East or West Coast of America, is to be stopped or interrogated for that purpose. (C. in C.A.W.I. 1102/20)

German Nationals

Admty. 1827/17. Report of Consul-General, New York. re Max Waldhausen and wife. (N.C.S.O. New York, 1806/20)

Synoptic Messages

To be broadcast on 111 kc/s at 0500 and 1700 by Louisbourg Radio from 21/2. (N.S.H.O. Ottawa, 1147/20).

Jansen

My 1608/17. Jansen still at Curacao. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1002/20).

North Atlantic

French positions and patrols 1200/20 (D.C. 0022/20, C. in C.W.A. 0147/20) and Convoys (S.O.(I) Gib. 1128/20).
French s/m positions (F.O.C.N.A. 1206/20)

Iberia Line

Am informed German pilots may still be operating Iberia planes between Seville and Melilla. B.2. Can you confirm (D.N.I. 1758/20)

Intercepted Italian Mail.

Italian registered mail bag ex American EXCALIBUR. from Bogota to Turin, opened in error, contained a large packet of German diplomatic mail from Colombia to Germany. Appears to be flagrant connivance by Italian diplomatic authorities. One letter states this was only safe method of avoiding English control. Suggest this and remaining bags be opened. Request instructions. (F.O.C.N.A. 1252/20).

FOREIGN STATIONS

293

North Atlantic (Contd.)

Seaplane and Submarine reports At 1000/20. two seaplanes alighted 6 miles south of Cape Carvoeiro, St. Vincent. S/M appeared 5 miles south of Cape and eastward on sighting seaplane. 1027. One seaplane passed Cape Santa Maria eastward; 1300. one seaplane passed Safres westward. Lisbon press reports heavy gunfire 20 miles south of Faro 1700/19. (Lisbon. 1645/20) Lisbon press report that Portuguese auxiliary LIDADOR fired on 7 Spanish fishing vessels about the time and place mentioned. (Lisbon 1016/21)

China

Wooden Ships Offer of Mr. Graham Hutchinson to build. (F.O.C. Singapore 0521Z/20)

British Shipping Threat from Japanese shipping combine of maximum competitive pressure. Sec. of State telegram 54 to Governor, Hong Kong, quoted. (C. in C. China 1314Z/20).

South AtlanticWAKAMA Rescues

(N.T. & W.D.)
N. A. Buenos Aires's 1809/19. Aircraft fired no rounds and dropped no bombs at either WAKAMA or her boats. After crew had been rescued, cruiser fired machine gun at boats so as to sink them. (R.A.S.A.D. 1033Z/20).

Raider Report

Local newspaper "El Pueblo" reports German pocket battleship in these waters. Am trying to obtain details of source. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1644/20) (see 21/2).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

294

Home CommandsKONIGSBERG
PREUSSEN

(Arrived Esbjerg with coal 14/2) Stated to be drifting ashore south of the Paternoster Rocks, Sweden. (57:53 N. 11:35 E) (Intercept 2355/20) (D.S. 21/2) (I.C. 0367/40)

SCHLESWIG-
HOLSTEIN

Only German ship at Rotterdam, reported to have steam up and taken stores but no cargo. (I.C. 0367/40) (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1916/20)

Name unknown.

Arrived Narvik unladen. (Narvik 1202/20)

Aalsund report. 2 German ships, 1000 and 1500 tons, both loaded, seen off Stad (62° 16' N. 5° 24' E.) at 0800/20. (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1200/20, D.N.I. 1615/20).

WOLFSBURG

Mv 1345/16/2. Add WOLFSBURG. Description. No confirmation of scuttling. (F.O.C.N.P. 1215/20)

MOREA

Crew turned over to military p.m. 18/2. (N.O.i/c Falmouth 1128/20)

VADERGERRIT

Sailing from Zeebrugge for Germany tonight or tomorrow. (N.C.S.O. Antwerp 1510/20).

North AtlanticShips at Vigo

Malaga story that Germans may concentrate at Vigo all ships still in Spanish ports. (N.A. Madrid 1926/20)

ANTARCTIC

Now very light. Can you estimate roughly gas oil remaining in all 4 tankers? (N.A. Madrid 1833/20)

America and West Indies

STELLA

Mv 1622/14. President of Nicaragua denies purchase. (S.O.(I) Kingston 0935/20).

KAMELIN

At Vera Cruz. Intercepted Bremen cable of 9/2 shows her to be in the sale market. (I.C. 0366/40)

KIM

Mv 0945/12. Endeavouring to sail KIM from Manzanillo 23/2. (D.N.I. Ottawa 1806/20) Your 1209/15. Delay has been arranged. (D.O.D.(F) 1208/20 to C. in C.A.W.I.) Note: by Section V. "Till 12.3.40."

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

China

BURGENLAND)
ELSA ESSBERGER) Reported to have returned to anchorage outside
northern breakwater, Kobe. (Capt. O.S..
Singapore 0401Z/20) (I.C. 0367/40).

South Atlantic

KÖNIGSBERG Now back at Belem, openly accused by Press of
using W/T. Engine trouble given as reasons for
not clearing for sea, but Captain's official
reason given as presence of enemy ships. (A.N.A.
Rio de Janeiro. 1611/20).

WAKAMA See FOREIGN STATIONS.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.S/ms. Reported. Approx. positions (I.C. 0366/40) (D.D.I.C. 1209/20)

- 0233 57 N. 12 W. (W. of Hebrides). position very approximate (D.C. 0514/20)
- 0845 (see attacks) KANDAHAR ordered to pass through position on way to patrol. but not to delay unless contact made. (F.O.C.M.P. 1053/20).
- 0053 D.F. bearings, probable U-boat (D.C. 0513/20)
- 1605 D.F., reliable fix, unknown enemy unit. 54° 30' N. 6° 10' E. (D.D.I.C. 1633/20)
- 2300 Portuguese fishing vessel SAA JOSE report passing close to very large s/m anchored in Leeward Ilha Grande, Berlingues Isles. S/m showed white lights to prevent collision. (Lisbon 1615/22).

S/ms. Attacked

- 1440 By Polish destroyer BURZA 52° 4' N., 1° 59' E. (15' E. of Orfordness). Periscope sighted. Depth charges dropped. Hunt continuous. (BURZA 1440/20) (O.I.C. 0367/40). PINTAIL. GUILLEMOT to proceed (N.O.i/c Harwich 1535/20) (A.S.W.D. 169)
- 2309 By H.M.S. EDINBURGH. Attacked firm contact. 58° 55' N., 1° 43' W. (070° Duncansby Head 46') (I.C. 0367/40) (A.S.W.D. 169) (C.S. 2.0426/21) **SUPPLEMEN**
439A.
- 0845 By aircraft in 59° 25' N., 6° 16' W. (314° Butt of Lewis 60') (I.C. 0366/40) (A/C 269 Squadron 0845/20) Course 90° (C. in C. Rosyth 1330/20) 2 bombs dropped but without result. (A.S.W.D. 169)

HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet

Northern Patrol Orkneys to Faroes - Trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland - 1 cruiser, 7 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait - 1 " 2 "
Destroyers continuing to co-operate.

JAVELIN As cover against air attack for REDSTONE on passage to Rosyth 22/2; is to cover FN 100 as in my 2208/20. (C. in C. Rosyth 1742/21); in tow of tug. 1st A/S Group in close support (C. in C. Rosyth 1316/21) Cancel JAVELIN.

Scapa etc. Ships at (C.C.O. Lyness 0601/21) Sullum Voe
CAIRO left for ON 14 (CALCUTTA 0705/21).
Movements night 21/2 (F.O.C.O.S. 1803/21)

Humber State of ships (F.O. Humber 1650/21)

Nore Command Movements to 0700/22 (C. in C. Nore 0520/21)

Portland Arrivals (F.O.i/c. Portland 1959/21)

Portsmouth Movements (C. in C. Portsmouth 1531/21)

Liverpool YORK left (N.O.i/c Liverpool 1320/21)

S/ms. Positions 0700/22. (D.C. 2013/21) and movements (R.A.(S) 1754/21).

ORZEL To leave patrol after sunset 22/2 for base (Capt. (S)2 2111/21).

SEAL Return to base (Capt.(S)2 1358/21).

OperationsS/ms.

Will shortly be necessary to make active preparation for operation referred to in A.L. M/P.D. 08317/40 of 12/2. Such preparations will indicate that certain s/ms. are to operate from European Continental Bases. Suggest that operation be given a code name and that impression be confidentially conveyed that operation refers to establishment of s/m. base at Bergen in event of Germany declaring war on Norway as result of ALTMARK incident. (R.A.(S) 1311/21)

S/ms. off Heligoland.

Orders to URSULA (Capt. (S)6. 2202/21) L23. Expect to arrive Rosyth 0900/22. (L23 1917/21, 2350/21). Proceed to Rosyth. Movements affecting you to follow (Capt. (S)6, 1948/21). TRUANT, TRITON (patrol between Lister and Ryvingen). Both s/ms. to exercise contraband control. Bombing restrictions have been imposed (Capt.(S)2 1904/21). (According to the orders the operation appears to be abandoned. cf. R.A.(S) 1741/21 and R.A.(S) 1257/21), SEAL to return to base. Unless SALMON sights heavy ships today she should start for home after dark. In any case she should start for home night 22/2. (R.A.(S) 1257/21)
My 0810 (/20). Enemy identified German b.cs. SCHARNHORST, GNEISENAU. Cruisers HIPPER, KONIGSBERG, 3 destroyers continuously 80 minutes from VLRA 35 35 (corrupt); active caution moonlight. Investigated by asdic patrol vessel appearance similar KING FISHER with funnel screen. No ice or heavy ships sighted when ~~ix~~ ten miles from Heligoland. Reporting from A.3. (SALMON to Capt.(S)3 2359/21, R.A.(S) 0814/22). One enemy ship and some destroyers off Heligoland were bombed night 20/2. No hits (R.A.(S) 1319/21)

ALTMARK

Reuter Press report that German SS. WIEGAND (5900 tons) has arrived at Josing Fiord to tow off ALTMARK (R.A.(S) 2350/21.) Ostensible reason for her presence sheltering from fog (A.S.D.). Rome Radio report quoted by Reuter ALTMARK authorised by Norwegian Government to leave Josing Fiord at Captain's discretion. ALTMARK, if encountered outside territorial waters is to be torpedoed at sight if her identity is clearly established. (Capt. (S)2 2151/21 to TRUANT). Asking whether Adty. 0041/18 still applied in view of Adty. 2248/20. (V.A.(S). ALTMARK reported now afloat and will probably be docked at Stavanger R.A.(S) 1646/21 to s/ms. on patrol) Reply to V.A.(S) 1023/21 - Yes.(Adty. 1210/21)
With exception of Sweden neutral comment on ALTMARK incident has been reasonably favourable. This and general shipping questions will be discussed at meeting of Scandinavian Foreign Ministers 24/2 (D.N.I. 2046/21). Am informed that ships of ALTMARK size are obliged to pass outside Siregrund. Have asked Consul Haugesund to try to confirm (N.A. Oslo 1000/21) Informant
thinks/

HOME COMMANDSOperations (Contd.)ALTMARK

(Contd.)

K/u/

K/u/

thinks 6000- 7000 ton ships are largest that can go to Norwegian Government territorial waters channel. (N.A. Oslo 1600/22) Your 1921/20 ALTMARK collected fishermen at Halton 60 miles N. of ~~Christiansand~~ North 14/2. ALTMARK passed Aalesund (? during dark hours) did not stop. A.1. Receiving written report from British Consul ~~Christiansand~~ North (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1400/21).

Operation WR

WAHEHE intercepted, see GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

AirScapa balloon barrage.

Will be flying from 1300/22 (Air Min. 0800/21, Adty. 1900/21).

Air Searches

My 1855/20. Searches 1-5, 8, 11, 13, 14 not in operation. (C. in C. Rosyth 1030/21). Moonlight reconnaissance night 21/22 Feb. by 3 Hudsons. Object: Observation of enemy battle fleet. Orders. (H.Q.C.C. 1235/21, C. in C. Rosyth 2012/21). Cancelled owing to fog (C. in C. Rosyth 2315/21). For 22/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 2010/21, 0958/22, 1036/22).
Reconnaissance of Heligoland Bight by one Blenheim at dusk to locate enemy warships. No ships seen. No enemy opposition. (H.Q. Bomber Command 2345/21)

Enemy Air Activity.

3 enemy aircraft over S.E. corner of German declared minefield. MILFORD QUEEN machine gunned by 2 aircraft 1200 52° 30' N. 2° E. while sweeping. Not hit, drove off raiders by Lewis gun. Observed hits on rear aircraft (N.O.i/c Yarmouth 1803/23).

Attack on enemy s/m.

DVND 3230 1427 on U-boat sighted submerging (Donibristle 1513/21, 1900/21)
1245 DVUR 1824 on s/m. moving slowly under surface. (Donibristle 1555/21) Called up mine-sweepers who dropped 4 d/cs. Explosion observed after last d/c., much oil coming up. (Donibristle 1645/21, 1722/21.)

H O M E C O M M A N D SAir (Contd.)Attack on warships
off Heligoland.

Cancel my 2012/18 (D.N.A.D. 1607/21). Night 20/21 Feb. one Wellington of 18 ordered to attack enemy warships N.W. of Heligoland: dropped 3 500lb. bombs from 4000 ft. on enemy warship, believed to be battleship, one mile N. of Heligoland. Two bombs reported fallen 50 yards and one 70 yards away. Remaining aircraft failed to locate this ship. All aircraft report Heligoland free from ice which has receded to some 12 miles E. of the Island. One aircraft when over Heligoland was attacked by 3 fighters, one fighter reported forced down but this unconfirmed. Two ships believed destroyers observed $\frac{1}{2}$ mile N. Heligoland. Flak fire night 20/21 Feb. from battleship intense, from Heligoland, Frisian Is. and mainland moderate and accuracy poor. (H.Q. Bomber Command 0447/22).

Perth - Stavanger

Air service will operate henceforth one hour later. Schedule (once a week on Tuesdays) (O.S.G. N22 1315/21, 1617/22).

Mining.Sweeping Reports

No sweeping Aberdeen. Other bases (C. in C. Rosyth 1857/21) Mine believed found by sweepers $53^{\circ} 15' N. 1^{\circ} 17' W.$ pending further information all northbound traffic stopped (C. in C. Rosyth 1803/21)

One mine exploded in sweep $51^{\circ} 28' N. 1^{\circ} 26' 30'' E.$ (Cdre. i/c Sheerness 2256/21)

For 22/2. Magnetic sweep abandoned today owing to heavy swell. (N.O.i/c Swansea 1845/21) 21 floating mines detonated or sunk (F.O.i/c Harwich 1948/21) (Change of wind to S.E. brought them in to Harwich area).

Incomplete due to conditions (F.O. Humber 1835/21).

Mine in $55^{\circ} 15' N. 1^{\circ} 17' W.$ definitely cut 21/2. This is in the War Channel off Newbiggin in centre of an area where numerous mines were swept between 11/1 and 15/1. If the position is accurate this indicates a delayed release of 6 weeks or else the renewal of a 6 weeks old area. (F.O.i/c Tyne 1821/21) (See Rosyth above)

My 1658. Object sighted considered to be a mine. Return to harbour. (V.A. Dover 2019/21 to BEAGLE).

DWI Operation

My 2000/18, cancelled for 21/2. Will be carried out 22/2 if weather permits. (C. in C. Nore 1152/21).

HOME COMMANDS

301

Mining (Contd.)

Operation F.A.2. BOREAS, BRAZEN detailed as escort for TEVIOT-BANK. Orders (C. in C. Rosyth 1837/21)

Suspicious Dutch Vessels.

SS. LINDISFARN's Captain reported 20/2 observing 2 Dutch motor vessels of about 300 tons between Fairy Bank and South Falls Head, appeared to him to be either sweeping or laying mines as they were going up and down more or less on same track (V.A. Dover 1021/21)

ShippingArming of Merchant Ships.

In view of Adty. policy of supplying merchant ships using East coast routes with guns, I am issuing Lewis guns to certain ships. (C. in C. Portsmouth 1129/21, 1826/23).

Convoys

Positions (D.C. 1938/21)
 HX19 Arrived 1415 (N.O.1/c Liverpool 1445/21)
 OA97 Escort and route (C. in C.W.A. 0946/21)
 FS102 Cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1926/21)
 ON15 and
 HN15 Times and escort (D.T.D. 1306/21)
 FN100 Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames 1137/21)

East Coast Convoys are still being swept through the Outer Dowsing area (off Norfolk coast) in daylight.

! SUPPLEMENT p 440.

TINDEFJELL

Norwegian. Arrangements for bringing in, having sighted a submarine. (F.O.C.N.P. 1511/21).

Swedish Ship


Your 1054/19. Such information is given to no one except selected British naval authorities. You may, however, inform owners that their ship should experience no serious delay. (D.T.D. 1920/21 to AN.A. Stockholm.)

MiscellaneousBuoyant Ballast

For A.M.Cs. Difficulty in obtaining. (D.O.D.(H) 1330/21)

A/S Trawlers

Protection desirable for personnel against aircraft attack and a second Lewis gun for each ship. Rearming with high angle/low angle guns and Bofors or Oerlikon guns desirable at early date. (F.O.C.O.S. 1850/21).


HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous (Contd.)Dutch and
Belgian fish-
ing fleets.

Information of their positions required for inclusion on chart of British Isles and surrounding waters. Form of report (a) Nationality (b) Large or small numbers (c) Central position of an area whose radius is (x) miles (D.N.I. 1859/21 to N.A. Hague)

NOORDWIJK

Your 0021/19. Chart No 2080 was not ordered by NOORDWIJK. 1651 was only chart ordered by her. Ship arrived Rotterdam today for docking and refit reported to be sailing for N.E.I., will report further. (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1853/21)

Danish Fishing
Vessels.

Asking whether he can confirm information about Danish fishing vessels given in F.O. Humber 1305/14 (D.N.I. 1556/21 to B.C. Esjberg). Area well fished is between bearings of W. by Sand S.S.W. distance gradually increasing from 40 to 50 miles and is clear of mines. Penetration of German mined area prohibited for fishing. Passage across has occurred but shallowness of draught concerned proves nothing. (Consul Esjberg 1600/23).

Sabotage

Insufficient control of docks. Director urges immediate steps to provide ample protection. (F.O. Glasgow 2245/21)

Suspected Dutch
Ship.

Unconfirmed press report that Dutch ship suspected of minelaying has been recently brought into an Irish port. Please confirm. (D.N.I. 1911/21 to N.A. Dublin).

Ice

Thaw now extended to whole of North Sea and Western Baltic. S.W. winds expected to push ice in North Sea to Leeward. After today ice unlikely off west coast Jutland, outside 15 fathom line, nor outside 10 fathom line after Friday. Similarly in Kattegat western channel likely to become navigable before eastern, though probably not within next three days. Detached ice floes likely in Eastern half of Skagerrak during next five days or so. Ice 15 miles inshore of Heligoland apparently breaking up. (D.N.I. 1915/21)

HOME COMMANDSWEATHERWindVisibility

North Sea	S.W. Mod. to Fresh	Poor to mod. Coastal fog.
Channel	S.W. Mod. to fresh	Coastal fog.
W. Approaches ..	S.W. Moderate	Poor to moderate
Horns Reef	S. Moderate.	Moderate to good.

Outlook:- Little change.

Enemy IntelligenceGerman Munition
Ships

Your 1922/20. Pilot from Halesund states he refused pilotage of ship referred to to Murmansk (Narvik (Gibbs) 1334/21 to D.N.I.)

Göteborg
Blockaded.


It has been reported that port of Goteborg is being blockaded by German warships. Ice conditions compel Swedish ships to proceed outside territorial waters; reported one has been seized. If true it appears favourable opportunity for s/m action against blockading ships. (N.C.S.O, Gothenburg 1205/21, A.N.A. Stockholm 1835/21)

FINNO - RUSSIAN WAR

In first half of Feb. Finns are reported to have shot down 140 enemy aircraft (D.N.I. 2046/21)

German War
Material.

Asking if Finnish Government have any evidence to show that German Govt. have been sending war material to Russia through Norwegian territorial waters and have they or will they protest? (F.O. to Helsingfors No. 68 DIPP 21/2)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

KELVIN Side plating split (KELVIN 1055/21)

WESTON To be taken in hand about 26/2 (D.D.O.D. 1250/21)

REDSTONE Re. passage to Rosyth see 'Movements'.

HOOD To refit at Malta after RENOWN's leave, owing to congestion at Home yards. Two destroyers to escort through Straits of Gibraltar. (1st S.L. 1212/21)

SNAPPER Revised completion date 23/2 (A.S.Chatham 1907/21)

SEA WOLF To be ready for service 4/3. (V.A.(S)DOLPHIN 1714/21)

DIANA Defective steam pipes (DIANA 1620/20)

KASHMIR Asdic dome raft and oscillators missing. Cannot be replaced without docking (A.C.O.S. 1546/21).

CANTON Repairs 21/2 to 15/4 (V.A.N.P. 1815/20)

ASCANIA Ready 24/2 (F.O.Greenock 1016/21)

TELNES Norwegian 27 days overdue (Assoc. Press)

ALA Marine casualty (Assoc. Press)

FOREIGN STATIONSEast IndiesReinforcing
Cruiser Forces
in Home Waters
by withdrawing
SUSSEX and
GLOUCESTER.

- Proposal to withdraw SUSSEX and GLOUCESTER to reinforce cruiser forces in Home Waters. Proposals:
- A. Main forces to consist of
- (i) Hunting group KENT, GLORIOUS, SUFFREN.
 - (ii) Australian troop convoy escort force RAMILLIES, one Australian 6" cruiser, EAGLE if not otherwise required.
 - (iii) Cruiser force comprising second Australian 6" cruiser and 3 A.M.Cs.
- B. GLORIOUS to replace KENT in US2. KENT refit as soon as possible. SUSSEX sail on completion of KENT or SUFFREN, whichever is earlier. SUSSEX refit at Malta or on arrival in U.K. Flag of R.A. to be transferred to KENT.
- C. US3 will probably sail at beginning of July when RAMILLIES will be refitting at Malta. Australian Govt. to be pressed to replace RAMILLIES by two 8" cruisers to limits of Australian Station where Hunting Group to take over convoy.
- D. GLOUCESTER to be relieved as soon as GLORIOUS rejoins your command or earlier if you see no objection. (D.O.D.(F) 1206/21 to C. in C.E.I.

Reply:

- (i) KENT will be ready 26/3 at Colombo (but see my 1801/15/12/39) SUFFREN first week April at Saigon. EAGLE 13/4 at Singapore. GLORIOUS indefinite (see A.S. Malta 1806/20) Completion date 18/3 apart from condenser work and subject to tubes available.
- (ii) In order both to form hunting groups and release SUSSEX at earliest date propose to curtail EAGLE's refit for few days so that she can escort US2 from Fremantle instead of GLORIOUS or KENT.
- (iii) If SUSSEX withdrawn 26/3 propose to retain GLOUCESTER until return of SUFFREN or GLORIOUS whichever earlier.
- (iv) Without these 2 cruisers a lower degree of protection to shipping and transport and patrol stations must be accepted and there will be little, if any, margin left to meet unforeseen contingencies (C. in C.E.I. 2017Z/21).

Suspected
Enemy Merchant-
men.

S.O.(I) Aden 1435/20 reports Master of British ship AYAMONTE sighted convoy seven ships 0400/19, 18° 50' N. 38° 45' E., course N. by W. as if from Massawa. May be German ships ex Messawa (see M.E.I.C. Summary 109. para. 8, suggesting that Italians may have purchased). (Middle East Intelligence Centre 1159/21).

FOREIGN STATIONS

306

East Indies

RAMILLIES

Arrived Colombo 21/2 0610Z (S.O.(I) Colombo
0624Z/21)Contraband and
Export Control

Your 0733/18 is concurred in. Contraband and export control will be fully enforced at Aden as soon as necessary vessels are available subject to special arrangements affecting trade between Italy and Italian Somaliland now subject of negotiations. No intention of closing Port Said and Haifa bases. (D.E.W.D. 1052/21)

China

PROTEUS

Ready for sea 28/2 (Cdre. i/c Hong Kong 0918Z/21)

REGULUS

Taken in hand 21/2. (Cdre. i/c Hong Kong 0846/21)

Returned Germans

KANIMBLA to arrive Yokohama 1400/29 to transfer 9 men mentioned in Adty. 2112/17 (C. in C. China 0525Z/21).

South AtlanticRaider Report

El Puebloo reported second successive day rumours either DEUTSCHLAND or ADMIRAL SCHEER raiding South Atlantic. (Montevideo Press intercept 21/2). My 1644/20. Source is employee in port administration well placed to obtain information from official circles, reliability cannot be assessed. Investigation continuing (S.O.(I) Montevideo, 1147/21) My 1147. Investigations by secret source tend to indicate there is no foundation for report. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1821/21) Enemy South Atlantic 33 W. 8° 2' S. time 1900. (Gundry, Broadhembury 1912/21).

NEPTUNE)
ALCANTARA)
Force H.)

Dispositions to search for ANTONIO DELFINO.
(C. in C.S.A. 1020/22)

Capt. A.C.W.
Domvile.

If not intended to start convoys from River Plate, consider that Capt. A.C.W. Domvile R.M. retired, could be spared from N.C.S. staff Montevideo. Suggest employment in N.O.D. (R.A.S.A.D. 1719Z/21).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

307

Mediterranean

- Sumner Welles Cypher message from S. Welles to U.S.A. Ambassador in Rome intercepted from Italian end. (Capt. O. S. Malta, 1109/21)
- Middle East Plans Com. Griffith, Plans Division, to arrive Malta by air 23/2 to inform regarding Middle East plans and discuss matters (D. of P. to C. in C. Med. 1916/21)
- Shipping Intelligence Complaint from Lloyds Agent, Port Said, of not receiving information as to movements of Allied shipping in Canal area (C. in C. Med. 1929/21)
- German Exports Re. keeping C. in C. Med. informed concerning trade agreement negotiations and proposed stoppage of German seaborne coal exports (D.N.I. to N.A. Rome 2345/21). Your 1247/21. War trade agreement does not remove our right to seize any contraband sent by sea. U.S.S. EXAMONT should therefore be sent in. (D.E. W.D. to C. in C. Med. 1802/21)
- German Military Centres. Requesting confirmation of German military centres working in Roumania and Yugoslavia. (D.N.I. to N.A. Bucharest 1858/21)

North Atlantic

- French positions 1200/21 (D.C. 0102/21) 1200/22 (D.C. 2305/21) (C. in C.W.A. 0403/22)
- EXCALIBUR's mail Was entire mail landed and is it still in your possession? (D.E.W.D. 1051/21 to F.O.C.N.A.) No, entire enemy mail 230 bags. 141 sample neutral bags. Total mail on board 49 sacks plus 46 diplomatic bags which were untouched. (F.O.I.C. Gib. 1258/21)
- German in neutral ship. Re. Ernest Jenner from Brazil. Has he been removed from a neutral ship and is he now at Gibraltar? (D.N.I. to S.O.(I) Gib. 1232/21)
- 2 German seamen on board Portuguese LIMA sailed for Lisbon last night. (Consul, San Miguel 1529/21) (Vice Consul, Horta, 1145/21)
- Funchal Re. published German threats to British merchant vessels, also S.O.S. 17/2 Dutch ship ALTMARK on rocks Cima Island, resulting in Portuguese sloop REPUBLICA being sent out needlessly (N.C.S.O. Funchal 1651/21)

? ALTMARK f 200

FOREIGN STATIONS

America and W. Indies

Japanese Ships

Ref. Admty. 0034/13/10/39. No Japanese ship plying any American port for Japan is to be stopped or interrogated with a view to removing Germans. (F.O.C.3.B.S. 1131/21).

ENDEAVOUR

to return to Halifax by a.m./28, leaving HXF 20 if necessary before meeting local escort. Ice. (F.O.C.3.B.S. 1157/21).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome Commands

BAERENFELS My 1202/20. Is now loading ore. My 1252/17 for BAERENFELS, read German ship RAUENFELS. (Gibbs, Narvik 1304/21).

HERR/LICHKEIT Trawler (captured). Arrived Aberdeen 0700.

DIETER HUGO Drifting ashore at about 0500/21 in 56° 49' N. 12° STINNES. 28' E. off the Swedish coast in the Kattegat. (I.C. 0367/40) (Lyness 0540/21)

VANDER GERRIT 193 tons, Reported sailing from Zeebrugge for Germany night of 20-21/2. (I.C. 0367/40)

ALTMARK Your 1023/21 (re. docking of ALTMARK) Reply Yes. (D.C. to V.A. (S) 1210/21)

WAHEHE (4700 tons) intercepted 1630 by MANCHESTER on Northern Patrol. Attempted to scuttle herself, but after a few rounds of pom-pom fire she hauled down her colours and picked up her boats' crews. (Operation WR)

KIMMERLEY KIPLING escorting her to Kirkwall. KINGSTON ordered to close to provide additional A/S protection, and as soon as weather is suitable prize crew will be placed on board. (F.O.C.18.C.S. 1632/21) Further arrangements to escort (V.A.N.P. 0058/22, 0100/22). *625201, 15°03'N (PRO message)* **SUPPLEMENT p. 440, 456.**

North Atlantic

Malaga report that Germans intend to concentrate at Vigo all German ships still in Spanish ports, excluding Mediterranean. (I.C.0367/40)

ANTARKTIS)
BESSEL) Thought to be preparing for departure. (Consul Vigo, 1829/21)

SEVILLA)
HUNDSECK)
HELIOS) Confirmed were lying at Bonanza p.m. 20/2. (F.O.C.N.A. 1749/21)

East Indies

COBURG Intercepted cable from Hull, Washington, D.C. to American Consul, Aden, appears to relate to German ship COBURG in Massawa (C.C.S.O. Aden 12522/21) Suspected convoy of German ships ex-Massawa. (M.E. I.C. 1159/21) (See FOREIGN STATIONS)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSSouth Atlantic

- HAGEN Seized at Durban on outbreak of war. Condemned in prize, renamed IXIA and now trading under S. African flag. (Intercept, Lloyds List 21/2).
- ANTONIO DELFINO Sailed 2015. (Consul, Bahia 2021/21) Master told pilot will return 23rd to take more cargo. Failed to obtain further 500 tons oil fuel yesterday (Consul Bahia 2139/21). Available ships disposed to intercept (D.C.N.S. 172) (S.O.(I) Freetown 0650/22) (C. in C.S.A. 0900/22).

Mediterranean

- ANKARA Trieste reports loaded fuel oil and provisions and proceeding to Spalato to load cement. (S.O.(I) Malta, 1414/21)
- ACHAIA Reported to have loaded 60 tons of provisions which arrived from Germany in 6 sealed trucks. (S.O.(I) Malta 1414/21)
- ANKARA and ACHAIA believed to be still in Trieste but presence of a U-boat in Adriatic is rumoured and above activities may be for refuelling and provisioning this vessel. (S.O.(I) Malta 1414/21)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips attacked

- TARA sunk 0310 Dutch (4700 tons) reported she was torpedoed 60 miles S.W. Finisterre. HEARTY and ARDENT carrying out A/S hunts in this vicinity have been ordered to attack and French authorities informed. (A.S.W.D. 169) (TARA 0310/21) (Corunna 1205/22). **SUPPLEMENT 440**
- LOCH MADDY ~~sunk~~ 1615 (4996 tons). Torpedoed 58° 48' N. 2° 27' W. (10 miles S.E. Copinsay). Not in convoy. Unescorted. Halifax with wheat and lumber for Leith. 33 survivors landed by DIANA who attacked a good contact in this position. Tug ST. MELLONS left Scapa 1100/22 to attempt to tow LOCH MADDY to Kirkwall. Ship reported in two halves. (D.C.N.S. 172) (A.S.W.D. 172) (A.C.O.S. 2317/21)
- FOCUS 1615/22*
- DIANA missed. See S/ms. attacked.
- S/ms. Reported. Believed positions. (I.C. 0367/40, D.D.I.C. 1230/21)
- 0145 By D/F off Kinnairds Head. 58 N. 1.40 W. Capt. D(3) in INGLEFIELD with 6 destroyers ceased hunting in this area during the day due to bad weather making asdics ineffective. (I.C. 0367/40) (D.C.0222/21)
- 1320 S/m reported 10 miles S. of Beachy Head. BEAGLE ordered to join VERITY with OA 96 and escort as far as 0° 30' W. (V.A.Dover 1658/21)
- 0530 Reported by trawler 59°43' N. 1° 50' W. (337° Fair Island 12') course N. (I.C. 0367/40)
- 0011 Intercept, my position is 4 nautical miles south of Paternoster (GREENWICH 0011/21)
- 1115 58° 40' N. 0° 21' E. (130° Fair I. 85 miles) position reliable (I.C. 0368/40)
- 0015 53° 42' N. 4° E. (40 miles N.W. Vlieland) 250 ton U-boat course N.W. (I.C.0368/40) (D.D.I.C. 1817/21)
- 0600 6 miles off Ymuiden 250 ton U-boat course S.W. (I.C. 0368/40) (D.D.I.C. 1517/21)
- 2137 NORTHERN DUKE reported U-boat in position 013 Noup Head 10. (V.A.N.P. 2152/21) (NORTHERN DUKE 2137/21) (F.O.C.N.P. 2152/21)
- 1658 Report of sighting of s/m. (V.A. Dover 1658). Object considered to be a mine (V.A.Dover 2019/21)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

- S/ms. Reported 1117 D.F. reliable fix, unknown enemy unit 58° 48' N. 0° 25' E. (D.D.I.C. 1217/21)
(Contd.)
- 1845 S/m. submerged bearing 275° NRS 22 North Ronaldshay 22 miles (NORTHERN ISLES, 1845/21) Capt. (D)3 ordered to hunt (F.O.C.O.S. 1919/21, 1906/21)

North Atlantic

- 0710 Sighted on surface by French destroyer 42° 10' N. 10° 20' W. (70' W. of Vigo) (I.C. 0367/40) (D.N.I. 1006/21) HEARTY and ARDENT searching (HEARTY, 1031/21).

Mediterranean.

Report of U-boat in Adriatic (unconfirmed) and that 1 or more may attempt to gain Black Sea (S.O.(I) Mata, 1414/21)

S/ms. Attacked.

- 0842 By H.M.S. EGRET, 110° Flamborough Head 7'. 2 attacks on firm contact. No visible result. WHITLEY stood by contact, later rejoined convoy. (A.S.W.D. 169) (EGRET 0842/21)
- 1043 58° 34' N. 0° 36' E. (120' East of Duncansby Head) by aircraft. (A.S.W.D. 169) No hits. (I.C. 0368/40) (A/C. to 18 Recon. Group 1043/21) IVANHOE, INTREPID hunt (A.C.O.S. 1111/21) (M.O.3999/40) (attack by aircraft of H.233 Sqn. on U-boat on 21.2.40).
- 1430 58° 32' N. 0° 30' E. (120' East of Duncansby Head) by aircraft (A.S.W.D. 169) No hits. (I.C.0368/40) (A/C No. 233 Sqd. 1430/21)
- 0800 Reported by trawler in Fair Island Channel. Four destroyers searching. (A.S.W.D. 169).
- about ²⁰³⁰ 1700 DIANA 58° 48' N. 2° 27' W. (10 miles S.E. Copinsay) Carried out 2 attacks on good contact which subsequently lost. Presumed to be U-boat which sank LOCH MADDY. Was previously missed by a torpedo. (A.C.O.S. 1619/22) SUPPLEMENT 440
- 1245 A/C and 5th M/S.F. 58° 18' N. 2° 36' W. (125° Wick 20 miles). Oil patch was sighted by aircraft at 1138 and later attacked. Presence of U-boat doubtful (I.C.0368/40) See 'Air' (A.S.W.D. 171) (A.C.H.Q. Donibristle 1555/21, 1645/21, 1722/21.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

S/m. Attacked

S.O.5.M.S. report of attack and return to Invergordon. (R.A. Invergordon 1510/21) Do not understand this signal. Attack on a suspected submarine should not be abandoned in this manner. S.O.5.M.S. to report his reasons for abandoning this hunt. (C. in C. Rosyth 1824/21)

- 1845 Trawler NORTHERN ISLESgrated over submerged object 59° 26' N. 3° 4' W. (275° North Ronaldshay 22 miles). Suspected U-boat and attacked. Capt. (D)3 sent to hunt with destroyers (V.A.N.P. 1909/21) (I.C. 0368/40) (A.S.W.D. 171). NORTHERN ISLES to burnavigation lights and fire Very's lights to guide destroyers. (F.O.C.N.P. 1909/21, 1947/21, 2152/21, 1135/22).
- 0530 Trawler reported s/m. in 59° 43' N. 01° 50' W. course 000° (A.C.O.S. 0802/21) INGLEFIELD, IMPERIAL, IMOGEN and DIANA ordered to hunt. (F.O. C.O.S. 1051/21)
- 1615 Master of SAINT ENOCH saw periscope of s/m. 2 miles S.S.W. of Cumbrae Head steering E. about a mile distant. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 1730/23).

By SCALDY WYKE. SUPPLEMENT 440.

By HARDY SUPPLEMENT 440.

By DIANA SUPPLEMENT 440.

By EDINBURGH SUPPLEMENT 440.

By NIGER SUPPLEMENT ~~440~~ 441

HOME COMMANDS.Movements.Home Fleet.

C. in C. H.F. in RODNEY, with WARSPITE and 8 destroyers in N.E. of Shetlands, covering the outward bound Norwegian Convoy (ON 14) which arrives at Coast of Norway 0900/22. This convoy consists of 24 ships, escorted by 1 S/m., 4 destroyers, 1 A.A. Cruiser, with EDINBURGH and ARETHUSA as close cover. C. in C. returns to Clyde a.m./24. (C. in C. H.F. 1523/22).

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes	Trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland	1 Cruiser, 7 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait and)	1 Cruiser. 2 A.M.Cs.
North of Iceland)	

7 Destroyers also co-operating (Operation WR)

Movements of Cruisers 27/2 - 9/3 (F.O.C.I.C.S. 1041/22).

Ships on N.P. 71 should proceed up to about 100 miles from Siglunes if conditions favourable (F.O.C. N.P. 1836/22).

Clyde.

Movements. (N.O. I.C. Greenock 1209/22).

Scapa etc.

Ships at (A.C.O.S. 0600/22). Movements tonight (F.O.C.O.S. 1815/22). Arrivals and departures (F.O.C.O.S. 1822/22).

Rosyth.

Movements. (C. in C. Rosyth 2211/22).
Tonight (C. in C. Rosyth 1932/22)

Nore Command.

Movements to 0700/23. (C. in C. Nore 0422/22).

Portsmouth.

Arrivals. (C. in C. Portsmouth 1819/22).

S/ms.

0700/23 (D.C. 1952/22, R.A.(S) 1816/22).
Movements for 23/2 (16 Group 1525/22).
L.23 to accompany MT to Blyth. (C. in C. Rosyth 1538/22). Delayed, will not accompany MT. (C. in C. Rosyth 1702/22).

HOME COMMANDS.Movements.MALAYA
—ASCANIA

Carrying bullion. A/S escort to be given clear of S/m. zone. (C. in C. Rosyth 1107/22, 1930/22. D.O.D.(H) 2357/22, MALAYA 1719/22). Route (for Halifax) (N.O. I.C. Greenock 1541/22).

3 Lighters for
Sierra Leone.

In tow of Dutch tug DONAU (F.O. I.C. Harwich, 1303/22).

ORION, (HMS)
DUCHESS OF BEDFORD. (R.A.(D) 1829/22).
(carrying R.C.A.F.)

Orders for MOHAWK, FORESTER as escort

Operations.

ALTMARK

Have arranged for 2 Norwegians to report her movements. (N.C.S.O. Stavanger 1730/22.) My 1930/20. ALTMARK only able to use one engine. (N.A. Oslo 1300/22).

Your 1302/20. Only one cap ribbon recovered with legend Marinenachrichtenschule Murwik. (COSSACK 1416/22 to D.N.I.)

D.N.I. 1921/20. Pilot name Olemyrseth Kaso Christiansund North was put on board ALTMARK by torpedo boat TRYGG. Information from British Consul Christiansund North (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1500/22). K/

S/ms. on Coast
of Norway.

Orders for TRITON, TRUANT, TRIAD. (Capt.(S) 2. 1436/22).
Orders for SUNFISH. (Capt. (S) 3. 1351/22, R.A.(S) 1159/22). K/

R.A.(S)1941/22.

See S/ms. off Heligoland 20/2.

Operation WR.

WAHEHE (see German merchant ships 21/2) was boarded 1600/22. Expected to reach Westray.

Operation Counterspace

SUPPLEMENT p. 424.

Air.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

Enemy air activity.

3 German naval a/cs. located in approx. 54°50' N. 2°15' E. at 1255 (WESTON 1045/22, D.D.I.C. 1314/22). Enemy aircraft active off East Coast. (C. in C. Rosyth 1928/22, 1140/22). May have been connected with mine-laying operations in following areas:- Thames and Harwich, Wash and Humber, Flamboro' Hd. to Hartlepool, Cromer Knoll to Yarmouth, The Downs (I.C. 0369/40). Mines laid by a/cs. see Mining. Two enemy a/cs. were shot down by fighters 22/2, one near St. Abbs Hd. on land, and one 24 miles E. of Tyne.

Ships Attacked.

OVERFALL 1055 Drifter bombed not hit by 2 enemy bombers 52°57' N. 1°16' E. (N.O. I.C. Yarmouth 1900/22).

EMULATOR 1200 S.H. Trawler machine-gunned 7 miles N. Scarborough. No injury to crew. No time to use Lewis gun. (I.C. 0375/40).

RIBY)
AUCUBA) S.H. Trawlers. No damage to crew. AUCUBA fired 45 rounds with Lewis gun. (I.C. 0375/40).

OKU
FLYN DERBORG

SUPPLEMENT 442
SUPPLEMENT 445.

Air Co-operation,
E. Coast convoys.

I still find it extremely difficult to keep positions of E. Coast convoys owing to lack of information. (S.N.L.O. Fighter Comd. 1245/22). Specify what part of organisation is failing, as if it is working properly you should receive all available information as to positions of convoys. There are bound to be difficulties, especially during thick weather and our task is to overcome these difficulties. (D.O.D.(H) 1601/22).

Operation.

X 757 22/2. My X 638 20/2. 3 Squadrons are to be deployed at Wick ready to operate at 0001/1/3. (Air Min. 1345/22).

Air Searches.

For 23/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1826/22, 0958/23 cancelled certain searches - weather. To escort C. in C. H.F. during daylight 23/2. (C. in C. Rosyth 2358/22).

Scapa Balloon
Barrage.

In position for first time.

Mining ...

HOME COMMANDS.Mining.Sweeping Reports.

Several ships of FN 100 swept through danger. No further sweeping due to fog. (F.C.Humber 1917/22). (On a/c of mines dropped by a/cs., see later).

Areas arranged for Oropesa sweeping in Yarmouth area. (F.C. I.C. Harwich 1800/22).

Thorough search of area around 55°15' N. 1°17' W. reveals no further mines. War Channel searched from C.20 buoy to 55°40' N. both E. and W. of centre line. Intend to resume sailings. (F.O. I.C. Tyne 1632/22).

CORENA exploded (moored) mine 53°2½' N. 1°35' E. (off Cromer) (N.C.I.C. Yarmouth 1735/22, 1837/22).

1st M.R.F.

Owing to importance of clearing approaches to this port, area for Mine Recovery can no longer be reserved at Falmouth. Request proposals for further employment of 1st M.R.F. (R.A.M.L. 1915/22 to H.M.S. VERNON).

D.W.I.

a/c. exploded 2 (magnetic) mines today in positions 216° 1.9 miles and 260° 2.3 miles from Sunk Lt. V. (C. in C. Nore 1822/22) Orders for the operation. (C. in C. Nore 1813/22).

Unexplained Explosions.

0702. 110° Enocra Look-out (Yarmouth), 0707 E.S.E. Barrackshire (Lowestoft), 0708 Caister. 0705 seaward long distance also 0709, 0710; 0703 and 0711 Winterton. 0705 and 0709 Britannia Pier eastward long distance (Gorleston) 0703 Benacre Look-out. 0708 approx. 100° Southwold Look-out distance 8 to 9 miles (C. in C. Nore 1421/22).

Inchkeith Minefield.

Controlled minefield south of Inchkeith will probably be laid by MANCHESTER CITY during May. (D. of L.D. 2028/22).

HOME COMMANDS.Mining.Operation FA 2.

BOREAS, BRAZEN escort for TEVIOT BANK.
Probably not available for a week. (C. in
C. Rosyth 1725/22). Orders. (C. in C.
Rosyth 1622/22).

Enemy A/c's
Minelaying.

Reported enemy a/cs. dropped mines between
2120 and 2315 south of line 3 miles S.E. Humber
Lt. V. and one mile N.N.W. from Haile Saud
No. 1. Buoy. Patrol vessel standing by to
warn traffic. (F.C. Humber 0145/23, 2249/22).
Sweeping arrangements see Sweeping Reports
and F.C. Humber 2249/22.

Secret Channel.

Adty. 2146/23/12; the following secret channel
through the barrage has been established.
Channel is bounded by (a) parallel of 52°03' N.
(b) a line joining positions 52°08' N. 2°16' E.
52°11' N. 2°43' E. This channel in no way
cancels Adty. 0036/30/12. (D.O.D.(H) 1241/22
to V.A. Dover).

1 SUPPLEMENT p. 442.

Shipping.Convoys.

Situation at 2006/23. (C. in C. W.A. 1417/22)
(O.C. 1939/22).

HN 14

43 ships, left Norwegian coast at 1300. Close
escort is provided by one A/A cruiser, 4 des-
troyers and 1 submarine. EDINBURGH and
ARETHUSA acting in close support. (D.C.N.S.
172). (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1139/22).

CGF 20

Route and escort. (C. in C. W.A. 0930/22).

ON 15 and HN 15

My 1550/20. Add to escort COSSACK. (C. in C.
Rosyth 1212/22).

HG 19

Route (C. in C. W.A. 1128/22).

OB 97

Route (N.C.S.C. Mersey 1456/22).

HX. 22.

SUPPLEMENT . 442.

Scandinavian
Convoy.

Ice conditions Kattegat likely to improve
quickly. Anticipate volume of shipping
released tomorrow onwards. Known five
vessels intend using Scandinavian convoy,
probably more later. (N.A. Copenhagen
1645/22).

For ...

HOME COMMANDS.Shipping.For Commodore.

Southern Section delayed. Liverpool and Portsmouth Sections join as arranged. (C. in C. W.A. 0958/22 to VISCOUNT, MACKAY and WHITSHED).

Convoy Escorts.

Amending para. 7 A/S and A/A supplement of CB 04024 (re. speed of convoy escorts being greater than convoy's speed, and zig-zagging) (Hd. of M. 1816/22).

A.F. Messages.

50°10' N. 9°35' W. 2030/22. (Admty. 2200/22).
15 miles N.W. Kinnaird Head. (D.D.I.C.1305/22).

Miscellaneous.

J
NOORDWIJK

Only chart ordered by her was 1651. Ship arrived here. (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1145/22).

C.S.1.

Flag transferred to BERWICK 0900/22/2. (C.S.1.1046/22)

A/S Trawlers,
Employment.

Employment of destroyer to escort a single merchant ship is uneconomical. Important to employ A/S trawlers instead of destroyers whenever possible for single ships or slow convoys. May even be expedient to reduce speed of convoy so that A/S trawlers can relieve destroyers as escorts. Previous orders which have restricted use of certain forces to S/m. hunting only are cancelled. (Hd. of M. 1812/22).

Protection
against a/cs.

Asking for protection to be fitted to wheel houses and guns of 15th and 16th A/S S. Forces before they sail for Scapa (A.C.O.S. 1145/22 to Adty.)

C. in C. H.F.'s
Complaint.

D.N.I. 2012/22, see 16/2. Miscellaneous.

Norwegian ...

HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous (Contd.)Norwegian port facilities.

Your 1339/22. Malmo port, coal stocks. Narvik, no coal or bunkering facilities. Supplies at adjacent ports as in my 1212/10 to Ministry of Shipping. (Gibbs, Narvik 2120/22 to D.N.I.) Burvik (Rayne, Trondheim 1300/24).

Scapa Base.

State of affairs on 1/3 will be as follows - I should prefer a week's delay before the big test, but in view of arrival of Fleet about 1/3 I consider this impracticable and am sure defences will be able to give enemy a hot reception on 1/3. (F.O.C.O.S.1209/22).

Kattegat

Ice conditions likely to improve quickly, anticipate volume of shipping released 23/2 onwards. (N.A.Copenhagen 1645/22).

Ice Reports 9/2 - 11/2.

F.O.C.N.P. 1655/22, BERWICK to V.A.N.P.1659/22, V.A.N.P. 0930/22.

WEATHER.

0400	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	S.W. Moderate	Moderate. Coastal fog in patches.
Horns Reef	S. Moderate	Bad.
English Channel	S.E. Moderate	Poor. Coastal fog patches.
Outlook:	Similar.	

HOME COMMANDSEnemy Intelligence.

German Warships. Following were reported to be at North Sea ports 15/2:- (B2) (D.D.I.C.1232/22).

NÜRNBERG, LEIPZIG, KÖLN. ~~NÜRNBERG~~ was reported operating in Heligoland Bight from 18/2. B.2. (I.C.0368/40).

GNEISENAU, SCHARNHORST, HIPPER, KÖNIGSBERG operating in Heligoland Bight 20/2. B2. (D.D.I.C. 1232/22).

Patrol Vessels. German patrol vessels and minelayers active nights of 19 - 21 February along meridian 4° 28' E. between 53° 45' and 56° 20' N. Informant French N.A. A2. (N.A. Hague 1930/22).

Oil for Germany. Russian Tanker SAKHALIN reached Constanza 22/2 carrying 10,000 tons of lubricating oil for Germany. As cargo is reported to be of a quality not produced in any large quantity in Russia it is considered likely to be part of purchases made in America on Germany's behalf. ("Summary of Oil News").

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

GLOWWORM

at anchor off Outer Dowsing in dense fog,
Swedish S.S. REX.- Collided with her. Stem
bent and cut, ship holed before No. 1 station.
Collision bulkhead intact (GLOWWORM 0856/22).
No danger at present (GRAFTON 1217/22).

CURACAO

Working up programme extended to about 4/3.
(D.O.D.(H) 1239/22).

PRINCESS
VICTORIA

Defects to 7/3. (F.O.i/c London 1756/22).

PENELOPE

Undocked 22/2. (A.S. Rosyth 1415/22).

VOLUNTEER

Defects completed. (F.O.i/c Liverpool 1825/22).

VIMIERA

Delayed. Probably ready for 10 days working up
practice 25/2. (C. in C. Portsmouth 1047/22).

SALOPIAN

Completion postponed to 29/2. (F.O. i/c Glasgow
1417/22).

FOREIGN STATIONS.South Atlantic.

- SHROPSHIRE Taken in hand 20/2. Ready 16/3. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1243/22).
- Suspected Raider. FURIOUS intercepted signal from an unknown ship reporting raider (no position) T.O.R. 2325/22. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 0045/23) Land's End 2322 and Valentia Radio 2334 gave name ATHENA EMPRESS.
- WAKAMA Uruguayan Foreign Minister, whilst adhering to Pan-American protest resulting from scuttling of WAKAMA, has condemned practicability of 300-mile security zone and suggested extension of territorial waters to 15 miles. (D.N.I. 2201/22).
- NEPTUNE Suspicious Tanker. Left on patrol in accordance C.inC. S.A.'s 1020/22. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1315/22). S.O. Dakar reports suspicious tanker with Norwegian flag in 04° 39' N. 23° 09' W. at 0900/21 holding northward. (C. in C. S.A. 0955/22).
- ANTONIO DELFINO Search for. Orders for NEPTUNE, ALCANTARA, Force H. (C.in C. S.A. 1020/22).

America and West Indies.

- Germans in U.S. Ships U.S. still considering question of refusing passages to German seamen on American ships. German Government becoming anxious about expense of maintenance of such men in U.S.A. (D.N.I. 2201/22).
- Agent at Manzanillo. Continued presence of HAVELLAND, German ship, and increasing use of port for shipments to enemy destinations, suggest Foreign Office be requested to arrange appointment of British representative or agent. (C. in.C. A. & W.I. 1406/22).
- Shore Lights Kingston. Admiralty 1306/17. Report of investigations forwarded to me. Appropriate advice given to military authorities, Kingston, as to limiting exposure of shore searchlights. (C. in C. A. & W.I. 1120/22) (Refers to HOUSTON CITY grounding owing to being dazzled by lights). Further details (Captain I.C. Jamaica 1645/22).

FOREIGN STATIONSAmerica and West Indies (Contd.)

Board of Trade were going to hold enquiry but ship sailed first. Military report searchlight passed over ships in course of normal periodical sweeps at intervals of not more than 20 minutes but were not on ships for more than 2 seconds at a time. Consider searchlights were not used in such a manner as to affect safe navigation. (Captain i/c Jamaica 1645/22).

North AtlanticFrench Patrols.

Position, 1200/22 (C. in C. W.A. 0403/22) (D.C. 2305/21). Gibraltar departures 1415/22 (S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1558/22).

Suspect cargoes.

Report from French Consul, Bilbao, of Spanish vessels suspected of cargoes to be transhipped in Canary or Balearic Islands to Italian vessels for ultimate German destination. (N.A. Madrid 1351/22).

Ships at Lagos.

Your 1002/21. Escort ships (?) believed to be still at Lagos, Portugal. Probable basis for report is attack on Spanish fishing vessel mentioned in my 1016/21. (Lisbon to S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1220/22).

Mediterranean.Soviet tanker, Constanza.

Soviet tanker SAKHALIN, 6124 tons, arrived Constanza with lubricating oil for Germany. First Russian tanker to arrive there since Soviet regime began in 1917. (B.U.P. Press telegram).

Anglo-Italian Agreement.

My 1204/2. Re communication of Anglo-Italian agreement, to be handed over March 2. (D.N.I. 1042/22 to N.A. Rome).

Detention of Germans.

Your 0947/22. Request continue to send information to me repeated D.N.I. (S.O.(I) Gibraltar to Consul General, Marsailles).

China.Firing on S.S. HUNAN.

Consul Chefoo reports on 16/2 H.I.J.M.S. KIJI fired on S.S. HUNAN. No loss of life, material damage slight. N.L.O. is to report full details as soon as possible. (C. in C. China, 01482/22).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

DIETER HUGO STINNES. Intercept of bearing 1840 from Hallo 165.5 approx. only at Koenk. (C.C.O. Lyness 1840/22).

WAHEHE Boarded 22/2 without incident. (F.O.C.N.P.1516/23).

North Atlantic

ACHILLES, BESSEL, GERDAVITH, JOAO PESSOA, KARNAK, LESEE, LA PLATA, USARAMO, ANTARKTIS, BRAKE, ERNA, ^XOLDENDORFF, LECH, NORD ATLANTIC, NORDMEER - all lying at Vigo between Vigo Town and Ensenada Del. Con. (Consul, Vigo, 1830/22).

X? WUDOLF OLDENDORFF.

America and West Indies.

IDARWALD Tampico reports has loaded 2000 tons bunker coal. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1700/22).

East Indies.

Ships at Massawa.

Intercepted message to Copenhagen. All loading from German ships forbidden. May refer to cargo of soya beans from CREFELD mentioned in my 6844 of January 26 not to Admiralty. (Middle East Intelligence Centre 2216/22).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships Attacked.

- CAPE ST. ANDREW 1230 5094 tons, reported a violent explosion off her port quarter in position 15 miles N.W. of Kinnaird Head at 1230/22. (D.C.N.S.172) Not damaged (A.S.W.D. 171) Missed by torpedo 57° 53' N. 2° 22' W. (Distress signal 1233/22) Cancelled. Violent explosion off port quarter, cannot ascertain cause (CAPE ST. ANDREW 1249/22).
- BRITA 2030 Finnish, 2621 tons, for Dublin from St. Vincent, C.V. missed by 2 torpedoes which apparently exploded 55 miles S. of Cape Clear at 2030. 3 destroyers ordered to the position and Norwegian S.S. BENCAS closing to give assistance. ACASTA reported she was in company and hunting at 0320/23. (D.C.N.S. 172) Position about 50° 10' N. 11° 35' W. (BRITA 2051/22, GREENWICH 2119/22, Land's End Radio 2030/22 2119/22, 2131/22, C. in C. W.A. 2059/22, 2121/22, 0027/23, 0119/23. ACASTA 0321/23 hunting U-boat. WAKEFUL and VESPER searching vicinity (A.S.W.D. 172) Cf. Casualties and Defects 27/2 ~~etc. etc~~ message found in bottle. **SUPPLEMENT 442**
- BRITISH ENDEAVOUR 0020 British tanker, 4580 tons, which dropped astern of an outward bound Gibraltar convoy OGF 19 in company with S.S.BODNANT, torpedoed A.M. 42° 11' N. 11° 35' W. about 100 miles W. of Vigo. Ship broke in two, one half remaining afloat. BODNANT picked up 33 survivors, 5 missing. (D.C.N.S. 172) ~~42° 11' N. 11° 35' W.~~ (Aberdeen 0230/23) (C. in C.W.A. 0844/23) (F.O.C.N.A. 1102/23) (A.S.W.D. 172) (F.O.C.N.A. 1233/25 1053/26, re landing of survivors at Funchal) (C.in C.W.A. 0844/23) Area searched, no trace. (HEARTY 1600/23) BODNANT to land survivors at Madeira 25th. (ABERDEEN 1215/23) HEARTY and ARDENT are in vicinity but as neither BRITISH ENDEAVOUR nor BODNANT made any wireless report, opportunity of destroying U-boat was lost. Propose general instructions re this be issued. (C.in C. W.A. 2031/23). **SUPPLEMENT 442.**
- PETTEN Dutch trawler 270 tons, mined. Sunk at 1430/22 while being towed towards Ymuiden. (D.S. 29/2).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Submarines reported.

Believed dispositions (D.D.I.C. 1233/22).

- 0415 54° 36' N. 0° 46' W. (off Middlesbrough) submarine reported steering 321°, sighted by trawler (I.C.0368/40) (C. in C. Nore 0525/22).
- 0744 Following a report of a U-boat reported off Whitby, 3 M.T.Bs. were sent to carry out a search. (A.S.W.D. 171) (C. in C. Rosyth 0744/22).
- 2026 Submarine reported in 50° 10' N. 09° 35' W. reliable fix. ACASTA ordered to attack. (C. in C. W.A. 2059/22) WAKEFUL and VESPER to join hunt. (C. in C. W.A. 2131/22, 1206/23). My 2003/22 (search for U-Boat in vicinity of Fastnet). Cancel para. 2. Act in accordance with Admiralty 1850/22. (C. in C. W.A. 1623/23).

Submarines attacked.

- 0840 A/S trawler LORD ESSENDEN attacked a presumed U-boat target 2 miles S. of Little Cumbrae Light (Firth of Clyde). No visible results. (A.S.W.D.171) 55° 41' N. 4° 58' W. (F.O.C. I.C.S. 1935/22). Consider non-sub. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 2201/23).
- ? time A/S trawler STOKE CITY carried out attack on
? 21/2 good contact 1½ miles W.S.W. of Morecambe Bay Light Vessel. Some oil and oranges were seen. No wreck known in immediate vicinity. (A.S.W.D. 171) 53° 53' N. 3° 34' W. 0825/21 and 1015/21. (I.C. 0369/40).
- 1837 MACKAY and WALPOLE attacked a contact 30 miles S.W. Scillies. At 0749/23 a final attack produced wreckage and bags of flour, possibly from a wreck. (VACLITE was sunk near on 30/1). 49° 28' N. 6° 48' W. 215° Scillies 32'. (I.C.0370/40) (A.S.W.D. 172) MACKAY 2046/22, 1837/22, WALPOLE 0749/23).

By FORESTER.

SUPPLEMENT p. 442.

By VAN SITTART.

SUPPLEMENT p. 443.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Anti-Submarine Operations.

Your 1601/21 (search in vicinity of Fastnet for U-Boat). Request permission also operate similarly during dark hours A.M. 23/2. Request whether territorial waters are to be treated as neutral at all costs. (WAKEFUL 0721/22).

Your 0721/22 para. 1 not approved. Para. 2, Hostile action may be taken in territorial waters if in continuation of action taken outside them (C. in C. W.A. 2003/22 to WAKEFUL) German submarines should be sunk wherever found. (Hd. of M. 1850/22 to WAKEFUL) (Air Ministry 2333/23). WAKEFUL sighted nothing suspicious in her search off Cape Clear. (A.S.W.D. 173).

Indications of considerable increase in U-boat activity in Western Approaches during present moonlight nights. Attention drawn to W.A.C.1, Sec. G. (C. in C. Western Approaches 1136/22).

HOME COMMANDSMovements

- Home Fleet C. in C.H.F. in RODNEY with HOOD and 8 destroyers in 50 miles W. of Orkneys (0630/23), returning to Clyde through the Minches, after providing distant cover for HN14. A/S air protection see Air 22/2.
- REPULSE)
ARK ROYAL) to remain in home waters and form part of Home Fleet until further orders. Aircraft should not be embarked until ordered by C. in C.H.F. (D.O.D. (H) 2301/23).
- Northern Patrol Orkneys to Faroes - Trawlers
Faroes to Iceland - 2 cruisers, 7 A.W.Cs.
Denmark Strait &
North of Iceland - 1 cruiser. 2 "
- Strengthening of Northern Patrol by destroyers (Operation W.R.) continues. To cease at dusk 24/2. Three of these destroyers are escorting WAHEHE towards Kirkwall, until relieved by armed trawlers. Weather conditions are still too bad for a prize crew to be placed on board.
- 10th A/S.S.F. Have been at sea continuously since 5/2. In view of acute shortage of A/S force in this area I intend to sail them 24/2 for Aberdeen for fuelling and rest without relief. (F.O.C.O.S. 1147/23)
- Scapa etc. Ships at (A.C.O.S. 0601/23) Movements (F.O.C.O.S. 1800/23)
- S/ms. Movements for 23/2 (C. in C. Nore 0508/23) to 0700/24 (C. in C. Nore 0604/23) to 0700/25. R.A.(S) 1709/23, 2128/23. 0700/24 (D.C. 1803/23, 2336/23).
- Rosyth Movements (C. in C. Rosyth 2101/23)
- Portsmouth Arrivals (C. in C. Portsmouth 1720/23)
- Tyne Arrivals (F.O.i/c Tyne 0720/23)



HOME COMMANDS

Movements (Cond.)

ASCANIA Not to sail until suitable destroyer escort can be provided from Home Fleet (C. in C. Rosyth 1252/23)

MALAYA Adty. 2357/22, N.O.i/c Greenock 1541/22, C. in C. Rosyth 1107/22. No escort available until 27/2. During last 40 days destroyers have had only 5 clear days in harbour. 3 have defective A/S gear and others require boiler cleaning (C. in C.H.F. 1201/23).

Operations

S/ms. off Heligoland SALMON's report on return to harbour. Baltic fleet sighted 0810/20 at 12000 yards when just abaft their beam. Took 80 minutes to pass enemy report, of which 30 minutes was spent on surface in broad daylight, maximum visibility. Route through German minefield. Hunted but not d.c'd. at dawn 20/2 by 2 patrol vessels suspected of using a type of asdics. (V.A.S. 1407/23).

Norwegian Coast Patrol. SEAL's R. of P. 8/2 - 17/2 (V.A.S. 1934/23) (Closed Josing Fiord and contacted destroyers 2230/16) Have resumed normal patrol (SUNFISH 0806/23). **SUPPLEMENT p 446.**

ALTMARK VIEGLAND has arrived Josing Fiord. Thought may be used instead of tugs. Reported refloated and trimmed assisted by WIEGAND. Appears undamaged, probably leaves tonight. Norwegian Naval leave stopped. Norwegian minelayer OLAV TRYGGVASON and 2 T.Bs. in Fiord, 2 unknown s/ms outside, 2 German destroyers sighted off Christiansand South (Stavanger 1513/23, D.D.I.C. 1731/23, 2056/23 to C. in C.H.F., V.A.(S). S/ms. on patrol). Information that ship of ALTMARK size can pass inside Siregrund with good pilot in fine weather, otherwise must pass outside territorial waters (Bernardes Haugesund 1730/23, D.N.I. 2155/23)
British aircraft reconnoitring Josing Fiord from 2300 onwards (R.A.(S) 2041/23 to s/ms. on patrol) (ALTMARK was not seen). ALTMARK prepared for sea 2230. WIEGAND has sailed (Dormer, Oslo 0002/24). To be considered enemy war vessel and may be bombed if met outside territorial waters (Air Min. 2330/23).
Norwegian SLEIPNER, (T.B.) repairs completed sailed destination unknown (Cumming, Tromsøe 1250/23).

HOME COMMANDSOperations (Contd.)

Operation W.R. To cease at dusk 24/2. Destroyers to return to Rosyth and Scapa (C. in C.H.F. 1709/23)
WAHEHE boarded 1600/22, no incidents. Intend to enter Westway Channel after daylight 24/2.
Position (KIMBERLEY 1100/23)

Air

GOTHIC 0106 (Late CLEMENCEAU, lately French RIGNY). Machine gunned about 3 miles S.E. Middlesboro' C.G.C. 0106 (GOTHIC 0109/23) Not in convoy. No damage or casualties reported (but see later) (I.C. 0370/40) Clear moonlight night, good visibility. Attacked by single enemy aircraft. 3 machine gun attacks made from about 60 ft., two from port bow, one from starboard. Bullets struck deck and angle measured approx. 80°. Plates pierced and 2 officers wounded in cabin below, one dying later. Port lifeboat badly holed. GOTHIC no defensive armament and only protection few sandbags. No defensive tactics carried out. No bombs or torpedoes dropped. (13 Group Intelligence to H.Q.F.C. Intelligence 1042/26). **SUPPLEMENT 446.**

Night Operation

Enemy warships found in estuaries of Ems, Jade, Weser and Elbe and at Kiel may be attacked with bombs and machine gun fire. Warships in dock or berthed alongside are not to be attacked. (Air Min. 1320/23 to Bomber Command).

Two reconnaissance flights into Heligoland Bight and over the German harbours were foiled by fog on 23/2, and the operation of the bombers was consequently postponed.

Air Searches

Josing Fiord see ALTMARK. Operations.
ALTMARK is to be considered enemy war vessel and may be bombed if found outside territorial waters. (Air Min. 2330/23)
Moray Firth moonlight patrol night 23/24 Feb. by 2 aircraft (C. in C. Rosyth 1330/23)
Aircraft sent to escort C. in C. Home Fleet - report (C. in C. Rosyth 1446/23).
For 24/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1750/23, 2182/23)
In Bristol Channel night 23/24 Feb. (C. in C. W.A. 1913/23).

Control

of fighter Operations at Hatston and Wick etc. (A.C.O.S. 1554/23, Air Min. 1905/23).

HOME COMMANDSMining

Sweeping Reports Magnetic sweeps 23/2. Port of Humber to be closed until sweep has been carried out once in each direction. port may be re-opened if no mines are discovered. CURLEW, GRAFTON not to sail until sweep is completed (C. in C. Nore 0304/23)

Weather unsuitable (N.O.i/c Swansea 1835/23)

No sweeping today, fog (C. in C. Portsmouth 1730/23)

No sweeping, coaling drifters (N.O.i/c Falmouth 1645/23)

No sweeping, fog (F.O.i/c Portland 1605/23)

In Sunk Area 24/2 to clear mines (C. in C. Nore, 1555/23)

Buoys to be laid in channel described below.
To be searched (D.M.S. 1401/23 to C. in C. Nore)

Humber

Port temporarily closed (C. in C. Nore 0308/23)
F.O. Humber 0145/23 (Aircraft dropped mines) see 22/2.

D.W.I. Operation For 24/2 (C. in C. Nore 1825/23, F.O.i/c Harwich 2240/23)

Unexplained Explosions.

Attributed to mines, have been heard to eastward of Cromer Knoll Lt. V. 1/2 - 14/2 (D.M.S. 1552/23)

Mines in Forth

Firth of Forth, owing to danger from magnetic mines ships navigating in SC2 form Nos. 17A should keep to southern half of channel. (C. in C. Rosyth 0043/23).

ShippingConvoysHalifax Convoys

Ocean escorts. Battleships are as far as possible to escort valuable or large convoys, Cruisers and A.M.Cs. less important convoys. Battleship escorts to leave convoys at point where fuel remaining will allow them to return to Halifax with reasonable margin, etc. When Battleships are specially required to return to U.K. they are to accompany convoy to A/S rendezvous and special escorts will be provided onward to Portsmouth or Devonport.

Cruisers and A.M.Cs. to accompany their convoys as far as A/S rendezvous, then proceed to Portsmouth or Devonport at high speed without escort. A.M.C's are to return to

Halifax/

H O M E C O M M A N D SShipping (Contd.)

Halifax
Convoys (Contd.) Halifax. If specially ordered to return to U.K. A.M.Cs. are to escort a fast convoy and accompany it to Clyde, Liverpool or Southampton. Ocean escorts outward bound from U.K. will carry bullion and will be given A/S escort. (D.O.D.(H) 0111/23)

NOORDWIJK Admty. 1505/22. NOORDWIJK reported sailing from Rotterdam 0200/27 for Rosario (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1329/23)

Convoy Situation. 2000/23 (C. in C.W.A. 1345/23) (O.C. 1827/23)

HN14 Owing to fog on Norwegian coast ships did not all sail together. Escort rearranged accordingly. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1901/23) (D.T.D. 2330/23)
OG19 Sailing telegram (C. in C.W.A. 1818/23)
ON15 Number and absentees (N.C.S.O. Methil 1745/23)
Sailed 1600 (N.C.S.O. Methil 1632/23)
OB97 Sailed (N.C.S.O. Mersey 2335/23)
OB98 Route (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1857/23)
HGF21 Route (D.T.D. 1744/23)
HX22 Position and course. ROYAL SOVEREIGN returns Halifax (D.T.D. 1248/23)
HGF20 Position and escort (D.T.D. 1225/23) Amendment (D.T.D. 1655/24)
SL20 Route and escort (C. in C.W.A. 1031/23)
OA98 GF Route (N.C.S.O. Thames 1409/23)
ON14 N.C.S.O. Bergen endeavouring to get into touch (D.T.D. 2337/23)

Routes

Asking for instructions, re Adty. 1437/10/9/39, 2055/6/10/39 and 0048/21/11/39 (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1157/23). Ships passing from Orkneys to Methil (V.A.N.P. 1510/23). This will be done (D.T.D. 1834/24)

Fog

ESCAPADE reports 2 ships only off Shetlands so far. (CAIRO 1811/23)

SUMMERSTAD

Norwegian tanker. Question of escort to convoy assembly post, owner having lost 3 ships. (Oslo 1545/23).

HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous

- Belgian Fishing vessels. (? Belgian) fishing fleet is fishing in East Coast mine barrier, E. of Smiths Knoll. Trawler H78 HELENE LOCKE Hoyat has been boarded and is proceeding to Harwich for examination; due p.m./23 (SALMON 0200/23, V.A.S. 1407/23, S3 1804/23) MARIE FLORE released, Captain reported that Belgian fishermen had been recalled by Ostend Radio to return home as German s/ms. were active near Schouwen Bank. The Belgian trawler had been attacked (Ramsgate 1603/23).
- Anglo-French Code. Distributed to French forces operating in Lower North Sea, Dover Straits, Channel and all ships from Brest. (D.N.I. 1242/23)
- Scapa Base C. in C.H.F. 1503/18. Approved. Fleet Tenders to assemble at Scapa 1/3. (D. of L.D. 1855/23).
- NOORDWIJK Now reported to be sailing from Rotterdam 0200/27 in ballast, for Rosario (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1329/23).
- Weather N.P. Very low visibility due to Blizzard N. and W. of Iceland (F.O.C.N.P. 0024/23).

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	S.W. Moderate to gale.	Moderate, coastal fog.
Other Areas	S.W. Moderate	Good, coastal mist.

Outlook - similar.

Enemy Intelligence

DEUTSCHLAND Class Refits. Indirect report from GRAF SPEE telegraphist now working German Embassy states GRAF SPEE put into Montevideo with engine bed plates cracked. Other two pocket battleships are now in dockyards having these strengthened. (N.A.. Buenos Aires, 1745/23).



HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.)

Iron Ore Trade

Ice conditions in Germany have led to decrease in iron ore trade carried in German bottoms. Thaw has now started and in a week's time we may expect an increased number of German ships to sail for Narvik. These may be sailed through Skagerrak under escort. The latter may give targets for s/ms. (D.C.N.S. 2320/23)

Weather

Thaw facilitating shipping in Ems. (N.A. Hague 1940/23) re. ships sailing see German Merchant Ships.

FINNO - RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES.

Minelayers at Libau

Since my last report 4 minelayers have arrived, one of which is in dock, and 2 gunboats have left. All dockyard workmen being photographed by the authorities. (V.C. Liepaja 1335/23).

23. 2. 40.
Friday.CASUALTIES and DEFECTS.

EDINBURGH CASTLE To be ready to sail p.m./27 (C. in C.W.A. 1606/23)

Motor vessel Abandoned. Sighted 2300/22 53° 19' N. 1° 10' E.
(N. Foreland Radio 0009/23, Humber Radio 0034/23).

GLASGOW To sail for Belfast forthwith for docking, refit
and degaussing (C. in C.H.F. 1219/23)

COLOMBO Your 1608/16. COLOMBO will not be ready to
leave Devonport before 1/3 at earliest. Co.
proposes to remain at Malta for 7 days to carry
out practice (A.C.W.A. 2246/23 to Adty.)

SUFFOLK Refit concurrently with damage repairs. Complete
10/4 (N.O.i/c Glasgow 1723/23)

COVENTRY Complete 20/4 approx. (A.S. Chatham 1710/23)

JUNO Ready for sea p.m. 24/2 (F.O.i/c Humber 1808/23)

COSSACK Undocked 23/2 (A.S. Rosyth 1700/23)

AUSONIA	Refit proposed 2/4 - 30/4.	} (F.O.C.3.B.S. 0942/23)
ALAUNIA	" " 4/5 - 1/6	
ASCANIA	Just completed	
LACONIA	Refit not required during period under review	

SWORDFISH A/c
P.4223. Crashed 6 miles S. of Huddersfield. Pilot
Sub. Lieut. Williamson R.N.V.R. killed.
(R.A.N.A.S. 1454/23)

BENVOLIO M/S Trawler sunk. See U-boat Campaign.

KIRKPOOL Towed off and anchored in Roads (N.O.I.C.
Falmouth 2220/23)

TENES Overdue. Left New York 9/2 for Netherlands
and Belgium (Reuter)

BO. DAVIES Examination vessel in collision with SS. KENTON.
(N.O.i/c Hartlepool 1525/24)

GEORGE CARAVISA Greek (300 tons). Piraeus to Crete. Nothing
heard of her since she left Piraeus 2 days ago.
Body of a seaman and some wreckage washed
ashore on coast of Crete. (Reuter. Athens)
(No vessel of this name in Lloyds List).

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth AtlanticConvoy Escort
Vessels

Reinforcement of escort vessels for convoys off North West Spanish and Portuguese coasts. Concur with F.O.C.N.A. 1110/23. No additional escorts available from this command. (C. in C. W.A. 1919/23)
Request arrangements for convoy 6 ships escorted by 3 French warships left Casablanca 1600/22. Route (F.O.C.N.A. 1156/23)

French Forces

Situation 1200/23. (D.C. 0112/23, 0125/23)
French transport GOLD and escort (F.O.C.N.A. 0346/23)

Disposition

H.M. Ships and Convoys (D.C. 1827/23)

Germans in S.S.
LIMA.

Ref. telegram 1145/21 from Faal and 1529/21 from Sprigge. The only 2 Germans on board LIMA were removed by French submarine before searching Funchal. None are embarking here. Number of German merchant officers and seamen in four German ships at ports in Azores, 120. (Consul. Funchal. 1204/23)

South AtlanticItalian Radio
Sal. St. Vincent

Further detailed information is requested re statement 0930/9 from R.O. St. Vincent that Italian radio in Sal is frequently employed other uses than plane control (D.N.I. 1704/23)

Italian Air Base,
Sal.

Inspected by Governor, C. Verde Is. and special staff. He reported to Lisbon that the aviation grounds and equipment seemed greatly in excess of commercial requirements and recommended that a Portuguese plane should be sent and that a warship should visit Sal. Portuguese destroyer VOUGA visited Sal. 24/2 (N.I.D. II/21)

Force H.

Movements (C. in C.S.A. 1229/23)

GRAF SPEE

Uruguayan attempt to blow up wreck failed. Understood Germans still trying to purchase; if purchase negotiations fail it is still thought possible to get Mr. Bell aboard. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2027/23). Report of engine plates cracked (see Enemy Intelligence)



FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic (Contd.)

- Overdue Reports Cases of ships failing to call Cape Town and being reported overdue (C. in C.S.A. 1910/23)
- Tug for Freetown Dutch tug DONAU chartered by D. of S.T. for Freetown (Hd. of M. 0030/23)
- South African R.N.V.R. Questions in House of Assembly regarding service of R.N.V.R., S.A., with the Fleet. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1848/23)
- Brazilian Oil Supplies Brazilian Petroleum Council decision that no bunker oil can be supplied to foreign ships. (Press telegram, Times 2052/23)
- QUEEN OF BERMUDA Arrived at Rio de Janeiro, armed with 6" guns fore and aft and A.A. guns (Daily Mail Press telegram 2303/23)

China

- Germans in Japanese ships Admty. 1747/18. Suggested co-operation of French Navy in intercession of Germans sailing in Japanese ships (C. in C. China 02452/23).
- German Exports C. in C. China's 0340. A.2. report of German exports passing through Darieu for Japan and Shanghai. Darieu also being used as transshipment port for goods believed destined for Germany, brought from south in Dutch, Italian and Norwegian ships and carried to Vladivostok in Soviet and Japanese ships. (S.O.(I) Shanghai 1059Z/23).

Mediterranean

- Air Services Allied air route from U.K. to Alexandria, inadequate accommodation for staff officers. Request authority for V.A. Malta and R.A.(L) to requisition one seat for naval requirement on each journey when required. (C. in C. Med. 1301/23).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Sick Personnel
R.F.As.

Your 1921/20. Patient may be embarked in ATLANTIS. Revision of instructions about embarkation of sick personnel of R.F.As. in hospital ships is under consideration (Hd. of M. 1805/23 to R.A. Alexandria).

German Exports

Adty. 2345/21. Information has not been passed to C. in C. Med. Ambassador has authorised me to telegraph summary of these and similar trade negotiations in future (N.A. Rome 1234/23).

East Indies

RAMILLIES

Intended programme (to Wellington 3/4)
(C. in C.E.I. 05197/23)

America and West Indies

Leakage of
Information.

From Bermuda concerning arrivals and departures of H.M. Ships. Investigation is being made. Departure of ORION from Bermuda 17000/11 is reported to have been announced by German station at approx. 20000/11 (C. in C.A.W.I. 1934/23)

Suspicious
Vessel.

Reported by Master of U.S.S. ANCON on 19/2 in 16° 33' N. 75° 48' W., hoisted Dutch flag and breakdown ball when American ship approached but lowered latter later and continued on W. to N.W. Course. (Port au Prince, Haytd, 1052/23)

Halifax Convoys

D.O.D.(H) 0111/23. See Shipping.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome Commands

KONIGSBERG PREUSSEN Intercept, time for icebreaker uncertain.
(C.C.O. Lyness 1928/23)

MULHEIM RUHR Arrived Gothenburg and unloaded coal. (I.C.
0370/40) (Gothenburg 1301/23)

LIVADIA Informed Esbjerg 1935/23 impossible for her to
put in at the moment owing to ice and fog.
(I.C. 0370/40)

WIEGAND Reported to have sailed from Josing Fjord
2230/23. (I.C. 0370/40)

BARENFELS Left Narvik loaded with ore. (I.C. 0370/40)
(D.D.I.C. 1846/23) (Narvik 1225/23)

WAHEHE Position with KIMBERLEY at 1100. WASTWATER
in company. (F.O.C.N.P. 1516/23) (KIMBERLEY
1100/23)

(General Notes)

Haugesund reports a ship of 20,000 tons can
pass inside Siregrund 58° 15' N., 26° 20' E.
with good pilot in fine weather. (I.C. 0370/40).

Thaw is facilitating shipping in R. Ems. Two
German ships sailed for destination unknown
0900/23. Four or five more still in port.
(N.A. Hague 1940/23) (I.C. 0370/40).

German ship, name unknown, reported icebound at
Malm, Trondheim Fjord, loaded with ore 23/2.
(I.C. 0370/40) (M.C.S.O. Bergen 1217/23)

WILHELM A RIEDEMANN partly laded, arrived Narvik p.m. 22/2. (I.C.
0370/40) (Narvik 1225/23) From Murmansk with
oil. (Narvik 1208/24)

Reported that German ships are dropping pilots
at Farsund, 58° 5' N. 6° 48' E., and then
proceed to Skaw. (I.C. 0370/40) (Oslo 1500/23)



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

South Atlantic

ANTONIO DELFINO

Ship resembling her reported 1522/22 in $11^{\circ} 42' S.$, $37^{\circ} 01' W.$, steering N. (Consul, Bahia 1041/23). Presuming ship was H.M.S. ALCANTARA. If not, ALCANTARA is to report her position course and speed. (C. in C.S.A. 1637/23) Port for which ANTONIO DELFINO cleared was Vladivostok. (Consul, Bahia, 0909/23). Description of ship (D.N.I. 1020/23). Report of interview with Master of BRENAS, convinced that ship was ANTONIO DELFINO. (Consul, Bahia 1501/23).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips Attacked

BENVOLIO sunk. 0957 M/S Trawler. Sunk by mine off Humber (D.C. 1934/3) Off Chequer Shoal buoy (F.O. Humber 1102/23)

Other sinking SUPPLEMENT p. 446.

S/ms. Reported

Believed dispositions (1145/23 D.D.I.C.)

1000 Sighted by a/c, course 240°, 59° 16' N. 0° 10' E. (104° Fair I. 62 miles) (I.C. 0369/40) (A.C. 233 Sd. 1000/23, 1005/23)

GALLANT and GRIFFIN searching about 50 miles E. of Duncansby Head (A.S.W.D. 172) GALLANT position at noon 58° 45' N., 01° 25' W. (GALLANT 1144/23)

Mv 2131/22. WAKEFUL and VESPER discontinue hunt in time to comply with my 1601/21. ACASTA continue search (C. in C.W.A. 1206/23, 1623/23). Nothing suspicious sighted. (WAKEFUL 0648/24).

Reference dawn search 24/2 by No. 15 Group for enemy s/m in approx. position KCRY. This vessel may be bombed even if she is found inside territorial waters provided she is sighted from outside territorial waters. No bombing should take place if any risk is liable to occur to civilian life or property. (Air Ministry 2333/23). Following probably refers: one s/m submerged bearing 331° (~~B. is position~~ *Dispositive* ~~A. Commander~~ 1553/23).

1852 D.F. unreliable fix 54° 40' N., 04° E. (D.C. 1944/23).

S/ms. Attacked

0955 By aircraft 59° 54' N. 7° 57' W. (I.C. 0369/40) Claimed as sunk, but on the evidence of s/ms. behaviour there is some doubt whether she did not crash dive. (D.C.W.S. 173) (A.C. 269 Sd. 0955/23, 1053/23) (Donibristle 1333/23)

1525 By aircraft. First bomb failed to explode, second fell astern. 59° 17' N. 06° 15' W. 353° Butt of Lewis 45'. Unsuccessful (I.C. 0370/40) (A.S.W.D. 172) (A/C 269 Sd. 1525/23) (Donibristle 1710/23)

2327 By H.M.S. GURKHA 60° 38' N. 6° 16' W. 165° Sumbo Head. Faroe Islands 48' (GURKHA 2327/23, 2343/23). Seen on surface. 3 attacks on good target. (I.C. 0370/40) Sighted 2327. obtained contact 0010/24 and by 0120 had delivered 3 attacks. (A.S.W.D. 173) KHARTOUM, KINGSTON and aircraft sent to co-operate. SUPPLEMENT

p. 446.

B. SIMON.

SUPPLEMENT. 446. & next page. (240)



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

SUPPLEMENT

S/ms. Attacked
(Contd.)

- 2030 By H.M.S. BIDEFORD on presumed s/m contact
250 miles W.S.W. of Ushant. (A.S.W.D. 173) /
- 0943 By aircraft about 100 miles N.N.W. of Hebrides.
Aircraft reported one hit. (A.S.W.D. 172)

North Atlantic

- 1425 By French destroyer SIMOUN 36° 20' N. 9° 30'
W. 213° Cape St. Vincent 53'. Attacked
periscope. (I.C. 0370/40) (A.S.W.D. 173).
(V.A. Gibraltar 0240/24).

HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet

C-in-C Home Fleet in RODNEY with HOOD and 8 destroyers arrived in Clyde 1015/24.

Destroyer shortage

Escort for QUEEN ELIZABETH (Adty. 1459/24 C-in-C H.F., 1621/24, 2146/24). No destroyers available for screening capital ships from 27/2 to about 5/3. Capital ships thus practically immobilised during this period. 2nd and 6th D.F. taking longer than hoped for repairs (C-in-C H.F. 1621/24).

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes trawlers

Faroes to Iceland 2 cruiser, 5 A.M.C.'s

Denmark Straits 1 cruiser, 2 A.M.C.'s

Operation W.R. ceased at dusk.

Scapa etc.

Ships at (Lyness C.C.O. 0601/24) INGLEFIELD and IMOGEN to escort fleet tenders to Scapa sailing p.m. 29/2. (C-in-C H.F. 2241/24)

Nore Command

Movements to 0700/25 (C-in-C Nore 0542/24)

Rosyth

Movements (C-in-C Rosyth 2305/24)

S/m's

Positions 0700/25 (D.C. 2013/24)

BIRMINGHAM

Arrived Portsmouth from Mediterranean.

Operations

ALTMARK+

Prepared for sea 2230. WIEGAND has sailed (Dormer, Oslo 0002/24) Air reconnaissance over Josing Fiord a.m. 24/2 reported ALTMARK in the Fiord with her stern aground and one gunboat, thought to be Norwegian, also in the Fiord. (D.C.N.S. 174) (Donibristle

HOME COMMANDSOperations (continued)

ALTMARK
(continued)

(Donibristle 1710/24, 1940/24). ALTMARK not sailing. WIEGLAND was due to sail 24/2 informant hopes ship may be intercepted if she leaves Farsund for Skaw. Two German destroyers outside Gothenburg controlling traffic. Ice conditions sending ships outside territorial waters (Oslo (Dormer) 1230/24)

Fog prevented effective reconnaissance (Donibristle 0040/24) ALTMARK and one destroyer in position D.V.R.A. 1822 (Aircraft 224 Sqn. 1225/24) ALTMARK's rudder is lying at bottom of Fjord. Not decided yet whether to be repaired at Stavanger or Sande Fjord 59° 8'N 10° 14'E. Stated no tugs powerful enough in Norway to tow ship of that size. WIEGLAND towed her offshore. Planes heard over Josing Fjord 0000 - 0100/24 (Dormer, Oslo 1245/24, D.C. 1855/24) ALTMARK aground in fjord, not sailing. No steam up. (Aircraft 224 Sqn. 1320/24, D.C. 1352/24) No confirmation of s/m's outside Christiansand South (Dormer, Oslo 1320/24) Depth of water in channel 30 ft. Depends on weather conditions whether ALTMARK can navigate channel (Dormer, Oslo 1500/24) Evening Press states divers report rudder and propellers of ALTMARK damaged. (N.A. Oslo 1900/24)

AirSecurity Patrol

(Borkum, Norderney, Sylt.) Report 23/2 (Hq. Bomber Command 0805/24)

ALTMARK

Reconnaissance of Josing Fjord, fog, no trace of ALTMARK found (Donibristle 0040/24, 1925/24) (See also Operations)

Heligoland Bight

Bomber Command reconnaissance, two Blenheims took part; one returned due to fog, one flew over Heligoland, Cuxhaven and Brunsbuttel. When 20 miles W.S.W. of Heligoland, the aircraft was attacked by five German aircraft, but escaped. Nothing of importance was seen. (D.C.N.S. 174)

HOME COMMANDSAir (continued)Heligoland
Bight (contd.)

Photographic reconnaissance of Heligoland by one Spitfire; one submarine only sighted N.E. of Heligoland. (D.C.N.S. 174)

A/S
Reconnaissance

Anti-submarine reconnaissance by Coastal Command to 100 miles E. of the Orkneys commenced 2000/24.

ARK ROYAL's
aircraft
disembarked

Should ARK ROYAL sqdns. remain disembarked in U.K. for next few weeks, 800 sqdn. (6 Skuas) could advantageously be sent to Hatston for operational experience. (D.N.A.D. 1240/24)

Flight of
Blenheims to
Norway

Re. lack in liaison (C-in-C Rosyth 1830/24, 1st S.L. 1245/25) (p. 359)

Enemy aircraft
attack OLYMPIA

Danish fish cutter. Is at Ymuiden owing to being attacked by aircraft 24/2 whilst on passage to Grimsby (Consul Esbjerg 2030/6/3)

MiningWar Channel
Cromer

Both normal and magnetic minesweepers are being concentrated in the area in which CLAN MORRISON and JEVINGTON COURT were mined, to clear the channel; meantime, next south-bound convoy is held at the Tyne and next north-bound convoy anchored in Thames estuary. (F.O. Humber, 1525/24, 2135/24)

Nore M/S.

Oropesa sweep in S.C.Z 77 tomorrow. Convoys have been stopped but independent groups may be met and are to be swept through if possible. Magnetic sweeps in entrance to Humber. (C-in-C Nore 2206/24)

D.W.I. Operation

My 1825/23 will be continued tomorrow 25th weather permitting (C-in-C Nore 1753/24)

HOME COMMANDSShipping (continued)Routes

Ships bound French ports to be routed via Methil. Those for ports beyond Ushant and for Spain to be routed north and west of United Kingdom to Belfast for onward instructions. (D.T.D. 2026/24)

Reports of S/m's

Case in which a ship was torpedoed without being able to send out a distress message. Crew rescued by another ship which failed to report position of enemy s/m. Of vital importance that immediate enemy report be broadcast by W/T. (D.T.D. 2037/24 to all British merchant ships.)

SOMMERSTAD

(see 23/2) Your 1545/23 SOMMERSTAD was offered escort and convoy facilities which would have delayed her sailing for some days. Captain elected to proceed independently and vessel sailed from Kirkwall 1200 to-day (D.T.D. 1835/24 to N.A. Oslo.)

Miscellaneous

DUKE OF YORK

Battleship. launch, 28/2 Fighter protection (Air Ministry 1751/24)

Swedish trawlers

Unable to trace any recent arrivals. No abnormal supplies of ship's stores recently etc. (Bernardes Haugesund 1505/24)

Fishing

Area open (D.T.D. 1831/24)

VIKING

Danish ship being held at Southend. Re. Adty. 1730/27/1 (N.C.S.O. Thames 1847/24)

Danish fishing smacks

Towing something heavy under water. (Donibristle 1535/24)

HILDA

Norwegian reported by S.S. HIRONDELLE 0730, 5 miles E. Sunburgh Head. (F.O.C.O.S. 1515/24)

HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous (continued)Dummy
Messages

Suggesting that while C-in-C H.F. is in harbour and connected by L/T dummy messages should be sent. (C-in-C H.F. 1143/24)

NOORDWIJK

Communicating N.C.S.O. Rotterdam's 1329/23 (D.N.I. 1138/24 to C-in-C W.A.)

KOPANES

Trawler armed with one 12 pdr. gun, which entered Reykjavik. See F.O. Tels. From C.G. Reykjavik No. 23, 24, 25, 26 all 24/2.

Ice

Summary of ice conditions. (D.N.I. 1756/24)

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>		
Shetlands	North-East, strong	Moderate		
North Sea Channel W. Approaches	} Westerly, moderate	Good		
Horn's Reef			South-Easterly, light.	Poor, fog.

Outlook:- Little change.

Enemy IntelligenceGerman plans

Report from good source which should be seriously considered, that German offensive on Western Front combined with heavy air attack on United Kingdom is planned to take place probably early in March. Land offensive will be directed on French-Luxemburg-Belgian frontier on line Merzig-Saarburg-Trier-Aachen with object of reaching French coastline of channel. (Air Min. 1815/24) Balance of opinion between Adty. W.O. and Air Ministry does not regard report as more worthy of consideration than others of same nature, but you should not ignore it in any preparatory action you consider advisable (Air Min. 1720/26 to all Home Commands etc.)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

PELSING Norwegian (2550 tons) from New York 9/2 overdue. Reported from Bergen considered lost. (Rome Radio 1650/23)

LEO DAWSON
LEODESAN British (4330 tons) overdue. (Rome Radio 1650/23)

PANACHRANDOS Greek. Antwerp 13/1 for Charleston. No news of her since passing Land's End 15/1. (Ex. Tel. Athens.)

AGNES ELLEN Holyhead to Cumberland. Fortnight overdue. (Lancashire Daily Post.)

ANNFINN See s/m's reported and 26/2

FOREIGN STATIONSSouth Atlantic

DORSETSHIRE

Permission granted for visit 27/2 and fuel arranged. (S.O.I. Montevideo, 1139/24)

German Merchant Ships

Cable report received 1559/24 giving situation of German merchant ships from A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro, 1849/18, to H.M.S. QUEEN OF BERMUDA, in reply to latter's 1510/17.

ALCANTARA

My 1020/22. On completion of search ALCANTARA to proceed down through eastern half of J.34, K.34, thence through K.35 to arrive Rio de Janeiro 1/3. (C-in-C S.A. 1330/24)

Reporting at Cape

Ships proceeding to eastward via Cape of Good Hope and not calling at Capetown are to be instructed to report by usual signal their name and destination to Cape Point or Cape Agathas signal station. (D.T.D. 2027/24)

Air Situation Cape

Adty. 1031/28/11/39 and my 2329/29/11. Disposition of aircraft unaltered except Karibib is substituted for Walvis. Patrols and training - details. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 0650/24)

WAKAMA Prisoners

Prisoners ex WAKAMA now in H.M.S. DORSETSHIRE request their mail with ship's agent Herman Stoltz, Rio de Janeiro may be obtained. (DORSETSHIRE, 1315/24)

North AtlanticFrench s/m's

Positions noon 25/2 (F.O.C.N.A. 1058/24)

French ships and convoys

" " " (D.C. 0112/24 2227/24)

Sal Concession

Telegram 1757/20. No confirmation at present of Lufthansa concession at Sal. (N.A. Lisbon, 1020/24)

FOREIGN STATIONS (continued)America and West Indies

ORION 7 days' leave to each watch on arrival
Devonport. (D.O.D.(F) 1139/24)

MALAYA C-in-C Rosyth's 1107/22 and F.O. Greenock's
ASCANIA 1459/23. Request MALAYA and ASCANIA be
sailed to arrive Halifax not later than March
5 and 7 respectively. (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1126/24)

R.C.A.F. Re. keeping secret that they were transported
(DUCHESS OF in an ordinary mail boat (Hd. of M. 1702/24)
BEDFORD)

Australia

CERES and My 1608/16 and C-in-C W.A. 2246/23.
CLOMBO Departure delayed but proposed to adhere
to original plan of sailing then in company.
Do you concur. (D.O.D.(F) 1340/24)

Mediterranean

Herr Goering Your 1021/20. No action should be taken to
No removal remove Herr Goering. (Hd. of M. to C-in-C
Med. 2113/24)

LANCASHIRE

Hired transport my 1114/23, now expected to
sail from Port Said 1200 B/28/2. (S.B.N.O.
Suez Canal Area, 1104/24)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome Commands

WAHEHE Arrived in Kirkwall, under guard (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1220/24) Details and description (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1905/24)

ARUCAS or
CRIZABA Aalsund reports German ship passed through 0800/24 at high speed. May be ARUCAS or ORIZABA. (D.D.I.C. 1210/24) (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1115/24)

THURINGEN Trawler passed (?northbound) 1215/24 (Camming Tromsøe, 1224/24)

DIETER HUGO
STINNES Still endeavouring to force herself from ice in Kattegat 1326/24

ALTMARK Prepared for sea) (Dormer Oslo, 0002/24 (D.N.I.
WIEGAND Has sailed) 0341/24) ALTMARK aground in fiord no steam up. (D.C. 1352/24)

MARTHA STINNES
OSTPREUSSEN Sailed evidently endeavouring to break through ice. (Göthenburg 1310/24).

FRIEDRICH BREME Arrived two-thirds loaded, awaiting pilot southwards (Narvik, 1208/24)

South Atlantic

WINDHUK Still held by original embargo and unable to sail (A.N.A. Rio, 1239/24)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGShips attacked

- ROYAL ARCHER 1135 British 2,200 tons, mined and sunk in position 7 miles N. E. of Inchkeith (Firth of Forth) near where H.M.S. BELFAST was mined on 22/11/39 when the area was declared dangerous. Reason for ROYAL ARCHER being in this area is being investigated (D.C.N.S. 174) Apparently separated from Convoy FN 100. Crew landed, 2 or 3 injured. (C-in-C Rosyth, 1511/24) WESTON, 1200/24. Lloyds Gazette says 14 injured. Had left the convoy (C-in-C Rosyth N0802/5/3)
- CLAN MORRISON 1440 British, 5,936 tons, mined and sunk in the war channel 10 miles N. of Cromer 53:07 N., 01:21 E. was last ship in the north-bound East Coast convoy FN 102. Assumed mine was an isolated magnetic mine laid by German aircraft probably on night of 22-23/2. South-bound convoy therefore ordered to pass this position in single line. (D.C.N.S. 174) One injured officer taken on board HASTINGS. Other officers and lascar crew brought to Humber by H.M. trawler NOGI. (HASINGS 1440/24, F.O. Humber, 1715/24, C-in-C Nore 1709/24)
- JEVINGTON COURT 1715 British, 4544 tons, in South-bound East Coast convoy, exploded a mine in the same part of the war channel as that in which CLAN MORRISON was lost 53:08 N, 01:22 E sank later. Survivors were picked up by H.M.S. DUNDON (D.C.N.S. 174) After investigation of survivors it appeared that the explosion was similar to that of a moored mine rather than a magnetic mine. Ship was in convoy FS 102 at 7 knots. Whole crew landed, some suffering from scalds. (Capt. D.7. 1826/24)
- SANTOS about 2000 Swedish (3840 tons) not in convoy was torpedoed 59° 17'N, 0° 42'W, about 35 miles S.E. of Fair Island (50 miles E. of Duncansby Head). 12 survivors landed by GALLANT who was directed to a raft by a Coastal Command aircraft a.m./25. Included in survivors were 2 of crew of Swedish LIANA which was torpedoed off Kinnaird Head 16/2. 6 Other survivors of LIANA were lost in SANTOS (D.C.N.S. 175)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

SANTOS (Contd) Survivors of SANTOS and the 2 from LIANA picked up by GALLANT and landed Invergordon. (A.C.O.S. 1510/25) (R.A. Invergordon 2230/25). Not in convoy but steaming well illuminated.

Submarines reported.

Believed dispositions. (D.D.I.C. 1151/24)
(I.C. 0370/40).

- 0945 Enemy submarine sighted $59^{\circ} 36' N.$ $1^{\circ} 44' W.$ 3 miles N.W. from Fair Island on surface steering E. 10 knots. Now submerged. (Fair Island, addressed GREENWICH 1031/24) Aircraft from Hatston sent (C.in C.Rosyth 0956/24, 1056/24)
- 2157 Submarine reported in LMSE 1240. ($59.12 N.$ $01.20 W.$ about 60 miles N.E. of Scapa) (C.in C. Rosyth 0330/25). One Walrus proceeding at daylight to locate and attack (C.in C.Rosyth 0534/25) IVANHOE, GALLANT and GRIFFIN directed to search this area. (A.S.W.D.174).
- 1200 Suspected submarine in Hoxa Sound (F.O.C.O.S. 1309/24) Cancelled (F.O.C.O.S. 1802/24, 2219/24).
- 2015 U-Boat reported 3 miles S. of Stoke Point. VANESSA to investigate (C. in C. W.A. 2020/24) Cancelled (C. in C. W.A. 2109/24).
- 1640 Submarine reported in position 145° Barfleur 15 miles. (C. in C. W.A. 1640/24).
- 1510 Periscope reported by a farmer 100 yards W. of Bempton (about 5 miles W. of Flamborough Head). (C.5) (C. in C. Rosyth 1720/24).
- 1450 Submarine in position 145° Barfleur 15 (C. in C. 1st Region, Cherbourg 1527/24).
- 1540 Message: "In contact $58^{\circ} 45' N.$ $03^{\circ} 02' W.$ " (GREENWICH 1540/24).
- 1830 C.T. sighted by trawlers $57^{\circ} 47' N.$ $9^{\circ} 25' W.$ (I.C.0381/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)Submarines reported (Contd.)

0200 Captain of ANNFINN (Norwegian 729 tons) which sank inside Holmengraa 27/2, made statement to Press that while on passage from Methil to Moss with coal on 24/2, off the North Coast of Scotland, scraped over something which he presumed was a submarine rising to surface. Submarine touched the keel of the ship and scraped along it, ship heeled over. Leak subsequently discovered, but pumps able to keep it in check until night of 25/2 when ship ran into a storm, leakage became worse, and ship was abandoned sinking inside Holmengraa. Submarine not actually seen. (Dormer, Oslo 1400/28) Position and details requested. (D.N.I. 2109/28). Collision took place about 0200 February 24, 15 miles from Kinnaird Head. Bearing not known. Depth of water 30 to 35 fathoms. (Oslo 1400/2/3). On Friday 23/2 ship was rear ship of starboard column of Norwegian convoy etc. (Dormer Oslo 1815/1/3). Exact position 56° 57.5' N. 1° 50' W. with Todhead in S. 84° W. bearing. Depth 58 metres. (N.A.Oslo 0930/5)

Submarines Attacked.

- 0010 By GURKHA. My 2348/23. Am attacking (0010/24). C. in C. H.F. 0850/24). Made 3 attacks on firm contacts. Have now lost contact. Weather deteriorating. (0120/24). Am searching with star shells (0158/24). No trace of contact since faded after 3rd attack in deep water. (GURKHA, 1850/24).
- 1358 By WAKEFUL and VESPER 51° 3' N. 9° 31' W. who had been hunting one or possibly two U-boats off southern point of Ireland since 0830. Attack made in position 19 miles south of Fastnet. Oil patches, a large air bubble, and glimpses of saddle tanks were obtained. (D.C.N.S.174) (WAKEFUL 1358/24). C.in C. W.A. considers very probable 2 U-boats were effecting a rendezvous and were detected and destroyed. (D.C.N.S. 176) (C.in C. W.A. 2015/26).
- 2157 By aircraft (unsuccessfully) in a position 59° 12' N. 1° 20' W (60 miles N.E. of Scapa). U-boat sighted on the surface and dived when attacked. (C.in C.Rosyth 0330/25). IVANHOE, GALLANT and GRIFFIN hunting in the area. Aircraft co-operating at daylight 25/2. (D.C.N.S. 174)(A.C.O.S.0414/25).

0910	By VESPER.	SUPPLEMENT	447.
	By NUBIAN	-	-
1210	By LOCH TULLA	-	-



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

Submarines Attacked (Contd.)

- 1309 A/S trawler COVENTRY CITY obtained suspected U-boat contact in Hoxa Sound, Scapa. INGLEFIELD and KIMBERLEY joining in search. (A.S.W.D. 173) (COVENTRY CITY 1540/24) (F.O.C.O.S. 1425/24).
- 1248 EDINBURGH attacked contact 60° 34' N. 1° 4' E. (I.C. 0372/40). Hydrophone effect and doppler were both heard. (F.O. 2.C.S. 1829/25) (A.S.W.D. 175).

War Diary.25.2.1940,
Sunday.HOME COMMANDS.Movements.

- Home Fleet. C. in C., H.F., in RODNEY, with HOOD and eight destroyers, in Clyde. AJAX on passage from Devonport to Chatham to give leave and refit.
- Northern Patrol. Orkneys to Faroes, trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland, 2 cruisers, 6 A.M.C's.
Denmark Strait and North of Iceland, 1 cruiser, 2 A.M.C's.
- Humber. Closed 22/2, due to probable magnetic mining by aircraft, has now been reopened. (D.C., 2009/24).
- Nore Command. Movements to 0700/26. (C. in C., Nore, 0442/25).
- Rosyth. Movements (C. in C., Rosyth, 1920/25, 1923/25, 2148/25).
- S/M's. Movements, 26/2-27/2. (N.O.I.C., Harwich, 2100/25, 1052/ Positions, 0700/26 (R.A.(S), 1641/25). 26)
- Portsmouth. Movements. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1925/25).
- Orkneys. Movements. (F.O.C.O.S., 1814/25, 1800/25, 1000/25).
- EXETER. My 1952/24 cancelled. Approved to grant minimum of 28 days' foreign service leave to men of EXETER, with liability to recall as drafting requirements necessitate, but no recall under 4 weeks. (Admty, 1023/25).
- DUKE OF YORK. To be launched 28/2. (Air Min., 0945/25).
- 14th A/S. S. F. Now operating in Fair I. Channel. (F.O.C.O.S., 1551/25).
- DUCHESS OF BEDFORD. Transporting R.C.A.F., escorted by ORION, arrived Liverpool.

War Diary.25.2.1940,
Sunday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Operation
V. O.

ORIZABA signalled has grounded, 2116/25, and crew have taken to their boats, 0300/26 (60 miles N.E. of Tromso), at Skjervork, 70°4' N., 20°59' E. (A.C.O.S., 0216/26, 0122/26, 0300/26), (Wick Radio, 2124/25, D.C., 2335/25, Lyness, 0540/26. Sunk (Motala, 1230/27). WANGONI reported anchored at Haugesund 2200/25.

ARUCAS. Ship answering her description passed Aalsund south-bound, 0800/24.

This accounts for all the six German ships ex-Vigo.

ALTMARK.

Court of Inquiry continues Norway. Reported that all German ships drop pilots at Lister and proceed to West Coast of Denmark. If ALTMARK sails at night, cannot send cable until about three hours later, since telephonic communications in area are cut off 2100. (Platt, Stavanger, 1325/25).

Air.Flight to
Norway.

Your 1830/24 not understood. 18 Group was fully informed about this movement and it would appear that A.C.H.Q., Rosyth, should have received this information automatically. You should report on apparent lack of liaison. (1 S.L., to C. in C., Rosyth, 1245/25). Flight leaving Wick about 1115/26 for Stavanger, with one flying-boat. (C. in C. Rosyth, 2146/25)

Air Recon-
naissance.

Normal patrols were flown. In addition, a moonlight A/S patrol was flown from Wick to a depth of 60 miles E. and S.E. of Orkneys. For 6 Hurricanes leaving Wick about 1115/26 for Stavanger. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2146/25). For western portion of H. N. 14, etc. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1830/25). Security Patrol report. (HQ, Bomber Command, 0845/25).

Yarmouth
Herring
Fleet Patrol.

Discontinued. . . . (Air Min., 1845/25).

War Diary.HOME COMMANDS.

25.2.1940

Sunday.(Air, continued).Air Escorts.

For train ferries and leave ships are proving a heavy commitment on R.A.F. commands concerned and will be difficult to maintain if enemy air effort increases further. Conference to be held, - dispense with air escorts - use routes N.W. of Newhaven - share escorts - accelerate and simplify communications about air escorts. (Air Min., 1621/25).

Enemy Air Activity.

Seven A/C's unknown bearing 230°, 3 miles. My position 210 L M S E 44. (GURKHA, 1825/25).
Danish trawler OLYMPIA was machine-gunned by an A/C and forced to turn about and make for a Dutch port. (I.C., 0373/40).

Mining.Minesweeping.

Sweep abandoned, fog. (F.O., Humber, 2205/25).
Dense fog delayed operations. (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1908/25)
No sweeping to-day. (V. A., Dover, 1751/25).
No sweeping to-day, fog. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1656/25).
D.W.I. cancelled to-day, fog. (C. in C., Nore, 1653/25).

Unexplained Explosions.

About 1200, two explosions, 51°9.5' N., 1°24.8' E. (5' E.N.E., S. Foreland). (I.C., 0373/40).
Observer Corps reports heavy explosion off mouth of R. Ribble (approx. 53°40' N., 3°10' W), 1530 in southerly direction from Fairlight, followed by patches of oil on surface about two miles out, which moved quickly eastward in V-shape. May have been caused by a S/M damaged by under-water explosion. (N.O.I.C., Newhaven, 1645/25).

War Diary.25. 2. 1940,
Sunday.HOME COMMANDS.Shipping.Convoys.

- Situation at 2000 B.S.T./25. (C. in C., W.A., 1425/25).
" (D.C., 1934/25).
- H.N.14, homeward-bound Norwegian, now to eastward of Orkneys, escorted by destroyers, one A/A cruiser, and one submarine.
- O.N.15, outward-bound Norwegian, now to eastward of Shetlands, escorted by six destroyers and one A/A cruiser.
- O.A.99. Programme (C.N.S.O., Thames, 1242/25)
- B.C.28. Leave 29/2. (N.O.I.C., Cardiff, 1128/25)
- M.T. Leave 26/2 at 0800. (C.in C., Rosyth, 0954/25)
- F.N.102. Tyne contingent arrived with HASTINGS. (N.O.I.C., Newcastle, 0950/25).
- F.S.4. Cancelled. F.S.5 escort - GRIMSBY, WOOLSPON, JAVELIN. (C.in C., Rosyth, 0940/25).
- T.M. JANUS+ to cover. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0936/25).
- O.A.98 G.F. SCARBOROUGH+ with Portsmouth Section. (C.in C., Portsmouth, 0521/25).
- O.B.98 G.F. Details. (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 0001/25).
- H.G.21. Route. (D.T.D., 1157/25)
- O.N.14. **SUPPLEMENT** p. 448.

East Coast Stopped.

East Coast Convoys stopped until channels off Cromer have been swept. (D.C., 0806/25).

War Diary.25. 2. 1940,
Sunday.HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous.

Northern Patrol, Times in Reports. Until further orders, the time referred to in all signals, orders and reports in N. P. will be B.S.T., not G.M.T., amending his 1155/13, 2231/27/1, 1940/9. (V.A.N.P., 2315/25).

DEVONSHIRE. Hoist flag of C. S. 1, sunset 25/2. (C.S.1, 1335/25).

War Channel. Re width. To be limited to 6 cables temporarily, but increase to 12 cables desirable when mine-sweepers available. Proposing alteration of a portion. (C.in C., H.F., 1806/25).
Amending England East Coast S.C.Z. 100 described in 426 QZ. (D.M.S., 1815/25).

Suspicious Ships, TIGER. Suspicious ship name TIGER flying Norwegian flag reported by A/C in Q S J N 5810, course 350° speed 20 knots at 1500/24, tanker type, similar to ALTMARK. (C.in C., Rosyth, 1052/25).

do., French crabber. Small sailing craft believed to be a French crabber reported operating suspiciously at mouth of River Teifi between Cemmaes Head and Cardigan Island 25/2. French crabbers often operate in this area. Consider vessel's movements probably innocent. (N.I.D., 8/12).

WEATHER.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea.	Variable, light.	Good in north, poor in south.
Horns Reef.	N., moderate.	Good.
English Channel.	S.E., moderate.	Good or moderate.
Outlook - similar.		

Summer Time

British Summer Time began at 0200 GMT. 25th, when all clocks were advanced one hour.

War Diary.25.2.1940,
Sunday.HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.Suspect
Fishing
Vessels.

Greek s.s. P. MARGARONIS reports that at 2000 G.M.T. (date ?) in 48°24' N., 8°39' W., he saw three fishing vessels, nationality unknown, well lit up. About 1/4-mile off he saw a white light low in the water, slowly closing fishing boats, and suspected it to be a submarine. (C.C.S.O., Weymouth, 1752/25).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.Situa-
tion.

Finnish position improved by capture of important island of Uurass. Koivisto evacuated without enemy interference and heavy guns saved across the ice. Finns recaptured island Lasi 23/2, but on night 23-24/2 enemy gained footing on southern shores. (Mr. Vereker, Helsingfors, No. 140, 25/2, to F.O.)

CASUALTIES and DEFECTS.THISLE,)
TRIDENT.)

Docked p.m. 24/2. (A.S., Rosyth, 1540/25).

KHARTOUM.

Weather damage, speed 12 knots. (KHARTOUM, 1740/25).

JOANNIS
CHANDRIS.

Lost rudder and rudder post 48°3' N., 30°50' W. (Valentia Radio, 1610/25, 1752/25, 2315/27, 1719/28, 1957/28).

AASE.

Of Copenhagen. Greek P. MARGARONIS reports seeing empty lifeboat with bows stove in, name AASE, Kobenhaven, 1537/25, in 49°27' N., 5°22' W. (C.C.S.O., Weymouth, 1746/25).

VESPER.

Leaking A/S dome. Left patrol and returned Plymouth. (M.03649/40. H.M.S. (a) KEITH, (b) WAKEFUL, R. of P., (a) 12 - 31 Jan. (b) 25 - 29 Jan.

War Diary.25. 2. 1940,
Sunday.FOREIGN STATIONS.
-----Australia.

CERES and Concur in Admty. 1340/24. (Australian Naval
COLOMBO. Board, 0318Z/25).

South Atlantic.

Cape Verde, Reported that Portuguese W/T operators have been
Portuguese sent to Sol I., (C. Verde Is.), probably as
Control. watchers in connection with unexplained interrup-
tions in local radio traffic. In every way the
local authorities are paying increased attention
to asserting Portuguese control in the island. An
Italian destroyer recently visited it. (S.O.I.,
Freetown, 0900/25).

French Arrivals. (S.O.I., Freetown, 1450/25).
Submarines.

Portuguese S.O.I. Capetown's 1121/23. Portuguese MOUZINHO
Ship Inter- intercepted by H.M.S. COMORIN and passengers of
cepted. SAUERLAND removed for internment. COMORIN arrived
Capetown 1300/25. (N.O.I.C., Simonstown, 1057/25).

GRAF SPEE. My 2027/23 (re purchase). Alternative, if last
minute hitches to H. M. Minister's purchase scheme,
to obtain W/T data (S.O.I.), Montevideo, 1116/25).

Force H. To operate from Freetown until DORSETSHIRE and
SHROPSHIRE have completed refitting and docking
and until Force K is again based at Freetown.
(C.in C., S.A., 1000/25).

China.

Singapore Your 0421/23. Position as to boom at Singapore.
Boom. No vessels available locally for fitting as boom
working or gate vessels. (R.A., Malaya, to C.in C., S.A.,
China, 0319Z/25).

Japanese Chefoo telegram 8 (to Embassy, Shanghai) now passed
Relations. to Admiralty and Tokyo. In view of unusually correct
Japanese attitude which reflects Admiral Nomura's
endeavour to improve relations, suggest that incident
should be regarded as closed without further apology.
(C. in C., China, 0202Z/25).

War Diary25. 2. 1940,
Sunday.FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean.

- Istanbul Supplies. S.s. BACTRIA with armament supplies expected to arrive Istanbul March 3rd. (D.N.I. to N.A., Ankara, 1658/25).
- German Offensive, Report. Report (graded A.o) of German intention to break through into Mediterranean with large numbers of submarines with perhaps one surface vessel and aircraft, originating with Madrid correspondent of "Volkischer Beobachter". (N.A., Madrid, 1333/25).
- Economic Warfare. C. in C., Med., 1223/15. Inform Italian Consul-General cannot accede to his request. (Hd. of M., 1659/25).
- Golcuk Dockyard. re Balfour Beatty participating in construction of Golcuk Dockyard. (Ambassador, Ankara, 1410/25). (Correction received 1800/26).
- Troop Transports. Admty. 0047/23. Before transaction completed (refitting of MOHAMED ALIEL-KEBIR and KHEDIVE ISMAIL for troop transportation), invite attention to merit of Roumanian TRANSYLVANIA and BESSARABIA (my 1223/10/11/39) for general work in Mediterranean. (C. in C., Med., 1751/25).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Commands.

- WANGONI. Anchored in fairway. (Haugesund, 2200/25).
- WILHELM A. RIEDEMANN. Arrived Narvik 22/2 with oil. (D.N.I., 1021/25)
- FRIEDRICH BREME. Arrived Narvik 24/2 two-thirds loaded. (D.N.I., 1021/25).
- URUGUAY. May reach patrol lines shortly. Description. (V.A.N.P., 1640/25).
- WAHEHE. Description of cargo after examination. (C.C.S.O., Kirkwall, 2150/25).

North Atlantic.

- ARUCAS,
CRIZABA , (see Operation V.O.)
WANGONI.

War Diary.25.2.1940,
Sunday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.
-----S/M's
Reported.

- Situation. The U/B situation to-day is even more obscure than usual. Estimated positions of 10 boats given. (D.D.I.C., 1205/25).
0527. 59°N., 0°55' W. approx., probable U-boat. (I.C., 0371/40, N.I.D., 0631/25).
0809. 58°35' N., 0°55' W., sighted by ESCAPADE. (I.C., 0371/40, ESCAPADE, 0809/25), (A/S.W.D., 174). IVANHOE to close position with force and assist in search. (C.in C., H.F., 0918/25).
2000. Greek P. MARGARONIS reports that in 48°24' N., 8°39' W., he saw white light low in water, suspected S/M, slowly closing three lit-up fishing vessels, nationality unknown. (C.C.S.O., Weymouth, 1752/25).
1000. One S/M bearing 080° distance 4 miles. My position D V N D 41. (INGLEFIELD, 1000/25) (see U.63, sunk).
1200. U-boat reported off Caldy Island, Carmarthen Bay. MACKAY ordered to join MONTROSE in searching. Aircraft are co-operating. (A/S.W.D., 174).
1355. Sighted by A/C, 55 miles N.N.E. of Kinnaird Head, 58°30' N., 01°13' W. (A/S.W.D., 174, Donibristle, 1820/25, A/C 224 Sqdn., 1355/25).
1600. Sighted by A/C, 30 miles E.S.E. of Duncansby Head. Appears probable that three U-boats are operating in this area. (A/S.W.D., 174, A/C 269 Sqdn., 1600/25). 3rd D.F. to Hunt. (C.in C., H.F., 1848/25).
1933. Enemy S/M reported in position 358°, unreliable fix, at Bishop's Rock 17. (C.in C., W.A., 2219/25).
1645. Explosion south of Fairlight, Eastbourne, suspected U-boat. (N.O.I.C., Newhaven, 1745/25).
1410. Have lost touch with enemy S/M, last seen position D V U R 2954, co. 230, speed 8 knots. (A/C 269 Sqdn., 1410/25).



War Diary.

25.2.1940,
Sunday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.
-----S/M's
Attacked.U.63
Destroyed.

1014. By gunfire by INGLEFIELD, 58°40' N., 0°10' W., 90 miles E. of Orkneys. INGLEFIELD with eight other destroyers is still engaged in hunting E. of Moray Firth. Has prisoners from U.63 on board. (C.in C., Rosyth, 1925/25, INGLEFIELD, ~~1014/25~~ 1014/25, 1000/25, D.C., 2045/25). Prisoners were landed at Leith a.m. 27th. (D.3, 0909/26, C.in C., H.F., 1214/26).

Following received from D.3:-

U.63 was sighted by NARWHAL 0800/25 and reported to ESCAPADE. Both ships closed at high speed. Remaining destroyers were ordered to join hunt. NARWHAL was ordered to rejoin and take charge of convoy. ESCAPADE obtained contact at once, but lost it. ESCORT obtained contact at 0830 and attacked with d/c's 0835. At 0959, sighted U-boat on surface about three miles away bearing 75° and proceeded towards it with IMOGEN, both ships opening fire. U-boat sank at 1001, and survivors were observed swimming. Entire crew of four officers and 21 ratings were picked up by INGLEFIELD, IMOGEN and ESCORT. One rating was found to be dead on arrival alongside INGLEFIELD and was buried at sea 25/2.

Survivors stated S/M was undamaged when first sighted and also after d/c attack, but latter statement open to doubt. Her batteries were completely run down and she was short of H.P. air, so could not remain submerged. Uncertain whether hits were obtained by 4.7-in. shell, but seems clear she was damaged by either a hit or near miss which caused leakage. Probable also damaged by d/c attack of escort and was then scuttled to avoid loss of life due to shell fire. Morale of rescued crew was poor. (C.in C., Rosyth, 1735/27).

SUPPLEMENT p. 448

1136. FOWEY+ attacked contact in position R M J T 4322, 49°43' N., 5°38' W. (FOWEY, 1136/25).

P.M. Since searching in shore during dark hours, ACASTA has made 2 attacks and VOLUNTEER one on stationary targets which may have been wrecks from WAKEFUL and VESPER attacks. No further visible result. (ACASTA, 1531/25).

U.33. From information from prisoners, appears probable that mines have been loaded in bow tubes of U.33 and primed. (N.A. to D.C.N.S., 0008/25. This message not intended to interfere with salvage operations. Mines can be assumed to be safe whilst in the tubes. (D.A/S.W., 1246/25).

Rhodora, attack on U/B. **SUPPLEMENT** 448.

War Diary.26. 2. 1940,
Monday.HOME COMMANDS.
-----Movements.

Home Fleet. C. in C., H.F., and all available capital ships are in Clyde.

Northern Patrol. Orkneys to Faroes, trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland, 3 cruisers, 5 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait &
North of Iceland, 1 cruiser, 2 A.M.C.'s.

Destroyer Patrol. My 2320/25. Cancel Patrol. (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1034/26).

Scapa. Ships at. (A.C.O.S., 0601/26).
Arrivals. (A.C.O.S., 1030/26).

Rosyth. Movements. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2143/26).

Nore Command. Movements to 0700/27. (C. in C., Nore, 0524/26).

S/M's. 0700/26 and movements for 24 hours. (R.A.(S), 1829/26, D.C., 2020/26).

M.T.B.'s. D.O.D. (H) 1139/22. M.T.B.'s to proceed to Portsmouth as soon as convenient and act on my 2313/17 (D.O.D.(H), 1059/26).

Destroyers, 13th D.F. To return to home ports periodically for short periods to boiler clean and give leave. Will escort H.G. convoys to U.K., returning after approx. 8 days with O.G.F. convoys. (D.O.D.(H), 1920/26).

MALAYA, ASCANIA. Escort. (R.A.D., 0005/26, C.in C., H.F., 1959/25) (see 22/2). Sailing (C.in C., Rosyth, 1107/25, MALAYA, 1051/25).

War Diary.26.2.1940,
Monday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

Operation V. O. Coastal Command to try a.m./26 to photograph WANGONI, reported anchored at Haugesund 2200/25.

S/M's off Heligoland. SALMON's 2359/21, V.A.(S) 1407/23. Description of vessel suspected of using Asdics. (D.D.I.C., 1900/26).

SUNBISH to leave patrol after sunset. Route. (Capt. S.3, 0930/26).

Operation W. R. WAHEHE to be sent to Glasgow. A mercantile crew is being sent to Kirkwall. (D.F.D., 1713/26). C. in C.W.A.'s 1931/25. Noon positions daily of WAHEHE since leaving Vigo 2300/10. (V.A.N.P., 1625/26).

ALPMARK. Norwegian enquiry on deaths. British and German Consuls at Stavanger invited to attend. Probably finish 27/2. (N.A., Oslo, 0930/26).

Reported ALPMARK sailed at (? T.O.O.) (Stavanger, 1401/26, D.C., 1638/26), time of departure not known, report unconfirmed. (Stavanger, 1616/26, D.N.I., 1959/26). (D.C., 1638/26, gave time of sailing as 1400). Unconfirmed (D.N.I., 1959/26).

Officers at Norwegian Admty. informed French N.A. that ALPMARK's rudder and one propeller very badly damaged and ship would have to be towed when moved. Docks Stavanger and Sandefjord found too short to take ALPMARK, possibility of docking at Oslo under investigation. Agent unable to get near owing to police orders. (Dormer, Oslo, 1700/26).

SUPPLEMENT p. 449.

Operation S.R.3, Plan R.3. A.L.M/P.D. 08317/40 of 12/2/40. The sixteen destroyers for Operation S.R.3 must be additional to those required for Plan R.3 if it takes place while latter is in progress. I am arranging for "K" class destroyers to carry out trials of operating F.S.D.S. in shallow water. All destroyers concerned in S.R.3 will have to be relieved from other duties in time for them to have a fortnight for working up gunnery efficiency. F.S.D.S. destroyers will also need considerable practice. (C. in C. H.F., 1457/26).

War Diary.26. 2. 1940,
Monday.HOME COMMANDS.
-----Air.Air
Reconnaissance.

Normal patrols were flown, (Heligoland Bight, Moray Firth, moonlight patrol): (Bomber Command, 1410/26).
Coastal Command to try to photograph WANGONI, reported anchored at Haugesund, 2200/25.

By 7 Hampden bombers 26/2. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1008/26).

Patrols O P and I P in future (C.in C., Rosyth, 1807/26).

German
Fleet.

Constant information is required of activities of German Fleet in Heligoland Bight. Patrol daily in daylight Heligoland, estuaries of Ems, Weser, Elbe, Jade, Schillig Roads, Frisian Is. Attack any enemy warships located in free bombing area or ships which open fire on A/C's in special zone. Security of A/C's to be first consideration, etc. (HQ, Bomber Command, 1025/26).

Enemy
Air
Activity.

Enemy A/C have located an E. Coast convoy, probably F.S.5. (D.D.I.C., 1106/26).

CALYPSO (fishing trawler) reports attacked 1430/26, 6 miles E.N.E. Skinning Grove by enemy A/C by machine gun fire. No hits. CALYPSO fired 2 rounds Ross rifle. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2003/26).

Danish
Trawler
Attacks.
Flight from
Belgium.

Attacks on Danish trawlers, EJJAM sunk, see Miscellaneous.

Permission to Douglas D.C.3 to fly from Brussels to Ireland via Shoreham and Liverpool about March 6. (Air Ministry, 1327/26).

Mining.Mine-
sweeping
Reports.

D.W.I. operation cancelled to-day, fog. (C. in C., Nore, 1921/26)
No sweeping to-day (V.A., Dover, 1921/26).
No sweeping, fog. (C.in C., Portsmouth, 1800/26)
Two mines cut not exploded 117° Cromer Knoll L.V. 8 miles, 118° Cromer Knoll L.V., 12.1 miles. Mines disposed of. (F.O., Humber, 1744/26). One mine exploded in 53°20' N., 1° 6' E. (F.O.I.C., Humber, 2145/26).

Nil to-day. (F.O.I.C., Portland, 1623/26)



War Diary.

370A
26. 2. 1940,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Convoys. *Transport of B.E.F. from Southampton.* **SUPPLEMENT** p 449.

F.S. Convoys until further orders to leave Tyne 2100.
Amend 1036/15 accordingly. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1156/26).

H.G.F 20. Escort orders (C. in C. W.A., 1042/26)

Your 1759/25 passed to C.in C., Rosyth. O.N. and H.N.
Convoys are under his direction. (D.T.D., to
N.C.S.O., Kirkwall, 1410/26).

F.S.5. Left Humber. (F.O., Humber, 1454/26, N.C.S.O.,
Tyne, 1010/26). Probably located by enemy A/C,
(D.D.I.C., 1106/26).

Situation at 2000. (C. in C. W.A., 1342/26)

Positions (D.C., 1820/26).

F.N.4. Postponed, fog. (N.C.S.O., Thames, 1023/26).

O.G.20. Programme and route. (C. In C., W.A., 0926/26).

H.G.20. Sailing telegram. (D.T.D., 1146/26).

O.A.99. Postponed 24 hours. (C. in C. W.A., 1321/26).

O.B.99. Destinations. (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 1204/26).
" " " Sailed. (N.C.S.O., Mersey, 1507/26).

M.F. Escort, etc. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1142/26).

H.N.14. 8 ships (part) arrived. (N.C.S.O., Methil,
1351/26).

H.G.19 B. (H.M.S. LEITH, 0759/26).

S.L.23. Route. (D.T.D., 1331/26).

H.X.19. Successful. (D.T.D., 1610/26)

F.N.3. Held in Thames since two ships were mined in
the Channel off Cromer 24/2, to sail p.m./26.

O.N.15. H.M.S. IMPERIAL and NORDIA in collision.
(see CASUALTIES).

Routes. D.T.D. 1939/8/12/39, N.C.S.O.'s to inform Masters
that if they encounter exceptionally bad weather
they may have discretion to keep to southward of
specified route. (D.T.D., 1754/26).

Admty. 1252/20/1, 1625/14/2, 1750/23/2, para. 2.
Are neutral vessels bound for East Coast ports
south of Invergordon to be still routed to Falmouth
for orders? (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1728/26)

To avoid meeting O.B. convoys, ships routed

independently

War Diary.26. 2. 1940,
Monday.HOME COMMANDS.(Shipping. continued).

independently should not be in certain areas during certain nights of March. (C. in C. W.A., 1523/26).

Antwerp Shipment. D.N.I.'s 1701/24. Embassy informs entry of goods concerned cannot be arranged. They should be imported by firms concerned. (Antwerp, 1216/26).

Miscellaneous.

Intelligence from Prisoners. Requesting that any of value to Northern Patrol be supplied, particularly of routes followed. (V.A.N.P., 1302/26).

Iceland Time. At 0200/25, clock was put forward in Iceland, so that Reykjavik time is now same as G.M.T. (Reykjavik, 1138/26).

Danish Fishing Fleet. B.U.P. report from Esbjerg that whole Danish Fishing Fleet now off Dogger Bank is returning immediately to its home ports. A Danish vessel is said to have left to meet the Fishing Fleet, and German warships are said to have warned Danish fishing boats to leave the Dogger Bank. This was apparently on account of German attacks. Stated in Press that HARBOE (trawler) reached Esbjerg late night 26/2 with bodies of M. Baekby, skipper of fishing boat EJJAM, and his son, who were found dead on a rough raft. Their vessel is believed to have been sunk by a German bomb. Two other members of crew are missing. It is known that one other fishing boat from Esbjerg has disappeared, feared sunk by German A/C's.

NOORDWIJK. Sailing for Rosario via the Downs 0001/26. (N.C.S.O., Rotterdam, 1302/26).

Scandinavian Protests. Stated Scandinavian Powers intend make representations to both sides regarding naval warfare and to Germany not only as regards submarines but also about indiscriminate sowing of mines. (D.N.I., 2053/27).

WEATHER+

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
0500		
North Sea, Horns Reef, & Channel.	S. to S.E., light to moderate.	Moderate, Fog patches.
+Western Approach.	S., strong or gale.	Moderate.

Outlook - little change.

War Diary.26. 2. 1940,
Monday.HOME COMMANDS.
-----Enemy Intelligence.

German Mined Area. Esbjerg reports that area well fished in between bearings of W. by S. and S.S.W., distance gradually increasing from 40 to 50 miles and is clear of mines. Penetration of German mined area is prohibited for fishing. Passage across has occurred, but shallowness of draught concerned proves nothing important. (D.N.I., 1432/26).

German Use of Asdics. SALMON's 2359/21 and V.A.S. 1407/23. Description of vessel suspected of using Asdics appears to correspond with new type torpedo boats T.1 - 12, most of which are believed to be completed, similar to KINGFISHER class (description). (D.D.I.C., 1900/26).

BUENOS AIRES Seized. Press report that Swedish BUENOS AIRES (5,646 tons) has been seized by Germans and taken to Bremerhaven. She sailed from Gothenburg 18/2 with cargo of wood pulp for La Guaira, Venezuela.

FINNO-RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES.

Peace Feelers. Reported from Stockholm that emissaries from General Goering are urging Finns to treat. They should base their proposals on surrender of Hango and rely on a victorious Germany to restore it to them. Military situation on coast of Gulf of Finland is grave. (Admty, 2144/26)

War Diary.26.2.1940,
Monday.CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

- IMPERIAL. One of escort of O.N.15, damaged in collision with Swedish NORDIA 0250/26, 61°12' N., 03°08' E. NORDIA sunk. Captain, 2 officers and 13 of crew picked up, 2 missing. IMPERIAL unable to exceed 12 knots. (IMPERIAL, 0525/26). (CALCUTTA, 0811/26, Capt. D.4, 0714/26, AURORA, 1134/26, DELIGHT, 1115/26). She reached Lerwick at noon/27, escorted by CALCUTTA. K.R. & A.I. 1167, IMPERIAL to blame. IMPERIAL to be docked for repairs to bow plating. (IMPERIAL, 1256/2/3).
- NORDIA.
- GALATEA. Ready to sail 2/3. (C. in C. W.A., 1608/26).
- FIJI. Programme delayed by weather one week. Commission 19/3. (Asst.Controller, 1850/26).
- GLASGOW. Taken in hand 26/2. Complete 20/3 exclusive of armour protection to bridge, guns, etc. (N.O.I.C., Belfast, 1321/26).
- JERSEY. Reduced to C. & M. 11/3. (F.O.I.C., Humber, 1852/26).
- M.V. IDA. (208 tons). Struck submerged object 30 miles S.S.W. Small Lt. Ho. off Pembrokeshire Coast 0200/26 and sank. Crew of 4 landed. (N.O.I.C., Milford Haven, 1721/26).
- S.s. GANDIA. Aground 1 cable N. Goodwin Knoll Buoy. (N. Foreland Radio, 1107/26). Refloated. (N. Foreland Radio, 1218/26, 1405/26).
- S.s. EFOS. British collier, in south-bound convoy, struck wreck approx. 4 miles N.N.W. Haisboro Lt. V. and sank. Dutch ANTWAR[?] believed to have been one of rear ships of convoy saved crew of 16. (N.O.I.C., Yarmouth, 1600/27).
- S.s. ALBERT FAROULT. Reported in need of assistance. (N. Foreland Radio, 2139/26, intercept 2023). On bank near St. Nazaire. Lands End Radio now dealing. (N. Foreland Radio, 2152, intercept 2034). Consider distress call cleared. (Ushant Radio, ~~2139~~ 2139/26).

War Diary.26. 2. 1940,
Monday.FOREIGN STATIONS.
-----North Atlantic.

French Forces. Positions, 1200/26. (D.C., 0042/26).
French Convoys. Positions, (D.C., 2352/26).
S/M's. (F.O.C.N.A., 1226Z/26).
Situation. 2000/26. (A.C.W.A., to F.O.C.N.A., 1244/26).
Convoys, etc., (D.C., 1820/26).
Itinerant Vessel. My 1704/19. Agent would prefer vessel were seized as soon as possible and condemned on account of suspicious tanks. There is apparently no ship ready yet. He fears he will be suspected if his men have joined when ship is taken. (N.A., Madrid, 2132/26, to D.N.I.)

New Zealand.

HECTOR. Programme. (Navy Office, Wellington, 0126/26).

America and West Indies.

German Ship. My 2116/19 (re German ship at Hamburg). Report confirmed. Bermuda pass to W. I. Oil Protective Force. (S.O(I), Kingston, 2215/26).

Assiniboine Conditions of transfer of KEMPENFELT (now ASSINIBOINE. H.M.C.S. ASSINIBOINE) to Canada. (Branch Acquaint, 408, 26/2, M. 0609/40).

ORION. Request to publish photographs of her leaving with ashes of late Governor-General on board. (C.N.S., Ottawa, 1026/26).

Routes. Admty. 1252/20/1, 1625/14/2, and 1750/23/2. Are neutrals bound for East Coast ports south of Invergordon to be routed to Falmouth for orders? (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1728/26).

Bermuda Transmitter. R.A.C.3 B.S's E.645/9/2/1940. Fitting of new transmitter at Bermuda in June, improvements in station communication. Interim arrangements. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1505/26).



War Diary.

26.2.1940,
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

- Turkish Control Service. Proposal on lines of para. 7 of Med. 0998/0700/21 of 27th December for Control and Examination Service by Turkey. (C. in C., Med., 1345/26).
- Italian Call Signs. List. (Capt. on Staff, ST.ANGELO, ~~1281~~/1251/26).
- Norwegian Ship Unrest. Norwegian ship VAV bound U.K. with petrol, crew refused duty. Ordered to Malta for investigation under armed guard. (C. in C., Med., 1158/26). Reply, see 28/2.
- French Convoy. Movements. (S.O.I., Gib., 1922/26).
- Appointment. C. in C., Med., 1651/5/2 and 1935/5/2. Major E. E. Johnson, now M.E.I.C., Cairo, proposed for this appointment. (2 S.L., 2138/26).
- REX Suspected. B.2, Yugoslav official, recently returned from America in REX, reports he believes U-boats came alongside and were refuelled in mid-Atlantic. (A.N.A., Belgrade, 1340/26).

East Indies.

- Shipping Intelligence. Re signalling movements for Lloyd's of French ships carrying troops. (C. in C., E.I., 1027/26).
- Contraband Control. Understand A.L., D.E.W., 202/39 of 30/11 directs that Aden is only to deal with Italian and Japanese shipping as regards contraband control. Request details of future policy. (C. in C., E.I., 1038/26).

China.

- Augner. My 1841Z/18. Consul, Macassar, reports person named (Augner) still in close custody at Macassar owing to sudden illness. (Capt. On Staff, Singapore, 1420/26).
- CHAKDINA. R.A. Malaya's 0449/24. Fitting out of CHAKDINA, armed boarding steamer, at Singapore, delayed by labour trouble. Offer to finish work at Bombay or Calcutta. (C. in C., E.I., 1155Z/26).

War Diary.26.2.1940,
Monday.FOREIGN STATIONS.
-----South Atlantic.Oil
Situation.

Shell-Mex advice from London, oil supply situation at Rio de la Plata is brighter, and no probability of shortage in near future. (N.A., Buenos Aires, 1055/26.

R.A.S.A.D.'s 2245/24. Brazilian Oil Control Board will decide to-morrow whether to permit bunkering of H.M. ships. (A.N.A., Rio de Janeiro, 1741/26).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Commands.

FRIEDRICH BREME,) Left Narvik, southbound a.m. 26/2.
WILHELM A.) (I.C., 0373/40, Narvik, 1040/26,
RIEDEMANN.) D.N.I., 1520/26).

BÄRENFELS. From Narvik, passed Haugesund, southbound 1630/26. (I.C., 0373/40, Haugesund, 1720/26).

WANGONI. Still in Haugesund. (I.C., 0373/40, Haugesund, 1720/26).

DIETER HUGO Early in the day ordered to Halmstad (56°40' N.,
SPINNES. 12°52' E.) Reported at 1939/26 stuck in pack ice at Stora Middelgrund and could only proceed with icebreaker. (I.C., 0373/40).

ORIZABA. Hammerfest Press telegram of 26/2 states probably a total wreck. (I.C., 0373/40). Aground at Skjervosk. (Oslo, 1830/26).

WAHEHE. re mail embarked at Southampton 20/8/39. (C.C.S.O., Kirkwall, 1800/26). (see Operation W.R.)

South Atlantic.

LAHN. B.3 report, asked for clearance from Montevideo for 27/2. (I.C., 0373/40). (S.O.I., Freetown, 2350/26, S.O.I., Montevideo, 2330/26).

North Atlantic.

ANTARKTIS, Estimate of quantity of gas oil. (Consul,
BRAKE, Vigo, 1717/26).
NORDMEER,
NORD ATLANTIC.

War Diary.26. 2. 1940,
Monday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.
-----S/M's
Reported.

Estimated dispositions (D.D.I.C., 1126/26).

Search for U-boat still suspected to be in Moray Firth area continued throughout 26th. (A/S.W.D., 175).

ESCORT's 0836 (see Attacks). My appreciation is that there is only one U-boat in Moray Firth area. All destroyers join Capt. (D) 3, who will organise search from ESCORT's position. (F.O.C.O.S., 1030/26).

1705. 52°33' N., 2°16' E. (70° Lowestoft, 17'). S/M reported by M/S trawler FLEMING steering 090°. Surfaced, then dived. (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1705/26). SHELDRAKE, PUFFIN and WIDGEON proceeding to hunt. (Capt. S.3, 1822/26).
2335. D.F., reliable fix, 55°35' N., 07°10' E. (D.C., 0027/27).

Disposition Admiralty 1733/24. Daily signal of possible
Signals. U/B disposition is of value and recommend it
be continued. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1630/26).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's Attacked.

0836. Have attacked contact in position 58°08' N., 02°30' W. (ESCORT, 0836/26). Consider contact non-submarine, proceeding to Rosyth. (ESCORT, 1003/26).

Sunset 12/2. S.s. SOMME (British) reports sighting s/m on surface 34°22' N., 18°10' W., which challenged by lamp. Vessel opened fire and after third round which was possible hit at 3,000 yards s/m submerged. Vessel sent by W/T s/m attack which was heard repeated by Land's End and Gibraltar without name of ship. Unknown large tanker brilliantly lit was afterwards observed to be stopped near position where s/m submerged. (N.C.S.O., Pernambuco, 1515/26).

0350 to 1350. By WAKEFUL, VANQUISHER, KEITH, approx. 51°32½' N., 5° 24' W. (M.03649/40, H.M.S. (a) KEITH, (b) WAKEFUL, R. of P. (a) 12)31 Jan. (b) 25-29 Jan.)

By GURKHA
By TARTAR
By SCARBOROUGH.

SUPPLEMENT p. 449.

War Diary.27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.
-----Movements.

Home Fleet. C. in C., H.F., and available ships in Clyde. RENOWN and REPULSE are due to rejoin the C. in C. from Plymouth 3/3.

Destroyer Shortage.-- Your 1621/24. It is realised that movement of these ships depends on your ability to provide escort for them without denuding Home Fleet of sufficient destroyers to enable the capital ships to proceed to sea. (D.O.D.(H), 1152/27, to C. in C., H.F.)

Northern Patrol. Orkneys - Faroes, trawlers.
Faroes - Iceland, 3 cruisers, 5 A.M.C's.
Denmark Strait &
North of Iceland, 1 cruiser, 2 A.M.C's.

Scapa. Ships at. (A.C.O.S., 0601/27).

Rosyth. Movements. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2309/27).

Nore Command. Movements to 0700/28. (C. in C., Nore, 0500/27).

S/M's. Positions 0700/28. (R.A.(S), 1752/27, 2251/27, D.C., 1924/27, 0025/28).

MALAYA, ASCANIA. Sailed for Halifax, 1100/27. Route, etc. (N.O.I.C., Greenock, 1451/27). *Bullion - page 315*

CARRON. Blockship, to leave Rosyth a.m./28. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1219/27).



HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Operation
W.R.

In spite of reinforcement by destroyers of Northern Patrol, 3 of the German ships from Vigo which endeavoured to reach Germany north-about passed through patrol undetected. Asking his views where and when these passages took place, and steps he recommended to make patrol more effective. (1st S.L., 0133/27 to V.A.N.P.) Reply, see 29/2 and 1/3. V.A.N.P., 2245/28, see 29/2.

S/M's on
patrol off
Norway.

Orders for TRITON, TRUANT. (Capt. (S) 2, 1355/27).

S/M's in
Bight.

Orders for SNAPPER. (Capt. (S) 3, 1611/27, 2217/27, corrected by 2127/2/3).

ALTMARK.

Cancel my 1401/26, reporting sailing of ALTMARK. Following considered reliable. ALTMARK apparently undamaged, now has both anchors down and wire to both sides of Fjord. Close observation reveals no propeller but what looks like torpedo tube each side to ? deck tube astern. Complete blackout reke (race) of Fjord (2 small red lights showing) to Lister (still exhibited). Fishing fleet with lights the area. Danger in Fjord to low flying a/c's due to electric cables. Court of Inquiry ended 26/2. (N.C.S.O., Stavanger, 1901/27).

War Diary.27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Air.Attack on Shipping.

At 1245, the East Coast convoy M.T.10, off St. Abbs Head, was attacked by enemy a/c's. Estimated that four or five German a/c's took part. British Spitfires, which were over the convoy before the raid took place, shot down two enemy a/c's, the crew of one being picked up in their rubber boat. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1420/27).

Reports, No. 102 Sqn., 1245/27, VALOROUS, 1250/27, C. in C., Rosyth, 1308/27, Harwich, 1446/27).

SANDHILL.

British, 586 tons, bombed, not hit.

BRITISH GOVERNOR.

Tanker, 6840 tons, holed by near miss, still seaworthy.

MIRA.
1255.

Not in convoy. Italian, 3615 tons, bombed, not hit, also machine-gunned. Was flying Italian ensign. W/T receiver put out of action for a time. She was near the convoy. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1223/29). (MIRA, 1255/27, 1310/27, VALOROUS, 1344/27). Re MIRA's infringement of Admiralty regulations W/T, (C. in C., Rosyth, 1759/28).

ARORA.
1300.

Fishing trawler, Br. Attacked 40 miles N.N.E. Buchanness by two Heinkel bombers by bombs, (4 H.E., 1 incendiary) and machine-gun fire. Small fire caused was put out. Replied with Lewis guns. One A/C observed hit. 1 w. (N.O.I.C., Aberdeen, 1234/28, 1547/28).

CRAIGCOILEACH,
STRATHRANNOCK,
BILSDEAN.

Trawlers, also reported attacked off N.E. Coast of Scotland 27/2 by 2 Heinkel bombers. (Press).

SKAGEN

Danish, 900 tons, bombed and machine gunned, crew unhurt. Two H.E. and 4 incendiary bombs. Second engineer wounded by splinter. No damage to ship other than bullet marks. Ship was not zig-zagging. (Press).

War Diary.27.2.1940,
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Air.

Other Enemy Air Activity. At 1700 an enemy a/c was located by R.D.F. off Thames Estuary. Was not intercepted.

At 2310 R.D.F. located another a/c off Lowestoft, which may have been engaged in minelaying.

My Reconnaissance. 1008/26, (patrol by 7 Hampden bombers) is being repeated today at 1200. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1158/27).

For 28/2. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1850/27, 0956/28).

Normal patrols were flown. For report of reconnaissance of Heligoland and Frisian Is., see 28/2.

Bombing Restrictions. During daylight 29/2. (V.A.S., 2209/27) and until further notice. (A.O.C. in C., Coastal Command, 2355/27).

Balloon Sqdn. No. 905 Balloon Sqdn. comes under operational control Area Commander, Orkney, from 20/2. (Air Ministry, 2215/27).

Mining.

Cromer Knoll m.f. East Coast convoys still being swept through danger area QZ 506 between Nore and Humber (cf.C. in C., Nore, 2225/27).

Sweeping Reports. HMS SUTTON reports mine exploded 110° Cromer Knoll Lt.V.10.7 miles, 27/2. SHAKO+ reports one mine exploded 27/2, 53°7' N., 1°27' E. (C. in C., Nore, 2347/27).

Unexplained Explosions. C.G. Newbiggin reports two heavy explosions 1748 approx. 130° (C.in C., Rosyth, 2218/27). Distant under-water explosion heard. My position 318° Y X G B. (HASTINGS, 1830/27).

Operation P. A. 2. To be carried out 28/2 weather permitting. (N.O.I.C., Invergordon, 1026/27). Postponed 24 hours (R.A., Invergordon, 1750/27).



27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Convoys.

Positions. (D.C., 1925/27).

S.L.22. Sailing telegram. (N.C.S.O., Freetown, Sierra Leone, 1011/27).

H.X.25. Ocean route. (D.T.D., 1737/26).

H.G.19. (part) Routed to Downs, arrived there, 0740/27. (D.S.)

O.B.M.19. Absentees. (N.C.S.O., Milford Haven, 0900/27).

O.A.101. Escort and route. (C. in C.W.A., 0942/27)

F.S.6. C.in C. Rosyth's 1052/23, amendment. (F.O.I.C., Tyne, 0926/27).

H.X.23. Sailing telegram. (D.T.D., 1614/27).

Arming Merchant Vessels. Re Bren guns with Army crew of 2 per gun being lent for use in East Coast Traders. (D.T.D., 1846/27).

Convoy Signals. Distribution of book, "Pamphlet or Instructions and Signals for the Conduct of Convoys" (short title "Consigs") began 26/2. Contains extracts from the Defence of Merchant Shipping and Merchant Navy Code for visual signalling only and is for use by all shipping, including neutral, sailing in Allied convoys. (D.S.D., 1935/27).

War Diary.27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous.

- NOORDWIJK. Asking for description for identification purposes. (C. in C., W.A., 1637/27). Reply, (V.A., Dover, 1205/28).
- Escorts, Scapa to Rattray Head. Re Admty. 1152/24. Provision of escorts from Kirkwall will require an additional trawler group at Kirkwall. Is every ship sailing between Scapa.Kirkwall and Rattray Head to be escorted? If so, this will cause considerable delay in all forms of supply ships for Fleet at Scapa unless large number of trawlers are sent for escort duties. So far, small ships have been sailed in dark from Scapa without escort and have escaped s/m attack. (A.C.O.S., 1144/27). Reply, see 29/2.
- Scapa Defences. Now that defences are nearing completion, request report on arrangements proposed for co-ordination of action by A/A defences, including A/A defences of ships, shore guns, fighters and balloons, etc. (D.C.N.S., 1934/27).
- Destroyers under ~~FOCOS~~ F.O.C.O.S. A number of destroyers are working under F.O.C.O.S., co-operating with A/S. S. Forces in Scapa area. Names, etc. (C. in C., H. F., 1440/27).
- Supply of Lewis Guns. Required from various divisions total 500 guns to be sent to R.N. Armament Officer, Ruston and Hornsby, Sheaf Works, Lincoln, for immediate operational purposes. (Heeltool, 1620/27).
- Browning Guns. Negotiations for 1,000 - 13.2mm. Browning water-cooled guns. (D.N.I., 1735/27 to N.A., Washington).
- Ice Conditions. General improvement, Baltic. (N.A., Copenhagen, 2359/27). Summary (D.N.I., 2038/27).
- Scandinavian Protests. Following Conference of Scandinavian Foreign Ministers, Danish M. F. A. states Scandinavian Powers intend to make representations to both sides re naval warfare and to Germany only re s/m's and also about indiscriminate sowing of mines. (D.N.I., 2053/27).

War Diary.27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.WEATHER.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
Shetlands.	Southerly gale.	Moderate.
North Sea & Horns Reef.	South, moderate.	Moderate.
Channel & W. Approaches.	South, fresh.	Poor.

Outlook - rain spreading from the west.

FINNO-RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES.
-----Papers.

- C.O.S. (40) 214. Intervention in Scandinavia.
- C.O.S. (40) 216. Scandinavia and the Middle East.
- C.O.S. (40) 220. Allied assistance to Finland.
- C.O.S. (40) 215. Scandinavia: French Views.
- C.O.S. (40) 218. Intervention in Scandinavia.
- C.O.S. (40) 226. French proposals for Allied assistance
to Finland.
- C.O.S. (40) Staff conversations with Finland and with
other countries.
- C.O.S. (40) 224. Allied assistance to Finland.
- C.O.S. (40) 227. V.O. Views on effect of Allies taking
action involving war with U.S.S.R.

German
Ships.

About 40, accompanied by several submarines, reported between Murmansk and Petsamo (Stockholm correspondent, Nouvelle Gazette de Zurich, via Reuter). Note: There is no indication that the s/m's are supposed to be German.

War Diary.27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

GRENADE. Sailing postponed to permit investigation of damage received by s.s. ORION while latter berthing. Temporary repairs will render her fit for service. (F.O.I.C., London, 0433/27, 1630/27).

THISTLE, Undocked p.m./27. (A.S., Rosyth, 1840/27).
TRIDENT.

S/m L.23. Docked at Blyth 26/2. D/C approx. 5/3.
(F.O.I.C., Tyne, 1916/27).

ROYAL CROWN. Damage. (N.O.I.C., Yarmouth, 1725/27, 2120/27). Taken to Lowestoft. Left 29/2 in tow of 3 tugs with trawler escort for Tyne. (N.O.I.C., Yarmouth, 1000/29).

JACKAL, Escorting T.M.15, in collision with Swedish
colli- STORFORS, 126° Longstones 12.8. JANUS stand by.
sion. (JACKAL, 2252/27). STORFORS quite seaworthy in
this weather, ordered to follow me 7 knots. Tug
should stand by her. (JACKAL, 0012/28). Am
STORFORS. picking up crew of STORFORS. (JANUS, 0110/28).
Crew of STORFORS have abandoned ship, bulkhead
going. (JANUS, 0205/28). No damage to personnel
in either ship. Probable STORFORS could be towed
in stern first. (JACKAL, 0509/28). JACKAL
arrived. (N.O.I.C., Newcastle-on-Tyne, 0635/28).
STOFORS apparently sunk. (JANUS, 0916/28).
STORFORS at fault. (JACKAL, 1945/28).

SUPPLEMENT
450.

KINGSTON. Maximum safe speed 16 knots. Further repairs to petrol compartments necessary. (KASHMIR, 2000/27).

MARYLAND. Danish, 4895 tons, not heard of since 20/2. On voyage to America. (Oslo Radio, 2200/27).

ORION. Estonian. Reported torpedoed, but D.C.N.S. 178 and Lloyds' Daily Register says she sprang a leak, 59°8' N., 1°30' W. 16 survivors picked up by trawlers. Four destroyers hunted on report that she had been torpedoed. Tug was sailed from Scapa in attempt to salve the ship. (A/C 0830/27 to Hatston, A.C.O.S., 1550/27, 1623/27). Air search failed to locate. +Consider her probably sunk. (A.C.O.S., 1910/27).

BRITIA. Undated S.O.S. message from BRITIA, 53°N., 3°6' E., found in a bottle at Felixstowe 1530/27. (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1746/27). (cf. BRITA, U-boat Campaign, 22/2). (There is no vessel of this name in Lloyds' List).

War Diary.27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.FOREIGN STATIONS.
-----Mediterranean.

- GLORIOUS a/c's. Asking what state of efficiency they will have reached by 15/3. (D.N.A.D., 1929/27).
- Danube Traffic. Estimate goods in lighters destined for Germany at 50,000 wagon loads. To expedite arrival Germany has sent two ice-breakers from Regensburg. German Delegation stated to be in Budapest negotiating considerable charter of tugs and lighters. (Belgrade, 2045/27).

North Atlantic.

- Gunnery practice, Quiberon Bay. One division of destroyers to proceed to Quiberon Bay 4/3 for about 7 days' gunnery practices. (D.T.S.D., 1852/27).
- French s/m's. Positions, noon 28/2. (F.O.C.N.A., ~~999~~ 1016Z/27).
- Consigns. (see SHIPPING). Admty. 1935/27. Pending distribution, request permission to issue to neutrals extracts of naval appendix and zigzagging diagrams as issued to Allied merchant ships in convoy. (F.O.C.N.A., 1232Z/28)
- Convoys. Positions (D.C., 1925/27).

America and West Indies.

- JEANNE D'ARC. Leaves 0100/28 for Curacao patrol area. (N.C.S.O., Trinidad, 2150/27).
- Germans ex-COLUMBUS. San Francisco report that 34 German seamen ex-COLUMBUS will embark Italian ship ~~FELLA~~ sailing 28/2 for Italian port via Canal and Gibraltar. Possible they might tranship at Canada or even at Manzanillo. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1102/27).
- H.X.25. Your 1737/26, repetition of R.V. (C.O.A.C., 0846/27, to Admty.)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

- Internment of Germans. Ambassador's telegram 89 to F.O. Possibility that German "dead beats" may be substituted for GRAF SPEE sailors so as to enable latter to return to Germany. Personnel from DRESDEN and CAP TRAFALGAR interned in last war returned Germany by this ruse. (N.A., Buenos Aires, 1805/27).
 - Germans in AMSTELKERK. My 0227 and 1030/27 (Germans in Dutch ship AMSTELKERK sailing for Las Palmas). Information is being sent to French naval authorities, Dakar, for interception purposes. (S.O.I., Freetown, 1455/27).
 - NEPTUNE. My 1020/22. Abandon search when necessary to return to Freetown with not less than 20 % of fuel remaining on arrival. (C. in C., S.A., 1817/27).
 - Fuel Supplies. Your 2245/24. Confirm 1200 tons straight oil available for H.M.S. ALCANTARA. Latest fuel developments. (A.N.A., Rio de Janeiro, to R.A.S.A.D., 1649/27).
 - GRAF SPEE. Re sale of. (Mr. M. Drake, Montevideo, No. 57 of 27/2).
 - DORSETSHIRE. Visit to Montevideo postponed and probably cancelled. (R.A.S.A.D., 0106Z/27).
 - UHENFELS. German prize. request whether continue to be known as such and what signal letters to use. (C. in C., S.A., 1743/27).
 - DORSETSHIRE. Visit to Montevideo cancelled as weather prevented transfer of German prisoners ex-WAKAMA to HAWKINS. DORSETSHIRE has left R. Plate for Falkland Is. to refuel and comply with my 1603/16. (R.A.S.A.D., 0839Z/27).
- Your 0833/27 (no trace in Admty.). Tug with mails was off Whistle Buoy 1800 to-day. Tug with provisions was prevented from leaving harbour by authorities. Think it wiser to postpone further attempts until H.M. Minister has personally approached authorities. H.M. Minister will discuss matter with B.N.A., Buenos Aires, who is crossing over to-night. (S.O.I., Montevideo, to R.A.S.A.D., 2219/27).
- S.L.22. Sailing telegram (N.C.S.O., Freetown, 1011/27).
 - S.L.23 and S.L.F.23. R.V. (N.C.S.O., Freetown, 0851/27).



War Diary.

27.2.1940,
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

CHAKDINA. Your 1155/26. CHAKDINA can be taken in hand at Bombay. Request time of arrival, etc. (F.O.C.R.I.N., to C. in C., E.I., 0614Z/27).

GOLCONDA. Grounded in river at Chittagong, broken her back and considered total loss. Crew saved. (Lloyds List telegram, 27/2).

C.C., Aden. C. in C. E.I., 1038/26. Contraband Control at Aden applies to all flags without discrimination. A.L., D.E.W. 202/3 referred specifically to treatment of Italian and Japanese ships as these were most likely to refuse control at Port Said. (D.E.W.D., 1117/27).

KURAMA MARU. Your 0755/27 to ARFAR. Ship is not to be intercepted. (D.E.W.D. to C. in C. E.I., 1750/27).

China.

Japs. fire on British Ship. Japanese Naval launch fired light shell into China Navigation Co.'s s.s. HUNAN off China Coast when trying to stop her. Sent party aboard at once and expressed regret, saying blank should have been fired. Damage superficial. (Reuter).

Germans in Neutral Ships. British Ambassador, Tokyo, 350 to F.O. Unfortunately the Germans usually travel in ships which do not call at British ports. (C. in C., China, 0515Z/27).



27.2.1940,
Tuesday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

SCHLESWIG- Loading coal and coke, probably complete
HOLSTEIN. 0200/28. (N.C.S.O., Rotterdam, 2210/27).

SANTOS. (Left Rio de Janeiro, 14/1). Arrived Narvik.
(I.C., 0375/40).

SAO PAULO. (Left Cabedello 9/1). Arrived Kopervik 27/2.
(O.I.C.)

South Atlantic.

LAHN. Recently reported to have left Montevideo,
is still in port. (Reuter). Has only taken
50 tons of coal, has not asked for clearance.
(S.O.I., Montevideo, 1830/27).

War Diary.27. 2. 1940,
Tuesday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.
-----Ships
Attacked.S.S. ORION False report of torpedoing. (see CASUALTIES).
P.366P.L.M. French collier, 5,400 tons, mined and sunk,
No. 25, believed by magnetic mine, approx. 53°18½' N.,
sunk. 1°10½' E., Cromer Knoll 302°. She ran aground
on Outer Dowsing Shoal at 1545 while 2 miles
astern of south-bound East Coast convoy.
Master, 7 officers, 30 men picked up by WALLACE,
chief engineer, 3 men missing. FLAMINGO towed
her off, but she was mined before regaining the
swept channel. (FLAMINGO, 1545/27, WALLACE,
1710/27, 2125/27, 1919/27, 2130/27). Position
established by cross-bearings 53°19'10" N.,
1°11'15" E. (F.O., Humber, 2237/1).S/M's
Reported.Believed disposition. (I.C., 0373/40, D.D.I.C.,
1116/27).Enemy s/m may be on passage up Channel to-night.
(C. in C., Portsmouth, 1415/27).0800 Unreliable fix, D.F., 54°25' N., 06°45' E.
(D.C., 0833/27).1430 C.T. sighted by Belgian s.s. COPA BANCA,
50°30' N., 1°47' W., 9 miles S.E. Anvil Point,
steering S., 10 knots. SHEMARA hunting.
(C. in C., Portsmouth, 2334/27, F.O.I.C.,
Portland, 1935/27). No result (A/S.W.D., 177).0100 Two 250-ton German s/m's 12 miles off Texel,
course N.W. (A.2). (N.A., Hague, 1145/27,
D.D.I.C., 1541/27, says C.2).North Atlantic.U.61,
Fuelling.My 1339/20. Add U.61 alongside tanker 9/2.
Same source. Since then Vigo 1417/14 and
N.A., Lisbon 1224/19. (N.A., Madrid, 1955/27).
Your 1955/27 and 1339/20. Request information
as to how numbers are obtained as U-boats do
not show any marks of identity. (D.N.I., to N.A.,
Madrid, 1635/28). Reply, 1/3.



WAR DIARY.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

27.2.40.
Tuesday.

Submarines attacked.

- 1957. Report of attack on suspected U-boat by H.M. trawler RUBY. (M.05518/40.)

- 1025. H.M.S. LE TIGER report of attack on U-boat on 27.2.40. (M.05692/40)
Considered non-sub.



War Diary.

27.2.1940,
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's
Attacked.

U-boat
sunk.

French Admty. communique stated SIMOUN,
(Capt. Bataille) rammed and sunk a U-boat.

1045.

By LE TIGER, 56°19' N., 2°32' W., North Carr
Lt. V. south 35 west 2 miles. Large
quantities of oil. (C. in C., Rosyth,
1355/27.)

HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet

C. in C. in RODNEY, with VALIANT, WARSPITE and HOOD are in Clyde. FURIOUS and 4 destroyers left Clyde at midnight for Plymouth

SUSSEX)

GLOUCESTER)

NEPTUNE)

KENT)

DORSETSHIRE)

My 1621/24/12. It has been decided to transfer SUSSEX to Home Fleet as soon as possible. Refit Malta or U.K. first. Also intended to withdraw GLOUCESTER from E.I. in near future, NEPTUNE return U.K. as soon as can be arranged, to be relieved by GLOUCESTER either permanently or temporarily during refit. Requirements of E.I. station and Australian Troop Convoy render impracticable proposed withdrawal of KENT to relieve DORSETSHIRE for latter to join H.F. (DOD(F)1628/28).

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - Trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland - 3 cruisers, 4 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait and north of Iceland -
1 cruiser, 2 A.M.Cs.

Rosyth

Movements (C. in C. Rosyth 1920/28), 2219/28.

Nore Command

Movements to 0700/29 (C. in C. Nore 058/28).

S/ms.

Positions 0700/29 (R.A.(S). 1757/28, D.C. 1915/28.

Blockships

Movements and dates of readiness (C. in C. Rosyth 1931/28).

2nd C.S.

Proposals. EDINBURGH, ARETHUSA cover OHN 17 and 18, to sail about 4/3, Transfer my flag to FORTH 4/3, GALATEA arrive Rosyth 11/3 to take my flag. AURORA, PENELOPE cover OHM 19 and 20 (C.S.21047/28).

S.S. QUEEN ELIZABETH and escorts to sail a.m./2/3 (C. in C. H.F. 1751/28).

VINDICTIVE

To be repair ship at Scapa (D.O.D.(4)2316/28).

HOME COMMANDSOperationsS/ms on patrol

Movements (Capt. (S)6 2117/28, 1904/1).
SUNFISH patrol report. German declared area crossed by route 2 both outward and homeward. 1000/19 in V.L.J.N. 2811 fired 4 torpedoes at U-boat range 3000 yds. No hits. SUNFISH was investigated by A/S vessels and by A/Cs. in V.L.R.A. 2537 from 0930 - 1130/20. 22/2 two possible minefields detected by mine detection unit in V.L.J.N. 1145 and V.L.J.N. 1521. No ice or ships Heligoland Lt. House etc. (V.A.(S)1836/28).

ALTMARK

V.C. reports tug from Haugesund was in Josing Fiord 27/2 (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1231/28). Cancel my 1638/26. ALTMARK was still in Josing Fiord 27/2(D.D.I.C. 1105/28).

AirAir Reconnaissance

Heligoland, Estuaries and Frisian Is. 27/2. Heligoland no ships seen. A/C did not reconnoitre Jade and Schillig Roads. No activity Frisian Is. Borkum and Ems estuary too much cloud for reconnaissance. Cloud down to sea level at lightships reported 53° 20'N. 4° 20'E. No ships of any description seen (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 2235/28). Daily flights between Detling and Leuchars to ensure accurate positions of convoys and groups of ships on East coast convoy routes. (H.Q.C.C. 1648/28).

Daily Service

Copenhagen-Amsterdam-Shoreham to be operated jointly by Danish Air Lines (D.D.L.) and Dutch Air Lines (K.L.M.). Schedule. To start 1/3 (O.S.G. N.22(1823/28)).

MiningClearing Cromer Knoll Minefield

Due to extensive minelaying near Cromer Knoll the 5th M.S.F. is to be transferred temporarily from Rosyth to Nore Command. To assemble in Humber as soon as possible and sail (D.M.S. 0044/28).

Operation P.A.2

My 0044/28. Sufficient ships for P.A.2 are to be retained until completion of that operation (D.C. 0408/28) Postponed again 24 hours (R.A. Invergordon 1646/28).

HOME COMMANDSMiningSweeping Reports

M/C drifters unable to operate owing to weather (F.O. i/c Greenock 2125/28)
 New channel cleared 5 cables wide over 9 miles long. Mines cut 103⁰ 8.6 miles, 107⁰ 10.8 miles. Mines exploded 104⁰ 8.9 miles, 103⁰ 8.6 miles all from Cromer Knoll Light Vessel. F.N.4 swept through danger area (F.O. Humber 2000/28). Granton nil, Aberdeen, Peterhead, Dundee nil owing to weather (C. in C. Rosyth 1837/28). No sweeping today, bad visibility (N.O. i/c Swansea 1825/28). Weather unsuitable except in approach channel (C. in C. Portsmouth 1810/28).

ShippingHumber-Southend Convoys

Admiralty 0021/28 (re refits of A/S trawlers) renders impracticable the commencement of Humber-Southend convoys at beginning of next week as previously arranged. Propose to use some of M/S trawlers now assembling at Grimsby and allocated for East Coast convoys for minesweeping until sufficient A/S trawlers are available to form requisite number of groups for starting Humber-Southend convoy (C. in C. Nore 1358/28).

Convoys

French positions (D.C. 0022/28).
 S.L. 20 arrived (D.S.)
 F.N.4 Swept through Cromer Knoll danger area (F.O. Humber 2000/28).
 H.N. 15 CALCUTTA cannot reach before dark 28/2. Will meet convoy daylight 29/2 (CALCUTTA 0350/28).
 O.G.F. 20 sailing telegram (C. in C.W.A. 1103/28).
 M.T. No M.T. 29/2 (C. in C. Rosyth 1156/28).
 M.T. 20 My 0815. only 4 ships, remainder putting back.
 S.L.22 Convoy Sailing Telegram (D.T.D.1127/28)

H.N. Convoys

Re-contacting escorts (D.T.D. 1132/1)

Downs Pilot Vessel

Vessels approaching Thames Estuary or Downs from eastward to close a pilot vessel stationed half a mile south of North Goodwin light vessel from daylight March 3rd (D.T.D.1904/28)

HOME COMMANDSShippingRouting
Instructions

Ships routed to neutral ports with no consular shipping adviser to be instructed to burn their routing instructions immediately on arrival (D.T.D. 1912/28)

Norwegian Ships

Your 1729/12. Norwegian ships reported sailing regularly northbound and southbound in neighbourhood of these areas. Should masters be warned? (Consul, Copenhagen 1525/28 to D.N.I.) Reply, Yes. (D.M.S. 1615/29).

Miscellaneous

NOORDWIJK

was thoroughly searched. Master and crew interrogated. Some unusual features, Norwegian charts and enough fuel for return voyage. Is she to be released (N.O. i/c Ramsgate 1737/28). Request instructions. Weather conditions prevented photographing ship by aircraft today (V.A. Dover 1855/28 to Admiralty).

DUKE OF YORK

Launched (D.C. 0753/29).

Marking of wrecks

Loss of EFOS 26/2 after striking wreck near Haisboro' Light Vessel emphasises importance of marking immediately all dangerous wrecks close to convoy routes. There are at least 6 wrecks which urgently need marking now (C. in C. Nore 1153/28).

Dundee H.B.F.
Drifters

To be paid off (D.O.D.(H)1312/28) Counter proposals (C. in C. Rosyth 1747/28) Retain 7 with crews enlisted. Return remainder to owners (D.O.D.(H)2349/28).

Ice

Navigation unlikely to be resumed Belts and Sound before next week (D.N.I. 2024/28)

North Sea

Weather.
{ Wind
{ N. Gale in North
{ S. Fresh in South

Visibility.
2 - 4 miles except in fog patches and rain.

English Channel

S.W. strong.

Moderate.

W. Approaches

N.W. strong to gale.

Moderate.

Outlook

Wind remaining strong to gale.

Visibility improving.



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Enemy Intelligence.

BOHAS

Swedish (1761 tons) reported captured in North Sea and taken to a German port (Cable intercept).

FINNO-RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES.

Blockade

Extension of shipping route free from blockade restrictions in the Finnish Bay around the island of Osmassar and around Paldiski announced by Department of Waterways as reported in local press (B.C.Tallinn 1900/28)

STALIN

Icebreaker, sailed Murmansk for Archangel 6/2 (N.A. Moscow 1516/28).

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

ULSTER QUEEN Ashore on Manghold Head (Scapa W/T 0253/28, F.O. i/c Greenock 0327/28, A.C.O.S. 0350/28, 0457/28, 0503/28, 0615/28, 0723/28, Port Patrick Radio N 256/28) Abandoned as hopeless by tug SUPERMAN (N.O. i/c Liverpool 1027/29)

SUNFISH Dry docked p.m./27 (N.O.i/c Yarmouth 1000/28).

ANDANIA Taken in hand 23/2 D/C 16/3 (F.O.i/c Glasgow 1649/28).

AURANIA 27/2. D/C 20/3 (do).

DERBYSHIRE 23/2. D/C 28/2 (do).

WOOLWICH 23/2. D/C 15/3 (do).

AJAX Taken in hand 27/2. Work in hand will prevent sailing at 24 hours notice (A.S. Chatham 1409/28).

FOREIGN STATIONS

JOHANNIS CHANDRIS Greek. Lost rudder in mid-Atlantic when in convoy. Taken in tow by Dutch tug, reached port safely about 14/3 (D.T.D.)

MediterraneanEnemy Plans

C. zero reports from a Spaniard in Madrid under many obligations to Gibraltar:-
(a) Military move on Western Front imminent for morale purposes. (b) An aerial bombardment Gibraltar under discussion using numbers of long range lightly loaded aircraft, Spanish neutrality not to be abused, morale again.
(c) An intense U-boat campaign off West Coast of Spain starting March 20. (S.O.(I) Gib., 1256/28).

4th A/S Group

To sail for Malta 29/2 (F.O.C.N.A. 2300/28)

DUCHESS OF ATHOLL

Defective gun. To proceed Malta after Marseilles. To arrive Clyde 13/3 (D. of S.T. 0204/28).

VAV

May reassure crew if you inform mast vessel will be convoyed from Gibraltar if he asks. Cargo urgently required (D.T.D. 1351/28)

Danube Ice

Report (Navat. Bucharest, 2000/28)

East Indies

Your 2017/21. (A) Concur, except that in view of general situation SUSSEX to sail for Malta forthwith. Early decision will be made whether SUSSEX refits at Malta or U.K. (B) Hope to complete GLORIOUS 18/3. (C) as sailing of U.S.2 may be further delayed on account of shipping, may not be necessary to curtail EAGLE's refit. (D) Points in your (iv) are recognised but must be accepted in view of situation in Home Waters (D.O.D.(F) 1630/28 to C. in C.E.I.)

South AtlanticShips reporting at Cape.

C. in C. S.A's. 1910/23, ships found East of Cape Town to report name and destination to Cape Point or Cape Agulhas. This can be arranged, but recommended Cape Point only be used owing to poor communication with Agulhas and possible danger from mines on Agulhas Bank as in last war. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 2214/28).

FOREIGN STATIONSSouth AtlanticFuelling

Necessary to give Ancap participation in fuelling H.M. Ships. Reasons (Mr. M. Drake, Montevideo to F.O.No.59, 28/2).

WAKAMA
Disclaimer.

Master of WAKAMA has asked if telegram may be sent Westlinie, Hamburg, "Rumours about crew of WAKAMA being shot at in life boats are untrue. 33 officers and men are all well and interned on board British cruiser. Please inform relatives where possible." Presume Admiralty will take any action considered desirable. (DORSETSHIRE, 2100Z/28, to R.A.S.A.D.)

New Zealand.Raider

W/T intercept considered to be raider heard by Awarus 1945-1952 Z/27 bearing 116° or 296° 2nd class strength 6 (S.O.(I) Wellington 0023Z/28).

ACHILLES

Refit. Preliminary estimate 10 to 12 weeks with ship at one month's notice. Taken in hand 26/2. (Navy Office, Wellington 1604/28)

LEANDER

Completed (do).

EMPRESS OF JAPAN Movements (D. of S.T. 0153/28)

Australia and New ZealandWith-drawal of
SUSSEX, GLOUCESTER
from E.I.

My 1647/20/1. In view of pressing need for cruisers in Home Waters with object of preventing escape of German surface raiders into Atlantic and fact that Admiralty believe no such raider is now at large, it has been decided to withdraw SUSSEX now and GLOUCESTER in near future from E. Indies Station. As a Hunting group must constantly be maintained in northern part of Indian Ocean KENT will not be available to join U.S.2. Admiralty propose EAGLE take her place (D.O.D.(F)1629/28).

FOREIGN STATIONSAmerica and West IndiesT.C. Convoys

My 128/15, 0118/11, 1817/12. Amended date for refit of MALAYA will now ensure your having 3 battleships at your disposal. Desired to avoid delay which would arise if troop ships were to join convoys, and it appears that best solution will be to form the two transports ~~into~~ a special fast convoy and sail them under battleship escort. Two convoys will thus be required to complete the troop movement. T.C.4 will sail about 15/4 and T.C.5 in mid-May. Battleships to accompany convoys to U.K. Troopships to return to Halifax unescorted after R.4. (Admiralty 1526/28 to R.A.3).

S S ORION

Your 1934/23. No reference to ORION can be traced although D.J.D. on 25-metre band was monitored at that time. Mention was made of OREGON arriving at Lisbon by D.J.B. on 19.74 metres. (D.N.I., 1236/28 to C. in C. A.W.I.)

Cruiser Report

2-funnel warship believed light cruiser passing to southward (Commissioner, Turks Island, 1100/28). Note from D.S.O., H.M.S. DUNEDIN.

North AtlanticConvoys

French positions 1200/28 (D.C.0022/28).

ChinaJapanese
Fishing,
Territorial
Waters

Question of supervising activities of Japanese fishermen. Any scheme to be effective must go beyond mere provision of a fishery protection vessel to work in Singapore waters and will involve consultation with Straits Settlement Govt. and Malay States, if not also Burma and N. Borneo. May have to be done in war time by naval patrols, but should be taken over by local authorities later as soon as they are able. If you think such a scheme feasible, consider it might be undertaken by you in consultation with Governor of Straits Settlements, leaving inclusion of Burma, N. Borneo and Sarawak till later. Necessary to confine action to territorial waters, since no power to interfere with Japanese vessels on high seas, and if any of H.M. Ships are to take part in patrol work legal power will have to be given them under laws of the territorial State concerned. Presume patrol could at once be instituted in Singapore waters or even other Straits Settlement waters. Request preliminary remarks. (Hd. of M., 1348/28, to R.A., Malaya).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome Waters

- WANGONI Sailed southwards 0600/28 (Haugesund 1030/28) Intercepted by TRITON between Christiansand and Hantsholm 1900/28. Ship escaped under cover of darkness, having superior speed. (TRITON, 2159/3) TRITON fired 2 warning shots outside territorial waters, flash blinded her and she lost WANGONI (V.A.S. 1533/5) See also TRITON's Patrol Report. V.A.(S) No. A.L. 153/1055.
- SCHLESWIG HOLSTEIN Nearly completed loading (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 0940/28)
- SANTOS Half-loaded, arrival P.M. 27/2 from seaward end of West Finsch. (Narvik 1120/28) (D.D.I.C. 1831/28)
- THIELBEK Reported 1529/28 stuck in ice near Stolpebank 54.35 N., 16.52 E. (I.C. 0375/40).

North Atlantic

- NORD ATLANTIC }
ANTARKTIS }
BRAKE }
NORDMEER }
- 4 tankers moored half way between Rios and Punta Borna. (Consul, Vigo 2000/28).

America & West Indies

- ANTILLA Caracas reports ready to sail has sufficient provisions and Diesel oil to reach Germany, 8 men from HEIDELBERG and almost entire crew of USAMBARA to transfer to ANTILLA. (S.O.(I) Kingston 1825/28)
- TROJA Believe she is to be scuttled (do).

South Atlantic

- KONIGSBERG Para reports (B.2) likely that KONIGSBERG sail about March 5-9 when there are high tides, new moon, rumoured possibility of her using channel north of Morajo emerging from true mouth of Amazon. (S.O.I. Montevideo 1947/28).
- LAHN Likely to sail night of 28/2 (A.2 report) from Montevideo to B. Aires. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1246/28).

U-B O A T C A M P A I G N & M I N I N GShips Attacked

STANMOUNT

British. Press reports state arrived Lisbon today with engines damaged in shaking off U-boat. Request confirmation and details. (D.N.I. to N.A. Lisbon, 1634/28).

Submarines Reported

Estimated positions (D.D.I.C. 1234/28)
Routes used by German Submarines see I.C.0374/40 (reproduced in Monthly Anti-Submarine Report, Feb.1940)

0830

58° 58' N. 0° 48' W. (145° Fair Is. 43 miles)
Aircraft reported suspected submerged submarine (I.C. 0374/40) (Aircraft 0830).
Oil still coming to surface (Aircraft 1423/28)

0205

S.W. of Ireland. Indefinite. No position (I.C. 0374/40)

1009

Intercept. Aircraft (unknown) "suspect submerged submarine B.U.G.B. 5812, proceeded." Addressed No. 18 (R) Group.

0250

Sighted by fishing trawler WARREN in 53.28 N. 01.10 E., about 30 miles N.W. of Cromer. (F.O. Humber 1215/28).

Reports

When reporting intercepted signals from suspected enemy units, unless definite evidence is available, the terms U-boat and raider should not be used. The general term "German Naval Unit" is preferred unless definite evidence is available to identify, in which case evidence should be signalled. (D.D.I.C., 1730/28).

North Atlantic

Vigo. Reported that 2 U-boats entered bay last night 27/2 about 2200. One fuelled from ANTARKTIS and left 0030/28, other alongside NORDMEER and left 0300/28 (Consul, Vigo 2000/28)

Submarines Attacked

1918 to 2023

By WAKEFUL and KEITH 235° St. Goven Lt. V. 6.5 miles. (M. 03649/40 H.M.S. (a) KEITH (b) WAKEFUL, R. of P. (a) 12-31 Jan. (b) 25-29 Jan)

HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet

In Clyde, FURIOUS and 4 destroyers arrived at Plymouth a.m./29. Reply to Adty. 1628/28. I prefer NEPTUNE to GLOUCESTER. She could join C.S.2. and take Flag if at any time desired to get R.A.(D)H.F. afloat again in AURORA. (C. in C. H. F. 1053/29)

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - Trawlers only.
Faroes to Iceland - 4 A.M.Cs. 2 cruisers.
Denmark Strait .. - 2 " 1 "

Until the Fleet is once more based on Scapa or it is possible to provide heavy ship support when destroyers become available, the Northern Patrol ~~true~~ should be moved sufficiently far to the westward to enable any ship raiding the patrol line to be intercepted on its return to Germany. (1st S.L. 1800/29).

Scapa etc.

Movements (F.O.C.O.S. 1800/29)

Rosyth

Movements (C. in C. Rosyth 1931/29, 1930/29).

Nore Command

Movements to 0700/1/3 (C. in C. Nore 0458/29)

EMPRESS OF)
BRITAIN)
AQUITANIA)

Arrangements (DO/ST 0108/29)

CARDIFF

To recommission as in C. in C. Ports. 0347/2.
(Hd. of M. 1259/29)

Fleet tenders

for Scapa leaving Rosyth (F.Cd. 1101/29)

S/ms.

Positions 0700/1/3 and movements (R.A.(S) 1639/29,
1748/29)

CURAÇAO

Three days extension to working up programme.
Leave Portland 7/3 (F.O.i/c Portland 1841/29,
D.O.D.(H) /1/3)

REPULSE)
RENOWN)

VIMY to take place of damaged FEARLESS as escort.
(C. in C.W.A. 1511/29)

W. Approaches

Dispositions 1800/29 (C. in C.W.A. 1927/29).

HOME COMMANDSOperationsALTMARK

My 1730/22. The two Norwegians have returned to Stavanger owing to increased police activity. They report rudder had apparently been lying on bottom and they saw it hoisted clear of water amidships and later lowered under water again, and that Norwegian divers who examined ship report blade missing from each propeller. (Stavanger 1455/29). ALTMARK in original position in Josing Fjord (Donibristle 1700/29, D.D.I.C. 2145/29). Evidence of witness at Court of Enquiry - ALTMARK tried to press COSSACK on to shore etc. (N.A. Oslo 1800/29)

Operation W.R.

Adty. 0133/27. Suggest passages are likely to have taken place between 19th and 22nd. N.P.52 was unoccupied from 1200/21 to 1200/22 owing to sailing of LETITIA being delayed. N.P.61 was empty during this period. Visibility South of Iceland was very bad. C.S.18. states WAHEHE was distinctly unlucky in being sighted 21/2 in very poor visibility. Continuous blizzard for last 3 days, visibility $\frac{1}{2}$ cable reported by FORFAR 1608/22, confirmed by NORFOLK on N.P.42. Owing to various factors an average of $3\frac{1}{2}$ destroyers was on patrol per day, 2 were on patrol 22/2. Passages might have taken place either through Denmark Strait or South of Iceland, unlikely S. of Faroes. Presence of s/m in $62^{\circ} 29' N. 12^{\circ} 50' W.$ 1100/18 may have been in conjunction with movements of German ships, charts of WAHEHE lend colour. Chief factors in successful passage considered:

- (1) Bad weather and low visibility.
- (2) Long period of night.
- (3) Large area which cannot be covered closely without more ships.

Suggest interception at point of departure and co-operation of aircraft carrier or another patrol line. (V.A.N.P. 2245/28).

AirAir
Reconnaissance

Commencing 29/2 daily flights between Dething and Leuchars, to report on movements of all shipping on East coast convoy route (C. in C. Rosyth 0100/29). Photographic reconnaissance of Heligoland, Brunesbüttel, Cuxhaven. No capital ship seen. Security patrols over Borkum and Sylt sighted convoy of ships. (Hq. Bomber Command 0230/1)

Kite balloon
equipment.

5 trawlers in Tyne and 5 at Aberdeen fitting with kite balloon equipment to be completed by 12/3. (D.O.D. (H) 1642/29)

Enemy air
Activity

Between 0104 and 0155. 3 enemy aircraft were located off N. Foreland, which may have been engaged in minelaying. (D.C.N.S. 178)

HOME COMMANDSAir (Contd.)Mining

Sweeping Reports Mine exploded 311° Cromer Knoll 7.1 miles 53° 20.5' N. 1° 8.5' E. This water was very accurately swept by us 1140/29. It is suggested that this mine has been laid by Northbound Convoy swept through by us. (F.O. Humber 1548/20 forwarding 1414/29 from C.O. 4th M/S. SUTTON). Consider this is more likely to be a delay action (C. in C. Rosyth 1805/29) (SUPPLEMENT p. 451) Oropesa and M. sweep abandoned due to weather. (N.O.i/c Swansea 1800/29).

Mines Sighted

Submerged, 3 miles E $\frac{1}{2}$ S Owers Lt. (C. in C. Portsmouth 2110/29)
On 27/2 Norwegian S. MIGUEL sighted horned mine 41° 5' N. 10° 46' W. A.O. (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1825/29)

Unexplained Explosions.

Reported 25/2 53° 40' N. 3° 10' W. Reliability uncertain (C. in C.H.F. 0929/29)

Minelaying Operations PA 2

My 1025/27. PA2 will be carried out 1/3. Request air cover (N.O.i/c Invergordon 1830/29). Orders for ships after the operation (C. in C. Rosyth 2157/29)

IE One Intend to lay mines approx. 54° 16' N. 5° 9' E. night 2/3 March. (D.O.D.(H)0037/1) S/m patrol zone A3 to be kept clear night of 2/3 March (D.O.D.(H) 0046/1). Prepare to carry out operation near ID night 2/3 March. Depth of mines 8 ft. below chart datum (D.O.D.(H) 2335/29 to Capt. D 20). Orders to UNITY to move to Zone A 2 (Capt. S 6 1124/1)

ShippingConvoys

Positions (D.C. 1842/29)

HN 15 42 ships, escorted by 5 destroyers. Close cover - AURORA, CALCUTTA, PENELOPE. Admty. 1314/28, destination 13 should read London (D.T.D. 1840/29)

OHN Until further orders all times used in OHN orders and during voyage will be B.S.T. (D.T.D. 1700/29)

Situation Ocean convoys 2000/29 (C. in C.W.A. 1414/29)

HN 15, ON16 Will pass during night 29/2 to 1/3. Ships should keep strictly to their route or to starboard.

HOME COMMANDS

(Shipping - Contd.)

HN 15 and ON 16 (C. in C. Rosyth 1054/29)

(Contd.)

Contacting
Escorts

Scandinavian Convoys (Adty. 1033/29, C. in C. Rosyth 1602/29)

SL 21

Destination of CALUMET (D.T.D. 1841/29)

ON 16

Amendment (D.T.D. 1617/29)

Swedish Ship-
owners Anxious

Asst. anxious about safety of route Mersey to Kirkwall on account of U-boats. Can they be informed escort is available? (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1049/29) Reply see 1/3.

NOORDWIJK

N.O.I.C. Ramsgate 1737/28. Ship should be released. (D.O.D.(H) 1121/29)

Navicerts

Warning to neutrals not to accept was issued today by German Legation at Hague (Reuter)

MiscellaneousAnti-Aircraft
Cruisers

With reference to special secret branch acquaints 397(4) and 407(13) the Rear Admiral, Anti-Aircraft Cruisers, will administer the following 6 A/A cruisers - COVENTRY (flagship), CAIRO, CALCUTTA, CARLISLE, CURACOA, CURLEW. (M/O.D. 1027/40) (Special Secret Branch Acquaint 410, 29/2/40).

CARIBIA

Dutch schoot, is suspect. Master D.E. Heinrich and son known German S.S. Agents. If they commit themselves take action to detain men or ship. Take precautions when berthing and routeing. CARIBIA leaves Goole for Amsterdam today. (C. in C. Nore 1720/29)

Belgian Trawlers

Asking for information as to why they were recalled by Ostend Radio on 23/2. (D.N.I. to N.A. Hague, 1859/29)

Danish Fishing
Fleet. Reported
Attack On.

Asking for reason why they were recalled from Dogger Bank as reported in press (D.N.I. 1743/29). Reply. Arrivals this evening produce no eye-witnesses. 4th missing, wreckage found. Men convinced attack by s/m. (Consul Esbjerg 2145/29) Further to my 2145/29. Later (? conflicting) reports state attack occurred 0230/24. Explosions preceded by whistling sounds were heard. Boat's crew were asleep (Consul Esbjerg 2320/29).

HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous (Contd.)Fleet charts

and swept channel forms carried by s/ms. sailing for patrol to be only such as necessary for passage. (V.A.(S) 1011/29)

Escorts, Scapa to Rattray Hd.

Your 1144/27. Small ships may be sailed heretofore at your discretion. Remainder should be escorted or joined to Scandinavian convoy. Not possible to allocate further A/S forces at present but presume you will make full use of trawler A/S striking forces in accordance with instructions in my 1812/22 (D.T.D. 1838/29)

Personnel Casualties

During February, 29 officers, 285 ratings killed; 4 officers, 16 ratings wounded. Totals for the war to end of February, 179 officers killed, 30 wounded, 13 prisoners of war; 2,679 ratings killed, 244 wounded, 84 prisoners of war. (D.S.2/3)

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	N.N.E. Moderate to Strong.	Moderate
Horns Reef . . .	N.W. Moderate	"
Channel	E.N.E. Light to Moderate.	"
W. Approaches ..	N.E. Fresh	"

Outlook:- Similar.

Enemy IntelligenceBattleship sighted.

A battleship of SCHLESWIG - HOLSTEIN class was sighted in the locks at Brunsbüttel heading E. (I.C. 0376/40). This was SCHLESIEN (N.I.D. 1507/39, 5/3).

Sale of Russian Submarines.

There is still no definite evidence of any transfer and no Russian submarine has been seen in a German port. (N.I.D. XI./25)

Raiders

A message Home and Abroad 995 A. Cancel Adty. 2011/2/12/39. Whilst there can be no certainty, weight of evidence available Adty. points to both pocket battleships being at present in Home Waters. Adty. do not expect to obtain intelligence of fitting out or sailing of disguised merchant ship raiders, some of whom may already have broken out. (1st S.L. 1804/29)



H O M E C O M M A N D S

410

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.)

Minefield

Possible German minefield near VLJN 1521 (Capt.(S)3 1531/29 to SNAPPER)

Control of Danish Ships

Submit Horn patrol vessel be attacked by aircraft. Treatment of Danish ships under examination no longer polite. Convinced that sole purpose of examination is to obtain navigational information. (Consul, Esbjerg 1600/29)

FINNO-RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES.

Ice

Navigation is suspended in Gulf of Finland. The only open water in the Southern part of Gulf of Bothnia is a strip about 10 miles wide between Mantylnoto on Finnish side and Garle on Swedish side. This route is kept open by icebreakers for about one convoy a week.

H O M E C O M M A N D SCASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

POLARISUND)
MERCATOR) Fishing cutters (Danish) Missing (Copenhagen Radio).

NEWCASTLE Refit require 7 weeks at South Shields. Suggest transfer to Belfast where better facilities available, to shorten time (F.O.C.18.C.S. 2159/29)

WOOLSTON Collision with merchant ship. In present weather inadvisable for her to continue to Tyne. Am sending her to Humber forthwith (GRIMSBY 1629/29) JUNO to accompany FN 6 to Tyne (C. in C. Rosyth 1720/29). Arrived Humber 1825/29.

FEARLESS In collision with trawler early /29 while escorting FURIOUS. Damage too serious to justify risk ship encountering bad weather. Time for repairs 10 days, being carried out. (C. in C.W.A. 1511/29).

KELVIN Proceed 1800/29 to dock and make good defects (R.A. (D)H.F.D.F. 0934/29)

BRAMWELL)
AMETHYST) In collision with A/S.T. AMETHYST. Repairs to AMETHYST 14 days. Customs Hailing Station and Tyne boom defence also damaged. (F.O.i/c Tyne 1821/29)

Ships overdue

HOP Norwegian 1365 tons, Bergen 3/2 for Tyne.

ANDALUSIA Swedish 1357 tons.

START Norwegian, 1168 tons, Sunderland 29/1 for Oslo.

LANCASTER
CASTLE. British, 5172 tons, Liverpool 28/1 for New Orleans.



F O R E I G N S T A T I O N S

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Economic Warfare Masters of Dutch ships need not in future be asked to give undertakings as to route or call at home Contraband Control Base (D.E.W.D. 1116/29 to C.C.S.O. Gib.

S.S. VAV.
Unrest.

Adty. 1351/28. 13 members of crew of Norwegian tanker VAV who refused to sail to U.K. have been discharged. New crew signed on and ship sailed 1600 A. today for Gibraltar for inclusion in next convoy. (C. in C. Med. 1917/29)

East Indies

GLOUCESTER

Defect: arrives Colombo 5/3. Not to be withdrawn until GLORIOUS rejoins C. in C.E.I. which will at earliest be 28/3. GLOUCESTER could then arrive Freetown about 17/4 (C. in C.E.I. 0705Z/29 to C. in C.S.A.)

Shipping
Intelligence

Your 1027/26. Information should be promulgated by Vescar telegrams which are transmitted to Lloyds by Ministry of Shipping. (Hd. of M. 1447/29 to C. in C.S.A.)

FOREIGN STATIONSEast Indies (Contd.)

- CHAKDINA Ref. arrival of CHAKDINA, new instructions for control in Red Sea Area will be issued when Suez Canal questions settled. (D.E.W.D. 1151/29)
- Aden Boom ^{N.T. - WD}
Your 0817Z/25 to C. in C.E.I. S.S. LAOMEDON to sail as soon after March 16 as possible. Best possible local arrangements to maintain the boom are to be made. (D.B.D. 2026/29)
- Aden Control Adty. 1117/27 in reply to 1038Z/26 not understood. Is it now intended that this base should control British ships and all other neutral westbound ships? (C.C.S.O. Aden 1035Z/29)

South Atlantic

- French S/m. CERES. French s/m arrived from Martinique. (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 1127/29)
- German Agent Telegram from N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1611/27, suspected German Secret Service Agent No. 9 as Alfred Koln or Coln joining Italian CONTE GRANDE at Madeira for Rio or Buenos Aires. (D.N.I. 1252/29 to A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro).
- Force H. Movements of NEPTUNE, SHROPSHIRE, GLOUCESTER, DORSETSHIRE, CUMBERLAND, CORNWALL. NEPTUNE to U.K. on relief by GLOUCESTER about 8/4. DORSETSHIRE on completion of refit about 15/4 proceed to Freetown with SHROPSHIRE: on or shortly before their arrival CUMBERLAND and CORNWALL proceed to join R.A.S.A. GLOUCESTER remains at Cape.
- Force K. Above dispositions are based on assumption that Force K. will not be reestablished at Freetown for some considerable time. Force Y. are not accustomed to carry out sweeps or searches of long duration and are always at extended notice when reduced (C. in C.S.A. 1622/29). Approved (D.O.D.(F) 2022/1).
- Force Y.

America and West Indies

- T.C. Convoys Adty. 1526/28. Concur. Requirements can be met on present information. Revised escort programme will be signalled. (V.A.C.3.B.S. 1149/29).



FOREIGN STATIONS

America and West Indies (Contd.)

Met. Information for U.S.A. Asking whether Controller, Meteorological Service of Canada may forward to U.S. Weather Bureau in connection with ice formation research recent monthly mean barometric measure for Malin Head and Valentia. (Naval Met. L.O., Toronto, 1410/29)

French S/ms. for Halifax, to be employed on convoy escort duty. (D.O.D.(F) 1631/29)

Copper for Russia. Re transport to Vladivostock of large quantities of copper at Manzanillo, Los Angeles and Portland. It is thought these stocks are destined for Germany. At least one steamship company has refused to supply ships for the purpose. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1138/29).

North Atlantic

French Forces Positions 1200/29 (D.C.0153/29) Submarine ARGO (F.O.C.N.A. 1222/29)

Convoys and Warships. Positions (D.C. 1842/29)

Tankers at Vigo. My 2000/28. Understand removal of tankers to anchorage Rios carried out under orders of Spanish Marine authorities (Consul, Vigo, 1041/29).

Neutrals in Convoy. Your 1232Z/28 (permission to issue to neutrals in convoys extracts of Naval Appendix and zigzagging diagrams) approved. (D.T.D., 1150/29 to F.O.C.N.A.)

China

Opening of Yangtse. Preparations for opening (interview with Iwamura) (N.L.O. Shanghai 0829Z/29)

Unknown Cable Picked up by cable ship STORE NORDISKE in approx. position 130° N.E. Head Bankan 8.2 miles on 28/2. Does not belong to German Government, Naval and Military authorities, or to any commercial cable company. (C. in C. China 0413Z/29). Admty. 1232/1. Position in which cable was picked up - 21° 58'.9" N., 114° 25'.9" E. (C. in C. China 0225Z/2).

Italian and Japanese Warships Known positions (Capt. O.S. Singapore 0536/29)



FOREIGN STATIONS

China (Contd.)

Chinese owned
Coasters.

My 0231/3/12/39. Asking their Lordships' view as these ships (Chinese-owned coasters) are still trading on high seas between Shanghai and Ningpo under German flag. (C. in C. China 0445/29)
Reply see 3/2.

ARAMIS.
expected
operation.

French C. in C. informed me he has orders from Paris to keep ARAMIS within 48 hours range of Hong Kong for operations of which he has no details. Have you any information please?
(C. in C. China, 1052Z/29)

Hong Kong Booms.

Admty. 1328/27/1 and F.O.C. Malaya 1319/25/2. Even if BARLANE retained Singapore difficulty to maintain all booms in efficient condition. Hong Kong requires 2 boom working vessels. Suggested design of Keppel Harbour boom be altered so that gate can be operated from winches ashore or from lighters. This would release B.G.V. DOWGATE or LUDGATE for Changi gate. No suitable vessels at Hong Kong or Singapore for conversion. (C. in C. China, 1047Z/29).

Shipping at
Tsingtao.

Interview with V.A. Noymura. British ships not getting correct share of new facilities. His promise to investigate (N.L.O. Shanghai 0102/29).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome Commands

DIETER HUGO STINNES At 0437/29 told to follow icebreakers into Copenhagen. (I.C.0375/40) (See 26/2)

MUELHEIM, RUHR Sailed. 1 other ship arrived (Gothenburg 1730/29)

SCHLESWIG HOLSTEIN Sailed from Rotterdam 2000/29 (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1955/29)

East Indies

RUFIDJI At Beira. Intercepted letter from captain (R.A. Dar Es Salaam 1530/29)

America and W. Indies

ANTILLA A.1. report ready to sail from Aruba (I.C.0375/40)

TROJA scuttled

Rumour she is to be scuttled. (I.C.0375/40)
Sailed Aruba 29/2, intercepted by DESPATCH. Set herself on fire and scuttled. Crew saved. DESPATCH returned immediately to Aruba, found another had sailed, probably ANTILLA at about 0130/G.M.T. Am searching towards Mona Passage. (DESPATCH 2330/29) Sighted cruiser 10 minutes before ordered to stop. Night dark but clear and no moon. Order to stop given at 4 cables, searchlights switched on at 3 cables. Boats were already half-manned and officers opened sea cocks. Ship was on fire fore and aft. Ship was prepared to fire herself and scuttle, and holds partly flooded, before sailing. Crew of 5 officers and 14 men picked up. No casualties. One boat attempted to sail away but was stopped by rifle fire over their heads. Only 30 tons coal on board and ship was stated to be making for Colombia. Dutch permission to sail had not been given. (DESPATCH 1421/4).

HEIDELBERG

Sailed 0815/29. Impossible to verify time until tomorrow morning, but believe time of sailing 2015. (Aruba 2330/29)



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

South Atlantic

KONIGSBERG

From Para. Likely to sail about 5/3 - 9/3 when high tides and new moon rumoured again possibility of using channel north of Marajo emerging through mouth of Amazon. B.2. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1345/29, A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1704/29)

MACEIO
BOLLWERK }

At Bahia. Not ready to sail (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1704/29)

WINDHUK

At Santos. Still under embargo and immobile. (do)

DRESDEN

I have denounced her as auxiliary on strength of letter from N.A. Santiago but result unknown (do.) Position otherwise as in my 1849/18/2 (do.)



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

Norwegian Losses

Mr. Hambro, President of the Storting, stated that 350 Norwegian seamen had perished in 50 Norwegian ships, and others lost in foreign ships. On Feb. 8 a special note of protest had been lodged in Berlin with reference to the sinkings of the TEMPO, SONGA and ENID. Later, the STEINSTAD was sunk on Feb. 15, being once again a neutral ship sailing between neutral countries. In reply, Prof. Koht, Norwegian Foreign Minister, emphasised that from 2 to 3 per cent of the Norwegian merchant fleet had been sunk by mines and torpedoes. "We have evidence that nine ships have been sunk by German U-boats or in other ways by German forces. Eight are missing and we have no information about their fate. Of the remaining 33 ships, we know that most were mined, but some of them we believe to have been torpedoed, even if we have so far been unable to prove it. Of all the ships that have been mined only two have been sunk in notified minefields." (The Times, 1/3/40)

MARIA ROSA 2330
sunk. BST.

Italian (4200 tons) mined or torpedoed 52° 24' N. 2° 2' E. (approx. 170° Cross Sand Lt. V. 14 miles) (I.C.0377/40). In the swept channel 40 miles S.E. Lowestoft. Not in convoy. At time of explosion another ship with starboard bow light burning was about 400 yards off steering same course. Survivors in boats sent up flares, whereupon other ship altered course 16 points and made off (C. in C. Nore 1534/1, 1703/1). Within 2 miles of MIRELLA which was sunk 3½ hours later (See 1/3)

S/ms. Reported

Believed dispositions (I.C. 0378/40) (D.N.I.1201/29) 58° 26' N. 01° 35' W. GALLANT and GRIFFIN to close ELECTRA and hunt (F.O.C.O.S. 1747/29)

1304 Aircraft report enemy s/m in position 57° 40' N. 1° 30' E., course 360° (C. in C. Rosyth 1510/29) (R.A.(S) 1529 to TRIDENT).

1950 D.F. unreliable fix, probable submarine, 58° 30' N. 00° 42' W. (D.C. 2028/29)

0500 Sighted by Dutch ANNAW course W. between Lizard and Lands End. C.3. (C. in C.W.A. 1104/1)

North Atlantic

2100 Two submarines reported to have entered bay and be near tanker (Consul Vigo, 2318/29).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

S/ms. Attacked

- 1110 By A/S.T. CAPE PORTLAND 3 miles N.E. Dunnet Hd. After second attack in which 3 d/cs. were dropped there were 4 explosions. Sample was obtained of oil which came up (A.C.O.S. 0013/2). Fact that there were 4 explosions when only 3 d/cs. dropped is of particular interest compared with attack by NIGER 21/2 where four d/cs. fired and 5 explosions, latter confirmed by photographs to be larger than others. It is for consideration that in small type of U-boat the magnetic pistols are detonating in tube from shock of d/c. explosion (C. in C. Rosyth 1104/1) **SUPPLEMENT 451**
- ? Pistols
detonating
in tubes.
- 1630 ELECTRA attacked contact 50 miles E. Wick. (ELECTRA 1630/29).



S U P P L E M E N T A R Y P A G E S .

HOME COMMANDSEnemy Intelligence Contd.Iron Ore Trade

Summary up to end of January W.S.G. 19-N.I.D. 01507/39)

November 7	Ships	gross	tonnage	41,650
December 13	"	"	"	78,975
January 31	"	"	"	158,700

No neutral ore ships have been traced to German ports.

Danish Fishing Vessels


Several Danish fishing vessels which have been stopped recently have been asked the size of their hatches. The practice has also been reported by vessels passing through the Belts. (W.S.G. 19-N.I.D. 01507/39)

Finno-Russian HostilitiesFinnish Air Raid

On Kranstadt The Finns claim that considerable damage was done to Soviet warships and shipyards. (N.I.D. XI

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips AttackedWESTMORLAND

Report of mining found to be a mistake. Signal wrongly read, mine was exploded astern of her by a trawler. (T.S.D. 4019/40 Dover War Diary 2/2)


WAR DIARYU-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING2. 2.40.
Friday.S/m's attacked.1055/2 to
0830/3
1715/2.By VISCOUNT (Lieut. Comdr. M. Forversend R.N.)
and WREN 49°25' N. 6°22' W. (M 04161/40) "No
doubt U-boat was destroyed." S.S.E. magnetic
3/4' from Owners Light vessel by H.M.T.
KINGSTON CHRYSOBEL ~~Ry~~ M 02876.HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous.Dover,
destroyer
shortage.Shortage of destroyers at Dover now BOREAS and
BRAZEN despatched to Rosyth. Shortage must
be accepted. (T.S.D.4019.)



War Diary.

MOST SECRET.

3.2.1940.
Saturday.

S
422

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

Enemy Air Activity.

SPHINX.

Loss of from bombing attack.
Reports from surviving officers.
(M. 03220/40).

SPHINX.

Loss of (by air attack). N.L.
1722/40. Report of Board of
Inquiry. Contains:-
Finds of Board.
Report of attack on 5th M/S.F.
(SPHINX, SPEEDWELL, SKIPJACK)
by C.O. SPEEDWELL. Reports
from: HARRIER
SPEEDWELL
BOREAS
Senior Surviving Officer
SPHINX
WATERMEYER
T. McKenzie Esq.
(Survey of SPHINX)

Copies of relevant messages.
Minutes of Board of Inquiry.
Finding of Board of Inquiry.

Loss of - Reports of Surviving
Officers. (M. 03220/40).

HOME COMRADES

AIR

Air raid on shipping, Contd.

HUMBER Lt.V.

1200 Attacked by M.G. fire. No casualties, no damage to ship (F.O. Humber 1744/3 in M.O. 2935/40 Reports of enemy attacks on light vessels)

HARLEY

Not actually damaged. Abandoned without due care (crew rejoined next day) Disobeyed route orders. (M.O. 2897/40)

KILDALE

Put out of action by bomb in engine room. Mix-up over joining FN 85 convoy (M.O. 2897/40)

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

Convoys EXF 19 & EX19

Orders for ocean and local Escort (M.O. 3976/40)

WAR DIARYFOREIGN STATIONS4. 8. 40.
Sunday.South Atlantic.~~H.Y.A.S.S. A~~
NYASSA.Portuguese. Interception of and removal
of Germans (M 95187/40 H.M.S. COMORIN R.
of P. 51.1.40-6.2.40.)North Atlantic.

O.G. & H.G.

In order to reduce time British and French
escorts waited at Gibraltar. The system
of escorting Gibraltar convoys was changed
on 4/2 so that the British now escort O.G.F.
and H.G. convoys, the French escort O.G.
and H.G.F. convoys. (T.S.D. 4033/40).



WAR DIARY GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

5.2.40.
Monday.

ALTONA.

TRUANT'S dispositions to intercept.
(M 03523/40 Patrol report H.M. S/M
TRUANT 26.1-8,2.40.)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

U-boat at
Vigo.

Reported two s/m's entered Vigo Bay 03.00/5,
went alongside tanker ANTARKTIS and left at
06.00. (I.C. 0352/40.)

HOME COMMANDS

Finno Russian Hostilities Contd.

WIRGO. Sunk

Press report that on 6/2 the Swedish WIRGO (657 tons) was sunk by Russian bombers near Mariehamn, capital of the Aaland Is.

She was in company with 5 other ships en route from Turku to Stockholm. The crews escaped to shore across the ice. The other ships were apparently undamaged.

Blockade

The blockade of the Finnish Coasts in the Gulf of Finland has been effective, since the Finns have not attempted to dispute it. In the Gulf of Bothnia the two or three Russian O/m's which probably penetrated there before the minefields were laid have not managed to interfere seriously with the convoys.

Minefields

Pilots are necessary for the passage through the minefields. It is understood that the Finns have specially mounted transportable guns to cover passage through the minefields.

Shipping

Mavicert System

Speech on, by Consul Leach 6/2 (M 1321/40)
"This excellent address" (D.E.W.D)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

ALERT. Damaged
VETERAN (Fr) sunk

Cable ship ALERT working off French Coast rammed and sank French patrol vessel VETERAN in fog. No lives lost, but ALERT's bows slightly damaged (T.S.D. 4019/40)



War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

ARGUS
STURDY

R. of P. Jan. 1940. (M.04588/40).

CALEDON.

Contraband Control report
(29/1/40 - 6/2/40) (M.03716/40).

MOST SECRET.

6.2.40.

Tuesday.

S
427

WAR DIARYHOME COMMANDS.8.2.40.
Thursday.Enemy IntelligenceGerman Hospital
ships.WILHELM GUSTLOFF, BERLIN, STUTTGART, GLUCKAUF,
taken up for service as hospital ships
(M 02086/40.)Operations.Ice - s/m's on
patrol.Difficulties of S/m's on patrol off Norway
Denmark owing to icing up (M 03323/40 Patrol
Report H.M. s/m TRUANT 26.1-8.2.40)U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.8.2.40.
Thursday

S/m's attacked.

By LEFINGER and CAPE WARWICK. Result of
investigation by LONDONDERRY and WESTMINSTER
(M 05447/40, H.M.S. LONDONDERRY, report of
attack on U-boat on 14.2.40.)

MOST SECRET.

9.2.1940.
Friday.

5
429



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air. (Continued)

Convoy F.N.86

A/C similar to Blenheims, confusion caused, a/c passed JUPITER and WHITLEY who did not identify it as hostile. (Convoy F.N. 86 R. of P. H.M.S. EGRET 6.2.40 - 9.2.40. Action against enemy bomber 9.2.40 M.03320/40).



CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

ss. SEA RAMBLER 2327 tonnage S.O.S. 47°16' N 41°18' W (SEA RAMBLER 1223) All saved, 11 by MOSDALE, remainder by KAIA KNUDSEN. SEA RAMBLER left 1000/10, 47.16° N 41.18° W in sinking condition, dangerous to ships. (KAIA KNUDSEN 1041/10)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

CHAGRES, mined
sunk

Minute sheet Wr/1940 and B of T., B.Z.40. Two lives lost one from explosion and flooding of stokehole, one through falling into water when attempting to board ships boat.

HOME COMMANDS

431

OperationsHome Fleet

HOOD, WARSPITE screened by 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ D.F. (less FEARLESS) covering Scandinavian Convoy and Northern Patrol 9-18 Feb. (M.O. 4445/40 H.M.S.'s HOOD and WARSPITE Report of operations between 9-18 Feb 1940 with Chart)

AIR

102 833 tons.
M/V FOREMOST, damaged,
2 Killed.

Minute sheet, marine A.2, and B of T. 26.2.40. Attacked by two enemy bombers, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 miles W $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from Bell Rock lighthouse, 11.45/9 12 bombs dropped and vessel raked by machine gun fire. Extensive damage to ship and engines rendered useless. Both lifeboats waterlogged. Mate and deckhand on watch missing, but precise circumstances unknown. Attacks lasted about $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, raiders disappeared on sighting British planes, Vessel was proceeding in ballast to Methil to join convoy. Crew taken off by Arbroath lifeboat, which was also bombed.

Air raid on Shipping

KATHARINE,
GIRL WINNED

Bombed and machine gunned by enemy aircraft. Returned fire with Lewis gun and assisted merchant vessels which were being attacked, subsequently escorting one damaged merchant ship to Tyne. R/T "Alarm" reports of the Lookout drifters were promptly made and fighter aircraft arrived on the scene within a few minutes of commencement of attack. (T.S.D. 4014/40 Tyne Area, War Diary 1-14 Feb 1940)


WAR DIARY.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.11.2.40.
SundayShips attacked.

GALLIA

Damaged by floating mine while at anchor in Downs, Hole in port bow but no danger of sinking. Towed into shallower water as precaution. (T.S.D.4019/40.)

H
BURGERDYK

Dutch. Torpedoed 5 miles S. of Bishop's Rock and told to make signal about collision 60 miles S. Bishop's Rock. EDAM (Dutch) picked up crew. (T.S.D.4019/40.)

S/m's attacked
1350

51°38'N 5°57' W by HUDDERSFIELD TOWN (M.04732/40)



WAR DIARY.

~~435~~

433 5

MOST SECRET.

12.2.40.
Monday.

U/Boat Campaign and Mining.

Submarine
Reported.
SOMME.

1904/12. 32° 44'N., 18° 10'W.
Ship not shelled. No damage.
(Shipping casualties. Minute sheet
Port London O.W. 143394).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

North Atlantic.

Submarines Attacked

Sunset .

SOMME reports sighting submarine on surface 34.22'N 18.10'W which challenged by lamp. Vessel opened fire and after third round, which was possible hit at 3000 yds. submarine submerged. SOMME sent S.S.S. (N.C.S.O. ~~P~~manabuco 1515/26)

CAPE WARWICK rammed a supposed U-Boat (C. in C., Rosyth 1921/12, 1611/20)

1341-1410

GURKHA 60.12'N 0.22'W (M.O. 6053/40)

Ships Attacked

ss SOMME

Fired at French submarine ACHEMON, got direct hit on conning tower. Shell did not burst. (M.O. 5610/40)

War Diary

15.2.1940.

Thursday.

436



HOME COMMANDS

H.M.S. HASTY

R. of P. Seizure of German ss "MOREA" prize crew on board. 10.05. off Vigo.

H.M.S. HERO

R. of P. 1650 Explosion of SULTAN STAR Torpedoed by U-Boat. ACASTA, WHITSHEED, & VESPER to hunt U-Boat. Subsequently destroyed. M.O. 5441/40.

Operation D.T.

Operations

(Liberation of British prisoners from ALTMARK. Scuttling of BALDUR) Prisoners liberated:-

	Officers	Men
ss ASHLEA	6	25
ss DORIC STAR	13	43
ss HUNTSMAN	13	67
ss NEWTON BEECH	7	23
ss TAIROA	13	62
ss <u>TREVANION</u>	10	19
	<u>62</u>	<u>239</u>

(M.O. 4444/40 Operation D.T. R. of P)

OA87

Shipping

M.O. 4128/40 H.M.S. WELLINGTON R. of P. 7 Feb - 15 Feb.

ss BEECHWOOD

Report of Aircraft Attack. M.O. 4004/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

RHONE SLEIPNER

Sunk

Ships Attacked

Torpedoing of, about 2324/15 and 2329/15 58.31" 2N 1.55'W 7 crew (Danish) 6 passengers (Irak) from SLEIPNER picked up by KIPLING. Survivors report (M.O. 4477/40 H.M.S. KIPLING R of P for 16/2/40)

1445

Submarines Attacked

61.27'N 1.9'W H.M.S. NORTHERN DAWN attack on U-Boat on 15.2.40 (M.O. 4941/40) Considered unlikely to have been successful.

1940

58.32'N 2.30'W (Moray Firth) H.M.S. GURKHA report of attack on U Boat 15.2.40. (M.O. 6052/40)

War Diary

17.2. 1940.
Saturday.

437



HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous

Suspicious Ship
ADILTHE URBAN

Belgian tramp steamer (500-700 tons) observed circling suspiciously round 4 of the buoys in Tyne swept channel 17/2 Vessel was thoroughly searched in the Downs. Nothing suspicious found. Master denied circling any buoys. Ship will in future be sailed in groups and was placed on suspect list. (N.I.D. 8/12)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

PYRRHUS

Sinking by Explosion? internal. while in Convoy. O.G. 18. M.O. 5097/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Attacked

1640

By H.M.T. PEARL 53.53'N 3.33'W. Considered target probably a wreck. (M.O. 4812/40 H.M.T. PEARL Report of attack on U.Boat on 17.2.40.

1815

50.10'N 2.52'W by ABERDEEN (Considered non-sub) (M.O. 6001/40)

Ships Attacked

PYRRHUS, Sunk

D.E.M.S. In OG 18 escorted by PANTHERE (T.S.D. 4033/40, 18/21, 22/2, 23/2, M.O. 5610/40)

War Diary

18.2.1940
Sunday

437A



HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous

Essberg Drifter
Fleet

SALMON'S investigation 14-18 Feb. (Patrol Report, SALMON 12/2-23/2, Capt. (S) 3 No 03000/1 of 7/3/40)

Shipping

Halifax Convoys

Halifax fast convoys ceased to run after HXF 20, consequently these convoys, commencing with HXF 21, which sailed on 18/2, were re-numbered, HXF 21 becoming HX 21 and HX 21 becoming HX 22. All Halifax convoys now include ships of speeds of 9 knots and over and under 15. (T.S.D 4033)

U-Boat Campaign & Mining

Ships Attacked

BANDERAS Sunk

Spanish, sunk off Corunna by a German submarine, 22 of crew drowned. It was officially announced that ship was sunk as result of internal explosion, and the Madrid newspaper Ya, which printed the truth, had its issue of 20/2 confiscated. See also M.O. 5610/40.

DARING Sunk

M.O. 4498/40 3rd D.F. R of P 10-22 Feb. 1940. "It seems clear that DARING was torpedoed when proceeding at slow speed on a steady course. (D.O.D.(H))

Submarines Attacked

1110

49.42'N 5.45'W by ABERDEEN. Considered non-sub (M.O. 6001/40)

MOST SECRET. 438

17.2.1940.
Saturday.



War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Submarines Attacked.

By VANESSA. Report of Attack on U/B
(probably destroyed). (M.05538/40).

MOST SECRET

18.2.40.
Sunday.

439



WAR DIARY.

Home Commands.

Miscellaneous.

Difficulty of passing report of
enemy battle fleet 20/2.

439A



WAR DIARY.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

20.2.40.
Tuesday.

S/m's attacked

2307

By EDINBURGH 58°55'N 1°43'W (M 04671/40.
H.M.S. EDINBURGH Report of attack on
U-boat on 20.2.40.)

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

S/m's off Heligoland L23 damaged (M 04589/40. H.M.S/m L23,
Patrol report for period 12-21 Feb.1940.)

441 S

MOST SECRET.



WAR DIARY.

21.2.1940.
Wednesday

U/Boat Campaign and Mining.

Submarines
attacked.

H.M.S. NIGER attack on U/Boat 21/2
and report on investigation of wreck
26/2. M.04938/40.



HOME COMMANDS

442

Air Attacks

OKU 1200

M/S Trawler machine gunned 3 miles N. of No 20 C Buoy. No hits (T.S.D. 4022/40, T.S.D. 4029/40)

Mining

War Channel

Which had been closed 21/3 was reported cleared 1630/22 and all restriction on movement lifted (T.S.D. 4029/40)

Shipping

Convoy HX22

H.M.S. ROYAL SOVEREIGN R of P Convoy HX22, 22/2/40 to 3/3/40 (M.O.5796/40)

C. in C.. Home Fleet

H.M.S. **KIMBERLEY** Report of capture and bringing in of (NL 3426/40) German s.s. **WANEHE**.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships Attacked

BRITISH ENDEAVOUR

I.D. Form S.A. Capt. Thomas Weatherhead Attacked 0020/22 42.11'N., 11.33'W. Ship broke in two. After part sank at once, fore part last seen still afloat. Five men missing. Was leading ship of the 6th and starboard wing column of convoy. Conduct of Captain H. Harding, of BODIANT, commended by N.C.S.O., Madeira.

BRITA, Escaped

T.S.D. 4033/40 (22/2, 23/2)

Submarines Attacked

0710

By FORESTER Decided it was a wreck (M.O.4202/40)

0812

Report of attack on enemy submarine 22/2/40

5

MOST SECRET.



WAR DIARY.

443

22.2.40.
Thursday

U/Boat Campaign and Mining.

VANSITTART.

Attack on Submarine. M08335/40.
59° 52'N., 00° 10'W.

444

22.2.40.
Sunday.



WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operation Counterpane.

Counter-attack to possible enemy
action on the East Coast. Instructions
from U.A. Dover A14/0/40. (M04001/40)
v.



WAR DIARY.

5
MOST SECRET.

445

22.2.40.

Thursday

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

S.S.FLYNDERBORG.
(Danish).

A/C attack in Maaloy Sound, Norway
Force A.A. (No Number).
Bombed and machine gunned.

War Diary

23.2.1940.
Friday.

446



HOME COMMANDS

OPERATIONS

Norwegian Coast
Patrol

SEAL's R. of P. 5/2 to 23/2 (V.A.S., No
A.D. 128/1033, 1/3/1940) Arduous patrol,
unfortunate not to capture a prize.
(Capt. (S) 2, No 05292 (M. 04432/40)

AIR

Air Attacks.

GOTHIC

T.S.D. 4022/40, T.S.D. 4029/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

4 Danish fishing
cutters

Sunk by gunfire (D.S. 205)

BRITISH ENDEAVOUR
Sunk

Neither ss. BODMANT nor BRITISH ENDEAVOUR
broke W/T silence to report (T.S.D. 4033/
40)

AASE ~~FRANSEN~~
Sunk 17-23 Feb

T.S.D. 4033/40.

Submarines Attacked

2013

By BIDEFORD, 46.51'N., 10.31'W. Comdr.
R.F. Elkins. Report of attack, M. 05096/40
C. in C., W.A. considers not improbable that
contact was a U-Boat, which was sunk. (C.
in C., No 1343/W 0550)

2358-0032 G.M.T.

By GURKHA 60.32'N 6.14'W (M.O. 4491/40)

1440

By SIMOUN Presumed sunk (M.O. 5610/40)

Attack by GURKHA 23/2/40 submarine con-
sidered destroyed. M.O. 6349/40

WAR DIARY.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.24.2.40.
Saturday

0910

M 04121/40. H.M.S. VESPER attack on enemy submarine. 02°45 N. 09°39 W.

S/ms. Attacked.

M 04467/40 H.M.S. NUBIAN. Report of attack on U-Boat on 24/2/40. "No visible results were obtained from attacks."

1210

H.M.S. LOCH TULLA Report of attack on U-Boat on 24.2.40.
(M 04943/40).HOME COMMANDS.Large Floating
Dock, Southamp-
ton.Was transferred to Portsmouth Dockyard.
(T.S.D. 4020/40).CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

BARON RUTHVEN

Went ashore at entrance to Tees 3/2.
Refloated 24/2.
(T.S.D. 4022/40).



WAR DIARY.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

25.2.40.
Sunday

NARWHAL

Sinking of U-boat, subsequently sank by
destroyer. M 05723/40.

Submarines attacked

0755

By ESCAPADE, INGLEFIELD, ESCORT, IMOGEN
(M 04769/40 Convoy ON14 R. of P. from
C.O. H.M.S. ESCAPADE) *

1656.

By H.M.S. RHODORA, Capt. C.T.A. Bunbury.
Report of attack on U-boat 250 from
Worm Head Light about 13 miles.
(M., 05539/40.)

HOME WATERS.

Shipping

Convoy ON14

Navigational difficulties experienced
by escort (M 04769/40 Convoy ON 14.
R. of P. from C.O. H.M.S. ESCAPADE)

* When U.63 was destroyed, ESCAPADE was with H.N. 14
She had escorted ON.14 out & was then bringing H.N. 14 home

HOME COMMANDSOPERATIONSALTMARK

Report of Proceedings of Court of Enquiry at Egersund on 23.2.40. (M.O. 4912/40) Not definitive, Incomplete.
Evidence of Norwegian Customs Officer (who was on board ALTMARK) that he saw no Germans shot at while getting ashore and he saw none in the water. He saw no Germans in difficulties on account of the British shooting. He saw one German in the water after he came ashore. He saw one German in the water and was pretty sure he was taken on board COSSACK direct from the water. Could not say whether the Germans who went ashore were shot at. "It would seem as though ALTMARK wanted to drive H.M.S. COSSACK ashore" (Another witness gave similar evidence on this item) British Consul states evidence is incomplete and he got the impression that the first witness, who was the most important, whilst telling the truth was not telling the whole truth.

ShippingTransport of B.E.F.

Up to 26/2/40 731 transports were sailed from Southampton. The number of laden convoys leaving and returning to Spithead was 300, of which 285 were escorted. This duty was carried out by the 16th D.F. assisted during 1940 by H.M.S. FOXGLOVE and ROSEMARY (T.S.D. 4020/40)

Casualties and DefectsIDA

Dutch M.V. Marine Casualty (T.S.O/40)

U-Boat Campaign & Mining

<u>Ships Attacked</u>	1642	58.08'N., 2.28'W (Moray Firth) H.M.S. GURKHA
	1817	Comdr.A.W.Buzzard Report of attack on U-boat on 26/2 (M., 05086/40)
	1740	58.12'N., 2.13.3'W H.M.S. TARTAR, Comdr.L.P. Skipwith. Report attack by Uboat 26/2
	1940	49.36'N 6.47'W by SCARBOROUGH (M06068/40)



450

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

28.2.40.
Wednesday.

Shipping.

Convoy ON16

R. of P. (M.05720).

Casualties & Defects.

STOPFORS.

Damaged in collision 27/2, sunk 28/2.
(T.S.D. 4029/40.)



451

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

29.2.40.
Thursday.

Mining.

FN 6 suspected
of minelaying.

SUTTON ahead of Convoy FS7 exploded
a mine at 1430. She had just swept the
same piece of water at 1100 and thought
FN6 which had recently passed FS7 must
have laid the mine. "Thought they had
looked rather guilty when they passed us"
(M 05854/40 H.M.S.PELICAN convoy M.T.
and FS8 R. of P. 27/2-1/3.) See sweeping
reports.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

CAPE PORTLAND
1110
1305.

(A/S.T.) Report of attack on U-boat
040° Dunnet Head 3.4 miles Olm. W.
of this position.



List of Docketed Papers
(War Diaries, Reports of Proceedings etc.,)
Dealing with Events of This Month.

War Diaries. R of P etc.. received for February 1940.

East Indies, War Diary

From outbreak of war to end of February 1940.

Escort for Convoy U.S. 2.

Reduction and reorganisation of forces on E.I. Station 21/2.

Establishment of Route Bases between Colombo and Cape for Flying boats.

Appendices. These number 36, and deal with various matters of which the more important are Particulars of Convoys Escorted; Movements of Troopships etc., (not in convoy); Advanced Bases; Searched Channels and Mine Sweeping; Liaison with the French and R.A.F; Aden, Ceylon, India, and Persian Gulf Areas; 8th S/M Flotilla; Intelligence and Security; Communications; Enemy Exports Control; Control of Merchant Shipping; Fuelling arrangements.

N.A. Santiago

War Despatch No 2. 15/1- 29/2/40. Arica to be closed at end of February Intelligence Service in Punta Arenas. Enemy subjects in Japanese ships. M.D.D. 2287/40.

R.A. Malaya

War Diary, Jan & Feb. 1940. T.S.D. 5236/40.

Hong Kong

War Diary for Feb. 1940. (T.S.D. 4636/40)

3/2 Controlled minefield in East Lamma Channel became operative.

28/2 Unknown cable picked up off Tankan Head.

Contains Table of ships dealt with from Sept. 1939- Feb. 1940 inclusive, showing decline of 30% in British and increase of 50% in Norwegian ships.

Suez Canal Area

War Diary for Feb. 1940. (T.S.D. 4737/40)

WAR DIARIES, R. of P., SUMMARIES ETC. RECEIVED FOR
FEBRUARY, 1940.

Peterhead Naval Base.

War Diary for Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4024/40).
S.S. ZITELLA - grounding 6/2, total loss, one 4" gun and mounting salvaged.
S.S. CREE - Air attack on, 9/2.
THERESA BOYLE, Tr., aircraft attack on 10/2
rescue of crew, aircraft instrumental 12/2.

Tyne Area

War Diary 1 - 14 Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4014/40).
2/2 enemy aircraft shot down.
3/2 JERN SJELD (Norwegian) wrecked off Seaton Sluice.
M.S. REBOUNDO attacked by aircraft.
6/2 GERCO (Dutch) wrecked off Long Sands, Tynemouth.
9/2 Lookout drifters KATHARINE and GIRL WINIFRED bombed and machine gunned by enemy aircraft.
Mines accounted for.
Convoys. Delays caused by weather 1-7 Feb.
Influenza epidemic.

Dundee

War Diary 15 Feb. - 1 March 1940 (T.S.D. 4023/40).
H.B.F. patrol abandoned 29/2; had not justified itself.
Minesweeping activities.
27/2 4 German airmen picked up in rubber boat.

Aberdeen Naval Base


War Diary 1-29 Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4026/40).
Work of the Base is mainly concurred with refitting, fitting out and victualling of Minesweepers, A/S vessels, and Patrol craft. The number of vessels attached to the Base showed an increase of approximately 50 during February.
11.2 F.O.C.O.S. decided to use Aberdeen as base for A/S vessels under his operation orders.
12.2. Decided that destroyers on Moray Firth Patrol should be based on Invergordon instead of Aberdeen.
9.2. FORT ROYAL - 12 survivors - 7 lost.
ROBERT BOWEN - - - 14 lost.
20.2 FIFESHIRE - 1 survivor - 21 lost.

C. in C. Portsmouth

Period 4.9.39 to 29.2.40 (T.S.D. 4020/40)
Transport of B.E.F.
Convoys and Routeing.
Balloon barrage, Southampton.
Hornet Base.
Trials and experimental devices, H.M.S. VERNON.
Harbour Defence.

N.O.I.C. Lerwick

War Diary for February 1940 (T.S.D. 4027/40)
Trawler STRATHCONA reported a shot fired at him 0530/21 but she escaped in the dark.


WAR DIARIES. R. of P. SUMMARIES ETC., RECEIVED FOR
FEBRUARY, 1940.

Minesweeping (and Enemy Minelaying). Review of situation.

M/S. 0111/40. - 22.2.40. (Printed in C.A.F.O.255/40).

Signal Arrangements to ensure immediate air assistance.
to H.M. and Merchant Ships on the Home Station.

(M.02781/40. - 22.2.40) (Printed in C.A.F.O.252/40).

Swedish Ships sunk by German U-Boat action since beginning
of the War. (M.04586/40).

Norwegian and Swedish merchant ships sunk by German Naval
action, Lists of. (M.05118/40).

German sinkings of merchant ships, attitude of Swedish Govt.
(M.03937/40).

Tees-Hartlepool War Diary 15.-29 Feb. 1940. (T.S.D.4022/40)

Tyne Area, War Diary 15 - 29 Feb. 1940. (T.S.D.4029/40).

More and more neutrals ask for convoy and the position appears to be that the crews refuse to sail out of convoy in spite of their government's orders not to join convoys.

ADEN, N.O.I/C. Diary of the War 1 - 28 Feb. 1940. (T.S.D.4041/40).

BLYTH, N.O.I/C, War Diary for February (T.S.D.4021/40)

S.S. EMINENT (Belgian) ran ashore 3/2.

3rd M.T.B. Flotilla carried out their first patrol off Longstone 15/2.

Unexplained explosions 21/2. Explanation.

CONVOY HXF.20. Ocean Escort. R.of P. from H.M.S. LACONIA
dated Feb. 1940. (M.O.6096/40).

F.O.I.C. Portland, War Diary, 1 - 26 Feb, 1940. (T.S.D.4037/40).

Contains synopsis from commencement of the war till 10/2/40, including statement of the functions of the base, and a Diary (incidental, not chronological) 10/2/40 - 26/2/40.

S.N.O. Persian Gulf, War Diary. Feb. 1940. (T.S.D.4053/40).

Dover, War Diary. 16 - 29 Feb. 1940. (T.S.D.4038/40).

Appreciation refers to use of D.W.I. aircraft fitted with electrical coil, with a M.T.B. as crash and mark boat, for exploding magnetic mines. Results of these trials, conducted by C.in.C. Nore, not known by end of period under review but a number of mines had been exploded.

Large number of drifting mines, nearly all British.

Owing to detachments, FARADAY cable lifting operations, etc., number of A/S trawlers reduced to 9.



WAR DIARIES, R. of P. SUMMARIES ETC. RECEIVED FOR
FEBRUARY, 1940.

Western Approaches, Attacks on U-Boats in, between 17th and 27th February. (M. 05583/40).

ARGUS and STURDY R. of P. for Feb. 1940. (M. 05951/40).
(only of importance for technical monograph).

Norwegian Coast Patrol. (H.M.S. GLASGOW R. of P. 9 - 19 Feb. 1940. M. 03963/40).

Capture of HERRLICHKEIT. 12/2.
Sweep towards Petsamo.

Rosyth, War Diary 15 - 29 Feb. 1940. (T.S.D. 4028/40)

Dutch schoot CRUIHA suspected of being capable of laying mines. Report current that the real minelayers are not the Dutch but the Belgian coasters of about 750 tons.

H.M.S. DAINTY R. of P. 20 - 23 Feb. 1940. (M. 05883/40)

Visit to Monrovia.

Dover, War Diary 1 - 15 Feb. 1940. (T.S.D. 4019/40).

The first diary received which contains a general appreciation.

Dutch and Belgian craft suspected of minelaying.
(A.D.N.I. 16B says the idea is ridiculous).

A point has now been reached when it is questionable whether, with the small forces available, an efficient A/S patrol of the Dover Straits can be maintained.

Reliability of reports of enemy submarines by allied agents at Schiermonnikoog, Vlieland, etc.

Western Approaches, War Diary 16 - 29 Feb. 1940. (T.S.D. 4033/40).

(includes p. 459)

Diary

General remarks on Convoys during February 1940.

F.O.I.C. Cardiff fortnightly report. (Shortage of seamen for merchant ships still continues)

F.O.I.C. Liverpool report. -do-

" Milford Haven -do-

N.O.I.C. Falmouth -do-

N.O.I.C. H.M.S. LUCIFER (Swansea) -do-

North Atlantic Command, R. of P. 1.240 to 20.2.40. (M. 05610/40).

A.A. defence of dockyard causing uneasiness (see M. 05628/40).

Summary of working of N.C.S. Gibraltar.

Remainder logged chronologically.

Sinkings of Swedish and Norwegian Ships. (M. 06479/40)

EIKA

NIDARHOLM Re protests.

DALARO

LIANA

OSMED

SANTOS

LAGAHOLM

ORANIA



WAR DIARIES, R. of P. SUMMARIES ETC. RECEIVED FOR
FEBRUARY, 1940.

Convoy F.S.3. LONDONDERRY'S R. of P. 23.2.40 - 26.2.40.
(M.04711/40).

Size of convoys. Additional convoys frustrated by removal of 14 out of 24 trawlers allocated as escorts. A/S trawlers more suitable than M/S trawlers as escorts. Difficulties of navigation along East Coast searched channel. The position of the East Coast convoy is as yet far from satisfactory and it is considered the time has now come to clear up the situation properly. See D.O.D.(H) /1/4. Your 1839/25. Regret no more trawlers of type suitable for E. Coast escort work will be available in near future. Humber-Tyne traffic should therefore be sailed in unescorted groups.

Northern Patrol, R. of P. 1 14 Feb. 1940. (M.05849/40).

"The effectiveness of the patrol in respect of west-bound shipping appears to be negligible".

Operation W.P. will be included in next R. of P.

Home Fleet, R. of P. 15.2.40. M.05441/40.

German s.s. MOREA captured by H.M.S. HASTY.
Submarine sunk, reported H.M.S. HERO.

Halifax Escort Force, War Diary for month of February.
(T.S.D.4074).

C.-in-C. Mediterranean Station, War Diary. T.S.D.4071/40.
(Explosion aboard s.s. TINTER ABBEY)

R.A.C. South American Division, War Diary 8 - 29/2/40.
T.S.D.4056/40.
Interception and scuttling of s.s. WAKAMA.

C-in-C. America & W. Indies. War Diary 1 - 29/2/40.
T.S.D.4096/40.

A.C. Orkneys & Shetlands, War Diary. 28/12/39 - 29/2/40.
T.S.D. 4052/40.

V.A.C.N.P. R. of P. Northern Patrol 15/2/40 - 29/2/40.
M.07003/40.
Probably successful attack of GURKHA U-Boat 23/2.
Interception & capture of WAHEHE 21/2

F.O.C. Royal Indian Navy, War Diary. T.S.D.4104/40.
Sept./39 to Feb.1940.

Mobilisation of Indian Navy
Conversion of Liners for Naval Defence
Recruitment of Personnel
Collision of H.M.I.S. BHADKAVATI with s.s. WARINA.
Capture of German s.s. UHENFELS
Sinking of AFRICA SHELL.

War Diaries, R. of P..Summaries &c.received for February 1940.

C.-in-C.Home Fleet, Dispatch (M.08457/40.)

Operations by SOUTHAMPTON (1/2-12/2) and GLASGOW (12/2-16/2) to capture 3 enemy ships loaded with munitions reported en route for Murmansk and having difficulties in obtaining Norwegian pilots to take them up the Indreled. Arrival of Third Canadian troops Convoy 7/2. Reorganisation of Cruiser Squadrons 4/2. A.A.defence for Norwegian Convoys. U 33 sunk by GLEANER (Lieut.Commander. H.P.Price R.N.) 12/2.

ALTMARK operations.

Enemy heavy ships reported off Heligoland 18/2. Dispositions.

Operations to capture 6 enemy merchant vessels homeward bound from Vigo.

GURKHA attacks a U-boat 23/2. Considered probably sunk.

U-boat activity in Outer Moray Firth.

DARING sunk 18/2.

U-63 sunk 25/2.

IMPERIAL TRANSPORT (Tanker) torpedoed night 11/12 Feb. After part towed 360 miles and beached in Clyde 27/2.

First Contingent of Royal Canadian Air Force arrived 25/2.

Northern Patrol during February.

Day at sea during first 4 months of War.

WAR DIARY.19.2.40.
Monday

EWD 372/40. Kirkwall Contraband Control Base, Weekly
Intelligence Report 12-19 Feb. 1940.

BRETAGNE (Danish) taken by Germans to Kiel.
Information about Kiel.

Device for exploding magnetic mines.

SVANEHOLM (Swedish) stopped by S/m.

NIDARHOLM (Norwegian) report of survivors,
sunk 12/2.

MARTINGOLDSCHMIDT (Danish) report of survivors

BERTO (Norwegian) rescued survivors of above
two, master's report.

DRAMMENSFJORD (Norwegian) cruiser followed

ALGARVE (Danish) stopped by Submarine 11/2
and 14/2. Details.

WAR DIARIES R. of P. SUMMARIES ETC. RECEIVEDFOR FEBRUARY 1940.C. in C. Western Approaches 1 - 15 Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4010/40).Enclosures

1. Diary for Western Approaches Command 1 - 15 Feb.
2. Brief factual narrative based on signals only of operation V.D.
3. Diary of events at Plymouth (Non-operational)
4. Fortnightly reports from Flag Officers i/c Cardiff, Liverpool, Milford Haven, and Belfast.

R.A. Invergordon 1 - 14 Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4009/40)Contents

Bombing of SPHINX 3/2.
Unknown aircraft engines heard as if from aircraft on water 14/2.

Western Approaches Feb. 1940 Summary of attacks on German S/ms in Western Approaches Command, M.O. 4815/40.

N.C.S.O. Methil 15 - 28 Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4016/40). Increase in shipping across North Sea: ON and HN Convoys filled to utmost capacity.
Improvement in weather.
Sailings from Methil (total 308 for 14 days).
Growing popularity of convoy system with foreigners.
Arrangements made for shipping from West Coast ports to join ON and HN convoys at Pentland Firth, collecting for this purpose at Kirkwall.

N.O.i/c Sunderland

1 - 14 Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4015/40)
Short description of various activities of the port.
Defences being established.

R.A. Invergordon War Diary 15 - 29 Feb. 1940 (T.S.D. 4025/40).

S.S. GRETAFIELD, marine casualty - etc. salvage.

S.S. DURHAM CASTLE, torpedoed - etc. wreck.

S.S. SANTOS - survivors picked up by GALLANT.

WAR DIARIES, Summaries, R. of P. etc., received
for February, 1940.

C.in C. S.A.

War Diary 1/2 - 29/2. (D.S.D.4115/40).
I Operations. II Freetown.
III West Indies. List of S.L. and
S.L.F. Convoys.
State of R.N.V.R. S.A. on active
service.

D.D.N.I.

LUTZOW (ex DEUTSCHLAND)

- 23.2.40. Report that the two remaining pocket battleships are in dockyard hands having their engine bed plates strengthened, those of the GRAF SPEE having been cracked when she put into Montevideo after the battle of the River Plate (N.A. Buenos Aires 1745/23) Note that neither LUTZOW or SCHEER was mentioned amongst the German heavy ships sighted by SALMON 0810/20/2 nor amongst those reported operating in Heligoland Bight 18/2 - 20/2, which may tend to confirm N.A.'s report.
- 8.2.40 Reported LUTZOW left Kiel for North Sea ports on 25/1/40 (D.N.I.1308/8).
- 4.2.40. Various contradictory reports being received concerning whereabouts of LUTZOW and ADMIRAL SCHEER. This tends to indicate that false information is being promulgated. The last information of LUTZOW to which any reliability can be attached would appear to be that she arrived at Kiel in a damaged state on 21/12/39. The information received tends to show that one pocket battleship was at Kiel on 17/1.
- 24.1.40. According to German news bulletins the German High Command has announced that the DEUTSCHLAND has returned to her home port after successful activity in ocean waters. The DEUTSCHLAND is to be renamed LUTZOW and the cruiser at present bearing that name will be renamed. The name DEUTSCHLAND is reserved for a larger ship.
- 9.1.40. DEUTSCHLAND reported to have been under repair at Danzig since 29/12/39 (N.A. Copenhagen 1920/9)

Note. Danish seine netters in the Humber reported on 17/1 that a Danish broadcast from Flensburg announced that two ships of BLÜCHER and LEIPZIG classes were sunk near Brunsbüttel by the two "S" class s/m's recently lost. D.N.I. asked N.A. Copenhagen for confirmation (1352/19) but N.A. could not supply it (1102/21). Flensburg is not monitored by the B.B.C.

Information Section,
27/2/40.

[BBC. Intercept.]

ZEESEN (GERMANY); SHORT WAVE: IN ENGLISH FOR ASIA AND AUSTRALIA:
08.45 GMT. 26.2.40. (T.C.3).

Second talk in series "Right or Wrong".

ALTMARK UNITES GERMAN PEOPLE. In my last broadcast to you I was talking of England's way of thinking and I announced that I would give you some illustrations of this way of thinking by describing to you some British war actions. I could not foresee, then, however, that some days later British naval forces would commit an act unique in the history of war. Deeply moved, we have heard the account of Captain Dahl of the ALTMARK. In keeping with the tradition of German sailors during the World War, Captain Dahl has, with the same sense of responsibility, fulfilled his duties. We shall never forget Captain Dahl's description. Naval ratings of the proud navy of the King of England have attacked with bayonets, pistols, rifles and machine-guns the defenceless sailors of the ALTMARK. Prisoners of the ALTMARK were then transported to a British destroyer but, despite their hurried departure, they go to the Captain of the ALTMARK, to one of the officers and to the doctor to thank them for the humane treatment and consideration accorded to them throughout the journey.

The President of the Norwegian Parliament found strong words of protest against this flagrant violation of international law, and another Norwegian deputy said that the crew of the COSSACK may pride themselves on having deterred Norwegian seamen from making voyages for English interests. We hope these signs of Norwegian insight will become a reality and we feel united with the inhabitants of Josinghaven through joint suffering. The ALTMARK case is the case of the whole German people, no matter whether world conscience is aroused or continues to be asleep. The name of the ALTMARK unites the German people still closer in the firm determination to force down an enemy who does not care about maritime or international law - and is even proud of it.

Churchill has termed the ALTMARK incident a "fight". We call it a breach of neutrality and murder. English papers and press do not hesitate to compare this "fight" with the victorious battles of Nelson. We would like to protest on account of respect for the Great Admiral. Apparently we know Nelson better than do his fellow countrymen. If he were still alive, Nelson would certainly express his disgust at the ALTMARK case as he did of similar cases in his time.

SIGNS OF DECADENCE. This breach of neutrality and order, celebrated by Churchill, are signs of decadence. We should certainly like to hope so, for we would prefer to fight worthy adversaries. I'm afraid, however, that the roots are deeper. The incident of March, 1915, when the German cruiser DRESDEN, which had entered within neutral territorial waters owing to the unseaworthy state of her engines, was attacked by British naval units, proves the brutality of British maritime methods. This is not an individual mistake, however. Here are examples of earlier times: Battle of Copenhagen, 1807; shooting of German sailors by British destroyers in 1917 when only 200 metres off the Danish coast;

BARRALONG case; shooting of defenceless crews of the German steamer NAHTIGALL, auxiliary cruiser FRIEDRICH DER GROSSE, destroyer B42 and U3 by British.

War is hard. We know that ourselves, but we cannot conceive what glory there was in such scenes. These British methods are, moreover, not only confined to Germany. England's former enemies at sea have the same story to tell. Theodore Roosevelt described how, during the war of 1812-14, English cruisers attacked the American cruiser ESSEX, which could not be manoeuvred owing to damage sustained during heavy storms.

In spite of a promise to the contrary, the English commander broke his word to the American officer and attacked the vessel within neutral territorial waters.

All these incidents have their foundation in certain trends of the English character, qualities which have to be put into account. We do not fight only for certain political aims; we also fight - and the ALTMARK case has convinced us of this necessity - for the freedom and humanity of the seas.

Private Office.

C.N.S.

D.C.N.S.

D.N.I.

M. Branch.

D.T.D.

D.P.S.

2.S.L.

A.C.N.S.

C.S.O. to 1.S.L.

Parl. Sec.

3rd. S.L.

4th "

5th "

Ad. Holland.

Sec. I.

D. of P.

D.D.P.S. (P).

Sec.

Dep. Sec.

D.D.N.I.

A.D.N.I.